

GAMBIT

John Nunn's Chess Puzzle Book

New Enlarged Edition

Test and improve your over-the-board decision-making



John
Nunn

John Nunn's Chess Puzzle Book

New Enlarged Edition

John Nunn

GAMBIT

First published in the UK by Gambit Publications Ltd 2009
Original edition published 1999
Copyright © John Nunn 1999, 2009

The right of John Nunn to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

ISBN-13: 978-1-906454-03-6

ISBN-10: 1-906454-03-5

(First edition: ISBN-10: 1-901983-08-0; ISBN-13: 978-1-901983-08-1).

DISTRIBUTION:

Worldwide (except USA): Central Books Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England. Tel +44 (0)20 8986 4854 Fax +44 (0)20 8533 5821.

E-mail: orders@Centralbooks.com

Gambit Publications Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England.

E-mail: info@gambitbooks.com

Website (regularly updated): www.gambitbooks.com

Edited by Graham Burgess

Typeset by John Nunn

Cover image by Wolff Morrow

Printed in Great Britain by The Cromwell Press, Trowbridge, Wilts.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Gambit Publications Ltd

Managing Director: Murray Chandler GM

Chess Director: Dr John Nunn GM

Editorial Director: Graham Burgess FM

German Editor: Petra Nunn WFM

Webmaster: Dr Helen Milligan WFM

Contents

Introduction	4
Puzzles 1	7
Find the Wrong Move	34
Puzzles 2	39
The Test of Time	66
Puzzles 3	87
Test Positions	104
Hints	113
Solutions to Puzzles	136
Solutions to Test Positions	302
Score Table	335
Test score to Elo points conversion	336

Introduction

Chess puzzle books are a well-established genre. This has certain advantages; the reader is on familiar territory and knows more or less what to expect, so the author should not have to embark on a detailed explanation as to the purpose of the book, the layout, and so on. Yet, curiously, I find myself doing almost exactly that. While researching this book, I examined many other puzzle books; some were already familiar to me as I had used them myself for training purposes, while others were new to me.

By this point I had realized that puzzle books could be given a number of different slants, and I had to choose which approach to adopt for my own book. In the end I decided to combine the aims of entertainment, self-assessment and instruction, but with the emphasis on the last of these. It is quite easy to go through a puzzle book and end up wondering if you have learnt anything, but I hope that will not be the case with this book. Wherever possible, I have pointed out useful general principles embodied in the puzzles – it is surprising how certain types of mistake occur time and time again. Moreover, the puzzles have quite detailed solutions; if you have seriously tried to solve them yourself, then comparing your analysis with the solution cannot help but reveal what you are missing (if anything!).

The average difficulty of these puzzles is relatively high. I have rated them on a scale of 1 to 5, with 1 as the easiest (usually just a single short forced line) to 5 as the toughest. There are even a few ‘5+’ mega-puzzles. Only those with lower difficulty ratings (1 or 2) are suitable to solve on the train; the rest should be set up on a board and tackled as if you were playing a game. Many of the worthwhile things in life involve some effort – improving your chess by going through this book is one example! However, it is not all hard work; almost all the puzzles have some spectacular element in the solution, and a few have been included simply because the winning move is so amazing.

I have not divided the puzzles up according to the type of combination or attack involved. If you are told that there is a mate in three or that the combination involves a knight fork, then the puzzle very often ceases to be a real challenge. When you are playing a game, you do not know whether there is a combination and what it might involve. In this book I cannot disguise the fact that there is ‘something’ in the position, but I do not see why the challenge should be made even more artificial by giving away further information. However, if you get stuck, each position (except for the test papers at the end) has a hint on a different page. These hints normally reveal in general terms what to look for, but do not

give the whole game away. I hope that you will at least make an attempt to solve each position before looking at the hint.

While I was reading other puzzle books, I found that my enjoyment was much diminished when I had seen many of the puzzles before. Indeed, in some quarters a recipe for a puzzle book seems to be to take a few from one puzzle book, a handful from another, a pinch from a third and whisk them all together. Perhaps few readers will have read so many puzzle books, but even if only 10% are familiar it still reduces the value of the book. I hope to have avoided this fate by a number of methods. First of all, a high proportion of the games are relatively recent; secondly, many are based on hitherto unpublished analysis, often involving the refutation of previously published annotations. I admit to repeating a few all-time favourites, but I would be surprised if any readers had seen more than a handful of the positions before.

Another perennial irritation with puzzle books, particularly with those in the 'rate yourself' category, is that of alternative solutions. You find a solution, gain zero points because something else was intended, and when you check it with Fritz you find that your solution is just as valid as the one given in the book. That's Elo 2000 for you, Nunn! I have carefully computer-checked all the positions in this book for precisely this type of problem. I am not guaranteeing that there are no analytical errors – some of the positions are really tough and unsuitable for computer analysis (long-term positional sacrifices and some endings, for example) – but the level of accuracy should be high. As we are dealing with real-life positions and not composed studies, there will often be alternative wins at some point, but if they are significant then they are mentioned in the solutions. Many puzzles from my original shortlist for this book had to be thrown out due to the existence of 'busts' and alternative solutions. See the solution to Puzzle 172 for more on this topic.

Having described my general approach, on to the detailed contents. There is much less to say here. 'Puzzles 1', 'Puzzles 2', and 'Puzzles 3' form the bulk of the book and are general collections of puzzles with no linking theme. In order to break up the book and provide a diversion, there are two thematic chapters. 'Find the Wrong Move' invites you to find the blunder which instantly terminated the game. These are not just pieces being put *en prise*, but chillingly plausible moves with fatal consequences. Originally, I intended a chapter with a selection of historical puzzles from a famous event of the past. However, the results of my initial investigations were so surprising that this has expanded to become a general discussion on methods of comparing players and games of the past with those of today. When I described what I was doing to two people, they both said that the subject deserved a whole book. One day, perhaps, but for now the chapter 'The Test of Time' should prove thought-provoking and perhaps even a little controversial (there are some puzzles in this chapter, too!).

Finally, there are the ‘Rate Yourself’ tests. There are eight tests of six puzzles each; you are invited to mark your solutions and fill in the score table on page 335. Of course, such a test can in no way offer a genuine perspective on a particular player’s talents (amongst other weaknesses, it only tests one facet of chess – tactical ability). Nevertheless, everyone has a sneaking suspicion that they would be stronger if only ... (fill in your own excuse here). These tests give you the chance to verify your suspicions.

Introduction to the Expanded Edition

The above text is an abridged and slightly modified form of the introduction to the original *John Nunn's Chess Puzzle Book*, which was published in 1999. It was my first and so far only venture into the field of chess puzzle books. After several years in print, I decided that it was time to give the book a facelift. There have been three main changes.

The first involves the correction of errors. Many readers kindly contacted me pointing out errors and improvements in the analysis contained in the original book. Some of these corrections were incorporated when the book was reprinted, and I have taken the opportunity to make further corrections in this new edition. In some cases this involved changing the analysis, while in others the whole position has been replaced. One such substitution resulted when a player involved in one of the quoted examples told me that my puzzle position, in which I claimed he overlooked a brilliant win, hadn’t actually occurred in the game (the incorrect score of the game had appeared in MegaBase and several chess magazines).

The second main change is the addition of 50 new puzzles, increasing the puzzle count by 20%; all the new puzzles are taken from games played after the publication of the original book. The difficulty level of the new positions is slightly up on the earlier selection – or maybe it is just that with advancing years I find the positions harder than I used to!

The third change involves the layout of the solutions. The original book used a condensed layout for the solutions, which was rather unfriendly for readers, especially as there were no diagrams in the solutions. I have now reproduced the puzzle position in a small diagram at the start of each solution, so that you can see the position while reading the solution. Moreover, I have added additional diagrams at critical points of the longer solutions.

These changes have resulted in a substantial increase in the size of the book (from 208 pages to 336 pages) but have, I think, made the book easier to use and as a result more instructive.

John Nunn
Chertsey, September 2008

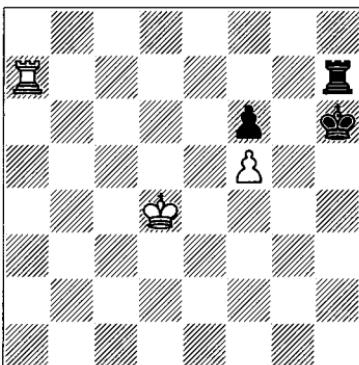
Puzzles 1

The average difficulty of this first group of puzzles (numbers 1-80) is 2.43, slightly less than for the second group of puzzles (see the third chapter). Moreover, there are only two puzzles with difficulty 5 and no '5+' mega-puzzles. If you really find yourself stuck, then look up the hint (page numbers are given for individual puzzles) and then try again. You shouldn't expect to solve the harder puzzles from the diagram; if you are reading this book on a train, have a quick peek at the hints to find the difficulty rating and stick to those with level 1 or 2. Happy solving!

1 White to play

The game continued 1 $\mathbb{H}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 2 $\mathbb{H}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 3 $\mathbb{H}f2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{H}h4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{H}a4$ and eventually ended in a draw. Did either side miss something in this sequence?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.136)

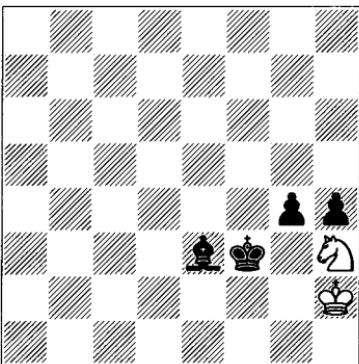


Umezinwa – Pappu
King's Island 2001

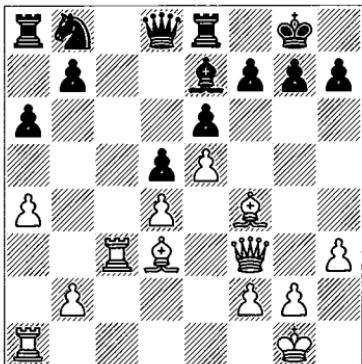
2 Black to play

Black is winning in this position, but he has to take some care because of the possibility of being left with an h-pawn (or two) plus the wrong bishop (thus 1...gxh3?? is only a draw). Black conceived the following winning method: 1... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $g3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $h3$ and mate next move. Was this a good plan?

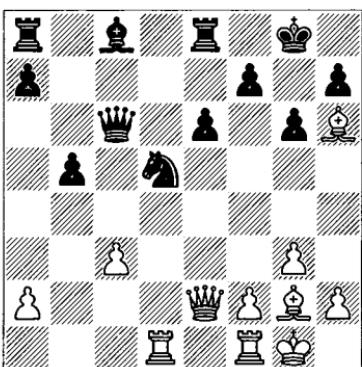
(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.136)



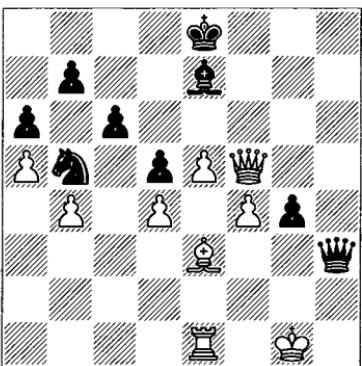
Reeh – Götz
Bundesliga 1996/7



Polugaevsky – Torre
London (Phillips & Drew) 1984



Cardoso – Torre
Manila 1973



Nunn – R.Bellin
Hastings 1979/80

3 White to play

Black has just played the optimistic ... $\mathbb{Q}d7-b8$, intending to exert pressure on the d4-pawn by ... $\mathbb{N}c6$ and ... $\mathbb{B}b6$. Can White exploit Black's provocative move?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.137)

4 White to play

Black has just played ... $b7-b5$. White clearly has considerable dark-squared pressure in return for the pawn, and in the game he continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, eventually winning after a serious error by Black. However, he could have wrapped the game up far more quickly with a move not mentioned in *Informator 16* (notes by Ivkov). Can you spot what Cardoso and Ivkov missed?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.137)

5 White to play

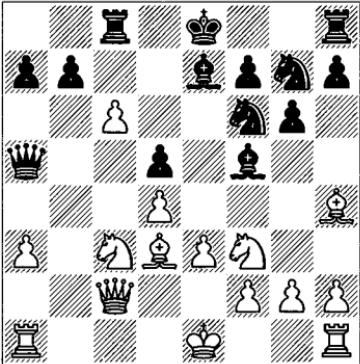
White is the exchange up, but the exposed position of his king makes life difficult – indeed, Black is threatening an immediate perpetual check by 1... $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$, etc. How should White proceed?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.138)

6 White to play

Black has just played the tricky ... $\mathbb{W}d8-a5$ (he would have liked to take back on c6 with the rook, but the immediate ... $\mathbb{R}xc6$ would have been bad in view of $\mathcal{Q}e5$). Was this a good idea?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.138)



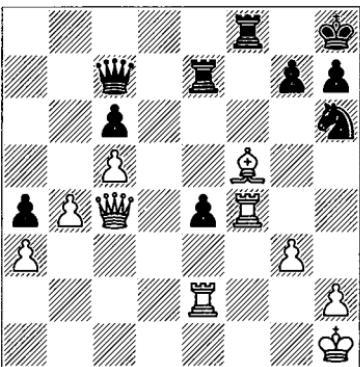
Vaganian - Westerinen

Moscow 1982

7 White to play

White is clearly in some trouble. His bishop is attacked, and if it moves Black will take twice on f4, with strong threats against White's king. In the game Timman couldn't solve his difficulties, but perhaps you can do better?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.139)



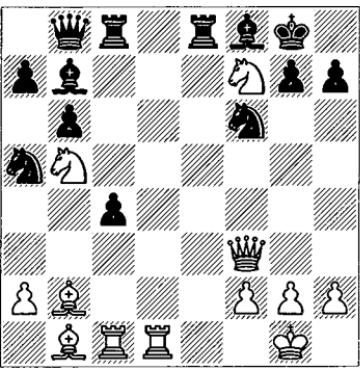
Timman - Speelman

London (Phillips & Drew) 1982

8 White to play

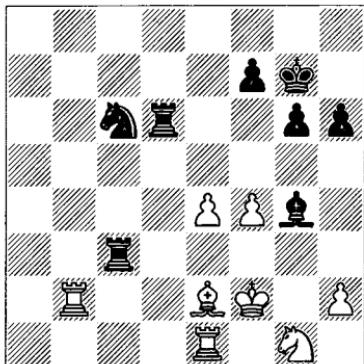
White has sacrificed a pawn to reach this position, in which several of his pieces are pointing menacingly at Black's king. However, his queen is under threat so it is not easy to maintain the tempo of the attack. White can easily force perpetual check by 1 $\mathcal{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 2 $\mathcal{Q}f7+$, but can he do any better?

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.140)



Vaisman - Stefanov

Romania 1979



King – Nunn
Bunratty 1998

9 Black to play

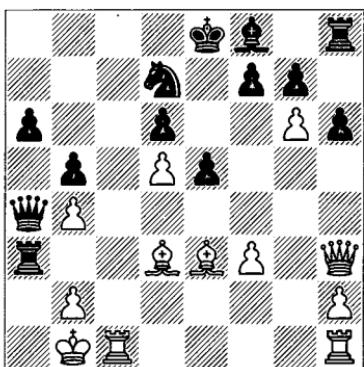
White has just offered an exchange of bishops by 1 ♜f1-e2. Which of the following assessments is correct:

1) Material is equal and all the remaining pawns are on one side: the position is a dead draw.

2) Black is better for tactical reasons, but White should hold the draw.

3) Black can win material by force and should win the game.

(Hint: see p.113; solution: see p.140)

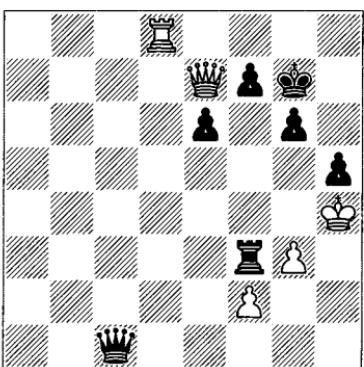


Perenyi – Barczay
Hungary 1979

10 White to play

White is threatened with mate in one. Does he have anything better than to play 1 bxa3 and hope that Black has no more than perpetual check?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.142)



Lazdinis – Zemitis
Riga 1936

11 White to play

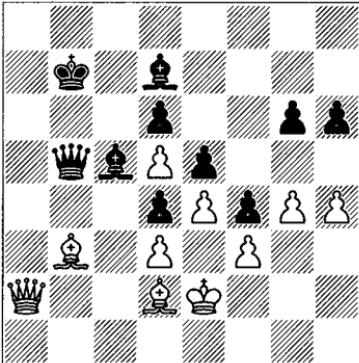
White is two pawns down and threatened with mate in two, but his rook and queen occupy aggressive positions. How should the game finish?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.142)

12 Black to play

Black had for a long time been trying to make something of her slight space advantage. Here she decided on the positionally well-motivated exchange of her 'bad' bishop by 1... $\mathbb{Q}b4$. Was this a good idea?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.142)

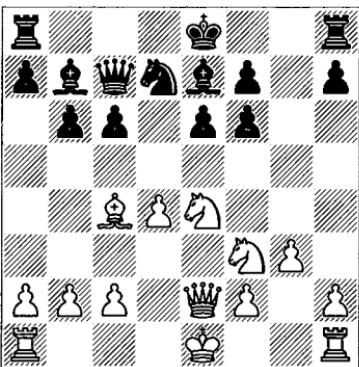


Spassky – Zhu Chen
Roquebrune 1998

13 White to play

The diagram arose after the moves 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ dx e 4 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b6 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ c6 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11 g3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$. White now decided to exchange light-squared bishops by 12 $\mathbb{Q}a6$. Was this a good plan in the present position?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.143)



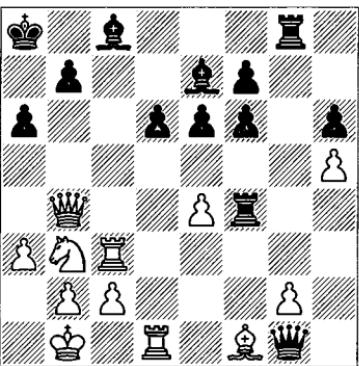
Holaszek – G.Magnusson
Skopje Olympiad 1972

14 White to play

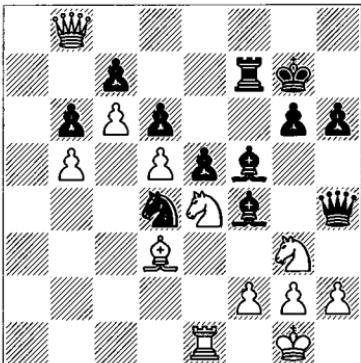
White is already a pawn down and his kingside position is disintegrating. Clearly his only hope lies in his attack on the opposite wing. What is the best method of proceeding with this attack:

- 1) The relatively slow 1 $\mathbb{Q}a5$.
- 2) The rook sacrifice 1 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$.

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.143)



S.Garcia – Smyslov
Sochi 1974

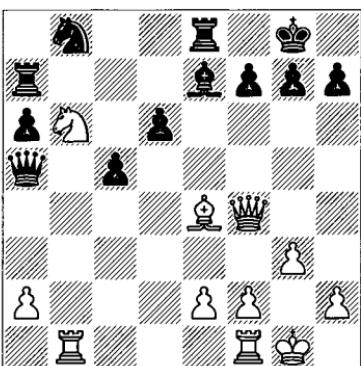


Gleizerov – Nunn
Leeuwarden 1995

15 White to play

Here White struck with the surprising sacrifice 1 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, based on the idea 1... $cx d6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 4 $g3$ followed by 5 $c7$. Can Black save himself?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.144)

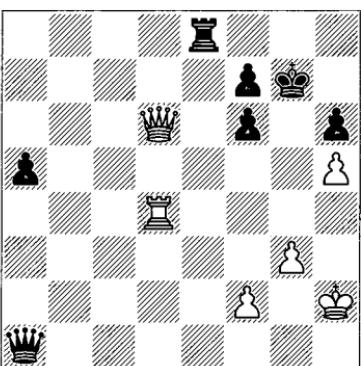


Kasparov – Ligterink
Malta Olympiad 1980

16 White to play

In return for the pawn, White has a strong initiative and Black's forces are disorganized. How did White push his advantage home?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.145)



Krasenkow – Cvitan
Pula European Team Ch 1997

17 White to play

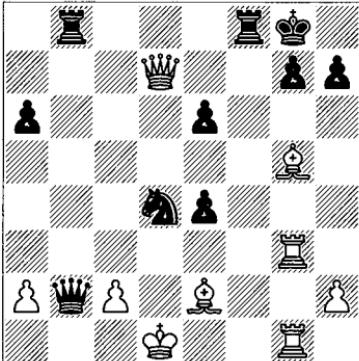
Black has an extra passed pawn, but his king position is none too secure. How should White continue and what should the result be?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.146)

18 White to play

Black has sacrificed a piece but has strong threats against White's king, including that of mate in two by 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$. How should White respond?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.146)



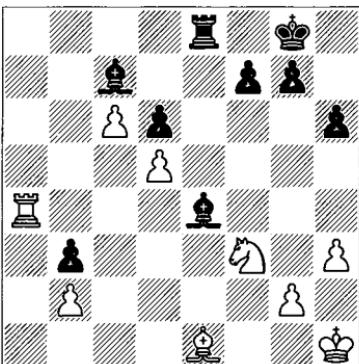
Westerinen – Sigurjonsson

New York 1977

19 White to play

There are good points and bad points to White's position. The main good point is obviously the protected passed pawn on c6; the bad points are Black's threats of 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. White played 1 $\mathbb{Q}a5$. Was this a good move?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.147)



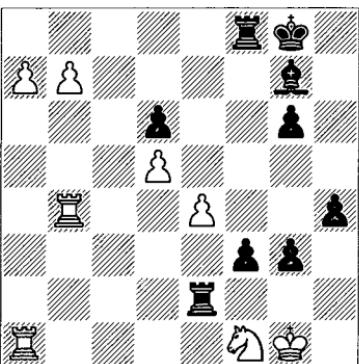
Nunn – Xie Jun

Hastings 1996/7

20 Black to play

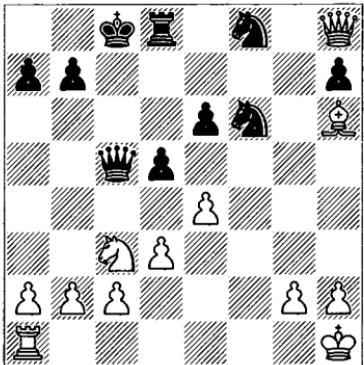
It takes some time to grasp what might be going on in this totally weird position. What should Black play, and what should the result be?

(Hint: see p.114; solution: see p.147)

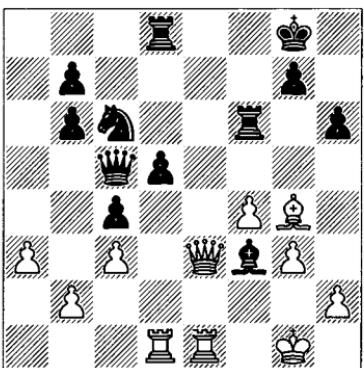


Kudriashov – I.Ivanov

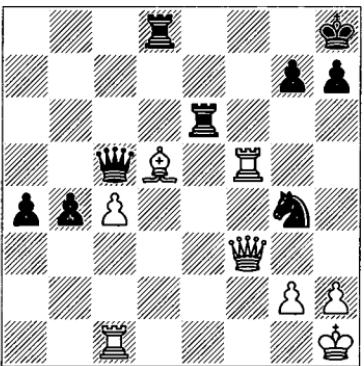
USSR 1979



Weis – Wirz
Zurich 1966



Arakhamia-Grant – Spassky
Roquebrune 1998



Granda – Akopian
Biel Interzonal 1993

21 Black to play

This position probably holds the record as the first major analytical error published in *Informator*. It arose in game 2 of *Informator 1* (so far as I can see, game 1 was accurate). White, who at this stage was leading by five exclamation marks to zero, won in a few more moves after 1... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g7$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ 4 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $h5$ 5 $exd5$ $h4$ 6 $dxe6$ $h3$ 7 $exd7+$ 1-0. No improvements were indicated for Black in this last stage of the game, but is he really lost in the diagram?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.148)

22 White to play

Black has just played ... $\mathbb{Q}e4x\mathbb{Q}f3$. Is it more accurate to play 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, or to interpolate 1 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ first?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.148)

23 Black to play

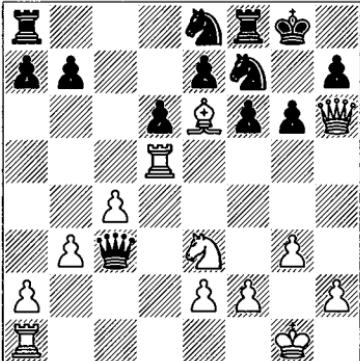
Black's queenside pawns are clearly a major asset, and he undoubtedly stands to win if only he can quell the activity of White's pieces. In the game Black did not succeed and lost the game. How should he have continued?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.149)

24 White to play

White's rook on a1 is *en prise*, but this didn't stop him pressing home his kingside attack. How?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.149)



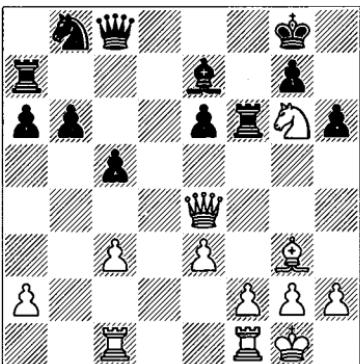
Rojahn – Angos

Munich Olympiad 1958

25 White to play

White clearly has strong pressure, but how can he force a quick decision?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.150)



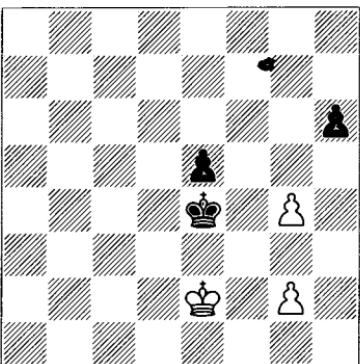
Panczyk – Shurade

Zakopane 1978

26 White to play

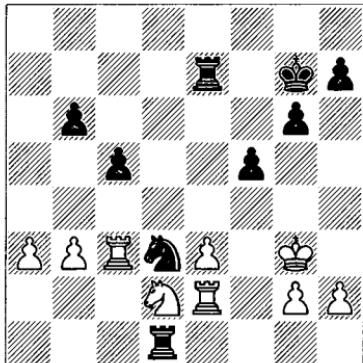
King and pawn endings may appear simple, but they can be deceptive. Which move would you play, 1 \mathbb{Q} d2 or 1 g3? In the game White made the wrong choice.

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.150)

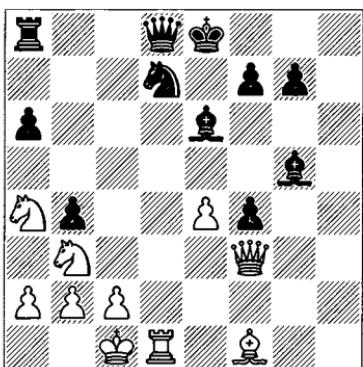


Chibukhchian – Babudzhian

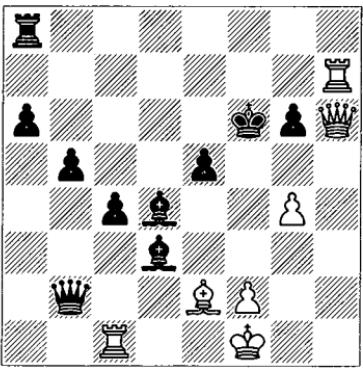
Armenian Ch, Erevan 2005



Rødgaard – Nunn
Thessaloniki Olympiad 1988



Luther – Wendt
Bad Wiessee 1998



Lputian – I.Sokolov (analysis)
Sarajevo 1998

27 Black to play

Black's pieces are far more active than White's and the pawn on e3 is weak. How should Black continue?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.151)

28 Black to play

Black is a pawn up, but his king is stuck in the centre. What should he play?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.152)

29 White to play

In *Informator* 72, Lputian's analysis of his game against Sokolov arrived at this position. Here he gave the continuation 1 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ with perpetual check. Can you improve on this for White?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.152)

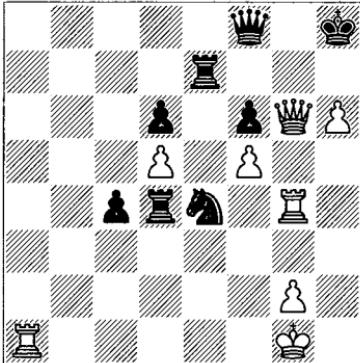
30 White to play

White's dangerous kingside attack provides excellent compensation for the sacrificed piece. In the game White continued 1 $\mathbb{W}h5$.

1) What should White have played instead?

2) How should Black defend after the move actually played?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.152)



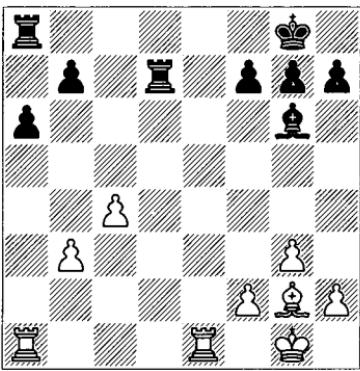
Knaak – Bangiev

German Ch (Bremen) 1998

31 White to play

In *Informator 43*, Kiril Georgiev's analysis of his game against Suba reached this position. Here he recommended 1 $\mathbb{E}ad1 \mathbb{E}c7$ 2 $\mathbb{E}d6$ with positional pressure. Is there a stronger continuation?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.153)



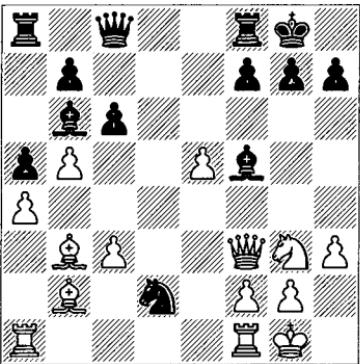
Ki.Georgiev – Suba (analysis)

Lugano 1987

32 White to play

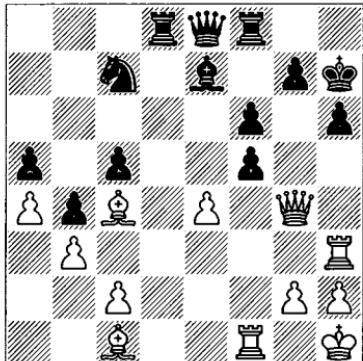
Black has sacrificed a pawn in order to play the fork ... $\mathbb{Q}e4-d2$. How should White respond?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.154)

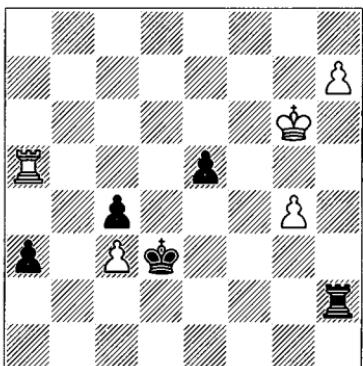


Nunn – Winants

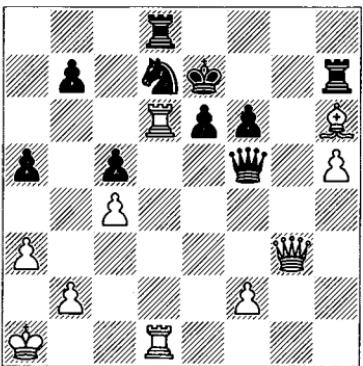
Brussels World Cup 1988



Belotti – Razuvaev
Reggio Emilia 1996/7



Van Wely – Leko
Tilburg 1996



Djukić – Tomašević
Yugoslavia 1969

33 White to play

Black has just played ...e6xf5 and the game now continued 1 exf5 ♕h8 2 ♘h4, eventually ending in a draw. How could White have won most forcefully?

(Hint: see p.115; solution: see p.154)

34 White to play

In this position, White's two connected passed pawns give him the advantage, especially if one takes into account the fact that the h-pawn is the most advanced pawn on the board. However, White has a tricky choice to make here: which of the two black pawns he is attacking should he capture? Leading Dutch grandmaster Loek van Wely failed to find the correct answer during the game.

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.155)

35 White to play

White has a number of promising attacking continuations, but how can he force immediate resignation?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.155)

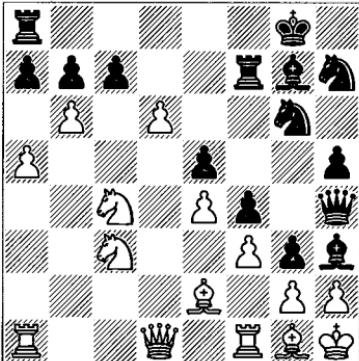
36 White to play

Black has just played ... $\mathbb{Q}c8-h3$. He must continue vigorously because his position on the queenside and in the centre is on the verge of collapse, so a single wasted tempo would be enough to decide the game in White's favour. This is a two-part puzzle:

1) White played 1 bxc7. What happened next?

2) What should White have played instead?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.156)

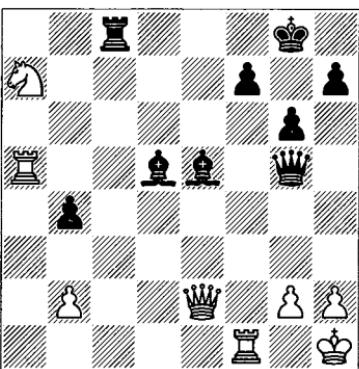


Ftačník – Cvitan
Bundesliga 1997/8

37 Black to play

Black has already sacrificed the exchange, and his powerfully centralized bishops contrast sharply with the offside knight on a7. How did Black finish the game off?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.156)

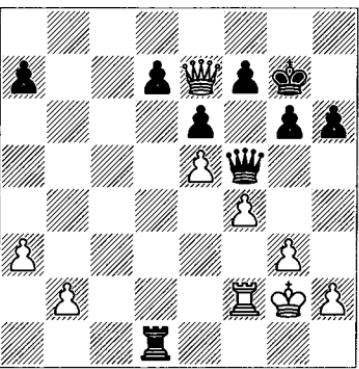


Larsen – Ljubojević
Milan 1975

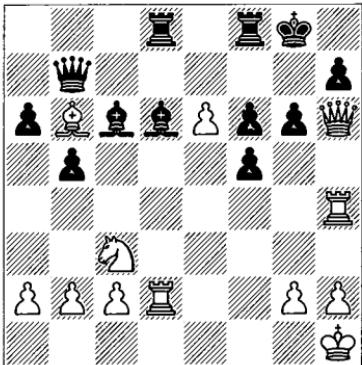
38 Black to play

White's king is rather exposed, but it is hard for Black to make progress because of the potential perpetual check on f6 and d8. How should Black continue?

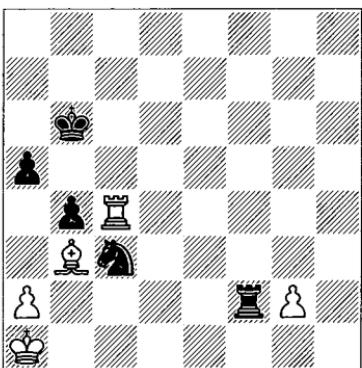
(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.156)



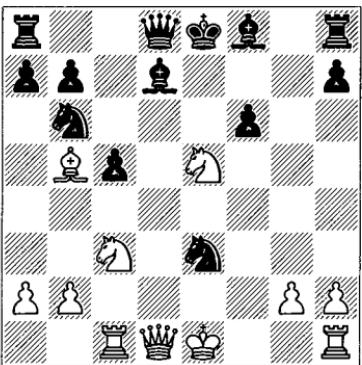
Björnsson – Nunn
London (Lloyds Bank) 1994



Tal – Liavdansky
USSR Ch (Kiev) 1964



Ruzele – Hübner
Elista Olympiad 1998



Marjanović – Knežević
Yugoslavia 1975

39 Black to play

A typical Tal position; the magician from Riga has just lobbed the bombshell 1 ♜d4-b6?! into Black's position. The upshot was not unusual for the victims of Tal's tactical surprises. Black collapsed completely and lost after 1... ♜f4 2 ♜xf4 ♜xd2 3 ♜xd2 ♜xb6 4 e7 ♜e8 5 ♜d5 ♜xd5 6 ♜xd5+ ♜g7 7 ♜xh7+ ♜xh7 8 ♜f7+ ♜h6 9 ♜xe8 ♜f2 10 ♜h8+ ♜g5 11 h4+ ♜g4 12 e8 ♜f1+ 13 ♜h2 ♜f4+ 14 ♜g1 ♜c1+ 15 ♜f2 ♜f4+ 16 ♜e2 1-0. How should Black have defended?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.157)

40 Black to play

White's king is trapped in the corner, but Hübner could not find a way to exploit it and the move played (1... ♜b5) eventually led to a draw. Can you do better?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.158)

41 White to play

In this extremely complex position Black has just accepted a sacrificed piece on e3 by ... ♜d5x♜e3. His greed certainly proved justified in the game, as Black won after only a few more moves: 1 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 2 ♜h5+ ♜e7 3 ♜f7+ ♜d6 4 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 5 ♜xf6+ ♜c7 6 ♜e2 ♜f5 0-1.

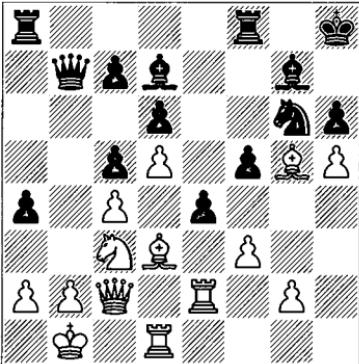
What is the best way for White to proceed from the diagram? Who is better?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.158)

42 White to play

White's previous move was h4-h5 and Black replied ...e5-e4. What should White play now? The right choice could mean the difference between winning and losing.

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.159)



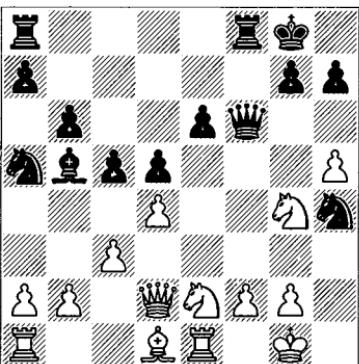
Gheorghiu – Nunn

Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984

43 Black to play

White has just played 1 ♜h2-g4, attacking Black's queen and aiming to play ♜g3 followed by ♜e5, occupying the main weakness of Black's position. How can Black prevent this?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.160)



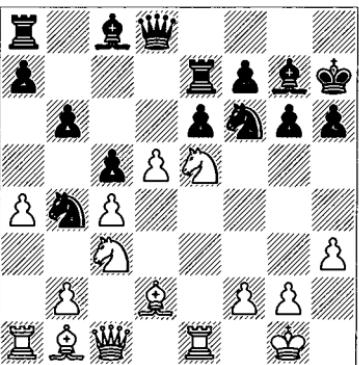
King – J.Hall

Bundesliga 1998/9

44 White to play

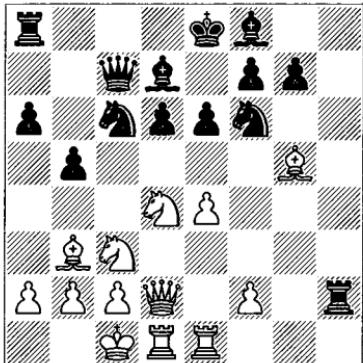
Several of White's pieces are aggressively posted with respect to Black's kingside. A sacrificial breakthrough looks like a possibility, but which sacrifices, and where?

(Hint: see p.116; solution: see p.160)

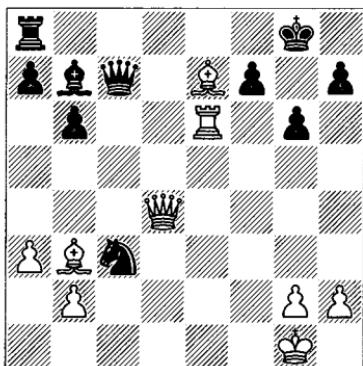


Efimov – Tatai

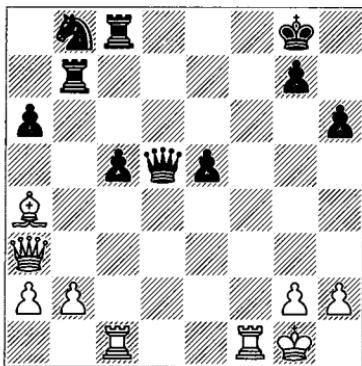
Reggio Emilia 1996/7



Berndt – Van de Plassche
Bundesliga 2001/2



Chekhov – Veselovsky
USSR 1980



Cvetković – Šibarević
Yugoslavia 1973

45 White to play

White has sacrificed his h-pawn but in return has an impressive array of firepower in the centre of the board. How should he proceed with the attack?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.161)

46 Black to play

White has just played the sacrifice 1.Ke1xQe6. In the game White won, but according to *Informator 29* Black could have drawn. How do you evaluate the position?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.162)

47 White to play

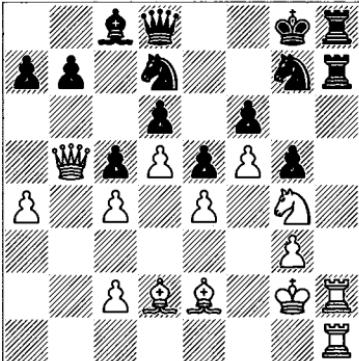
White has sacrificed a pawn, but in return several of Black's pieces are vulnerably placed on light squares. How did White exploit this factor to win material?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.162)

48 White to play

Can White do better than exchanging all the rooks and then trying to exploit his space advantage?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.163)

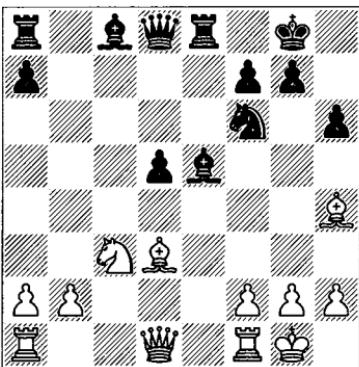


Nunn – J.Howell
Sheffield 1991

49 White to play

This position could almost have gone in the 'Find the Wrong Move' chapter, except that White, after his forthcoming blunder, did not resign immediately but prolonged the game for a move. With this large hint, readers should have no trouble guessing the conclusion of the game.

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.163)



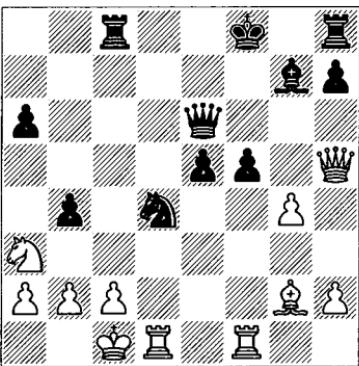
Svidler – Malaniuk
St Petersburg 1994

50 White to play

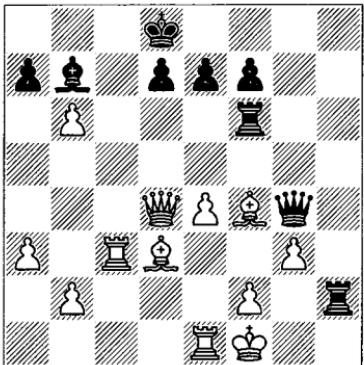
In this position Black was probably counting on a win in view of the trapped knight on a3, but White suddenly uncorked the astonishing 1 ♜d5!?. What is the best reply:

- 1) 1... ♛xd5.
- 2) 1... ♛h6+.
- 3) 1... bxa3.

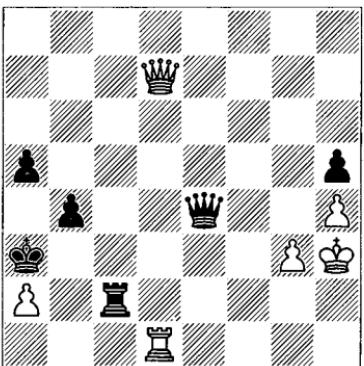
(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.164)



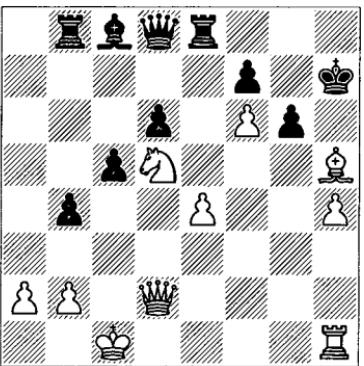
Iserman – Shestoperov
USSR 1976



Leko – Piket
Tilburg 1997



W.Wittmann – Am.Rodriguez
Prague 1980



Rivas – Mestel
Marbella Zonal 1982

51 Black to play

Black has sacrificed a piece to reach this position in which he has very strong threats against White's king. This puzzle comes in two parts:

- 1) How can Black win?
- 2) Black actually played 1... $\mathbb{Q}f3$. What happened next?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.164)

52 White to play

In this rather odd position, it is actually White's king which is more exposed; indeed, Black is threatening mate in one. The game concluded 1 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ b3 0-1. How many errors were there in this sequence of moves? (When solving this and similar puzzles where a sequence of moves is given, you may play over the sequence on a board.)

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.165)

53 White to play

White has sacrificed the exchange to help his kingside attack, but Black is not without chances since in many lines ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ saves the day. What is the most accurate method of pursuing the attack?

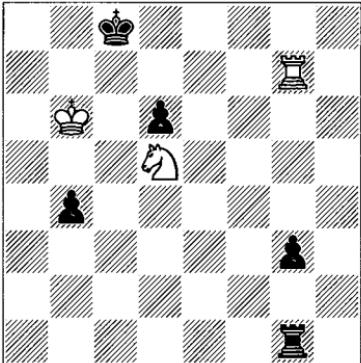
(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.165)

54 Black to play

In general, rook and knight against rook is a draw, but here Black still has three pawns on the board. Adams, one of the world's top players, decided to try making use of his advanced pawns by 1...b3 but GM Flear forced a draw in any case after 2 ♜f6 ♛d8 3 ♜d7+ ♛c8 4 ♜g7 ♛d8 5 ♜d7+ ♛c8 6 ♜g7 ½-½.

Could either player have improved on this sequence?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.166)

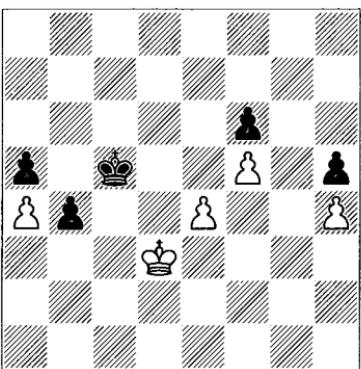


Flear – Adams
Hastings 1996/7

55 Black to play

Black's protected passed pawn gives him a definite advantage, but it is not easy to make progress. Can he win?

(Hint: see p.117; solution: see p.166)

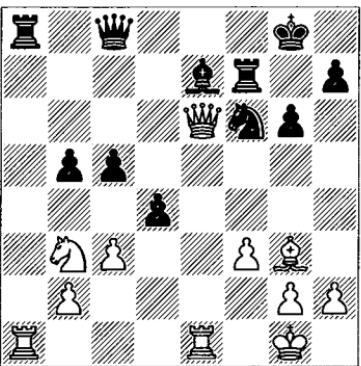


Seirawan – Kasparov
Nikšić 1983

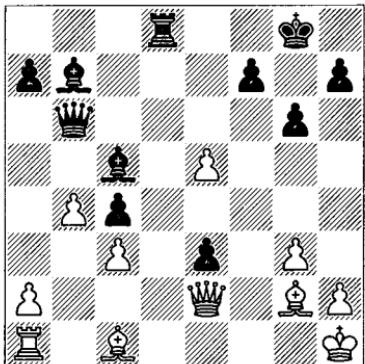
56 White to play

Of course White can win a pawn by taking on a8 and then d4, but how can he do even better?

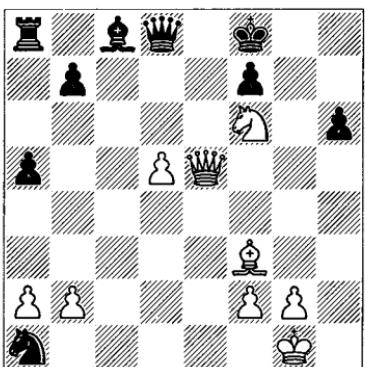
(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.167)



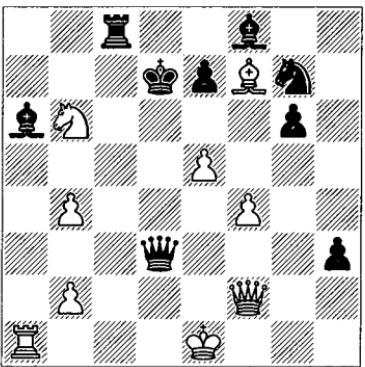
Z.Almasi – Korchnoi
Linz 1997



Spirov – Najdorf
Lodz 1932



Hort – Arakhamia-Grant
Copenhagen 1997



Hartikainen – Ranby
corr 1995

57 Black to play

White's queenside is still at home, and the position seems ripe for a decisive combination. How did Black finish the game?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.168)

58 White to play

White has sacrificed a rook for a dangerous attack which is certainly sufficient for perpetual check, e.g. 1 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ and now 2... $\mathbb{Q}h8?$ loses to 3 $\mathbb{Q}e8+f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h5$. In the game White could not see anything more and agreed a draw. Did he miss something?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.168)

59 Black to play

Black has a choice between 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$. Which of these is true:

- 1) It doesn't matter which move Black plays since both lead to a draw.
- 2) Only 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ draws.
- 3) Only 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ draws.

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.168)

60 Black to play

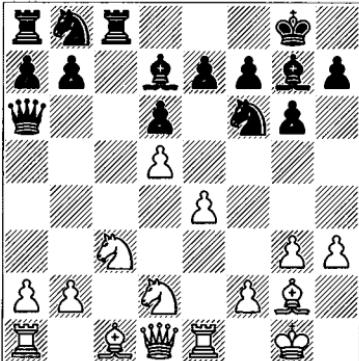
In this position Black played 1... $\mathbb{W}b6$ and lost, but in notes by Notkin (repeated, for example, in *The Fianchetto King's Indian* by Colin McNab), the following line was suggested: 1...b5 2 a3 b4 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ bxc3 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ cxd2 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ dxe1 $\mathbb{W}+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$. Here Black's active minor pieces provide enough compensation for White's slight material advantage since ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ will provide access to b3 and d3. Can you see any improvement on this line?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.169)

61 White to play

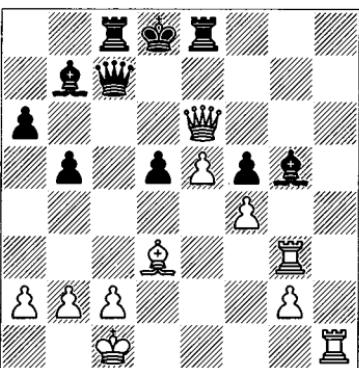
White has sacrificed a piece for a couple of pawns and dangerous attacking chances. How should he respond to Black's last move ... $\mathbb{Q}e7x\mathbb{Q}g5$?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.169)



Fominykh – Drozhdov

Noiabrsk 1995



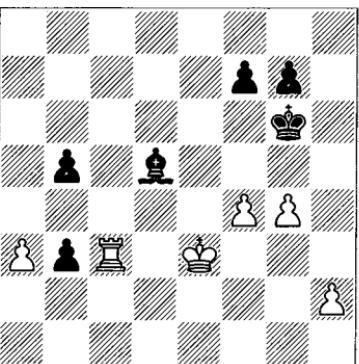
Nunn – Dokhoian

Wijk aan Zee 1990

62 White to play

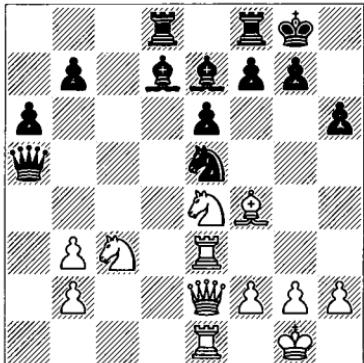
White is the exchange up and there was no surprise when the game ended in a quick win for him. The final moves were 1 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 1-0, but could either player have improved on this sequence?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.170)

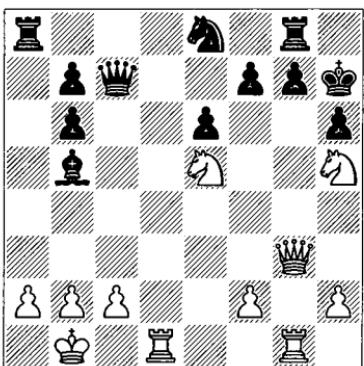


Gelfand – Lautier

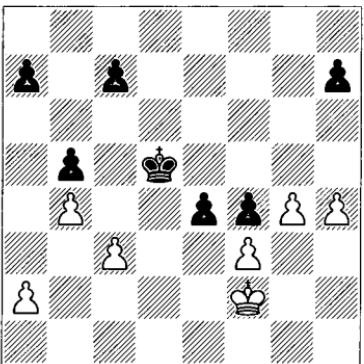
Belgrade 1997



Dautov – Waitzkin
Bavarian Open Ch 1997



Horvath – Eperjesi
Madarska 1971



Najdorf – Mecking
Wijk aan Zee 1978

63 White to play

White has already sacrificed a pawn in return for a dangerous accumulation of pieces in the centre. The rickety position of Black's knight on e5 gives rise to possible tactical ideas, but what is the best method of conducting the attack?

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.170)

64 White to play

White can win using a standard mating pattern, but setting it up requires a preliminary sacrifice.

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.171)

65 Black to play

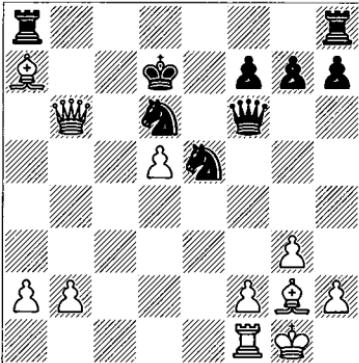
What should Black play here: 1...exf3 or 1...e3+? Mecking made the wrong choice in the game.

(Hint: see p.118; solution: see p.172)

66 White to play

White has sacrificed a rook for three pawns and a dangerous attacking position.
How should he continue?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.173)

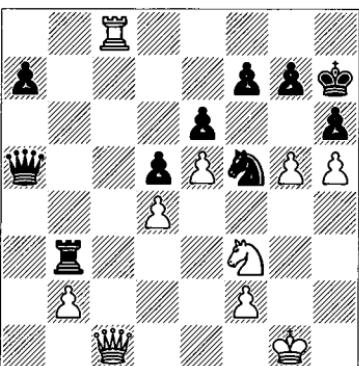


Manelis – Lybin
corr 1991

67 White to play

White's knight on f3 is *en prise*, but Black's king is in danger. Can White force home his attack?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.174)

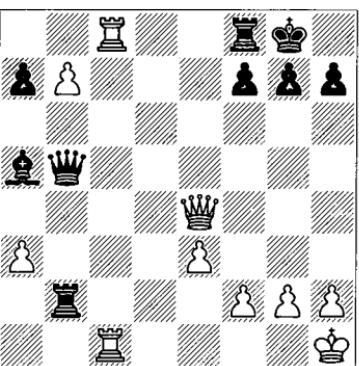


Nunn – Schmittdiel
Dortmund 1991

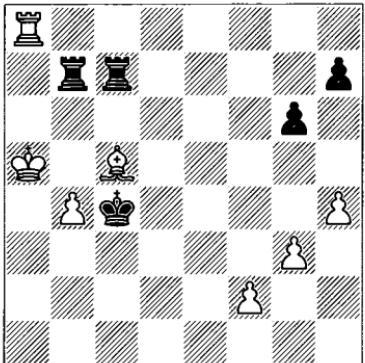
68 Black to play

This is the critical position of the game.
Can Black safely take the b7-pawn?

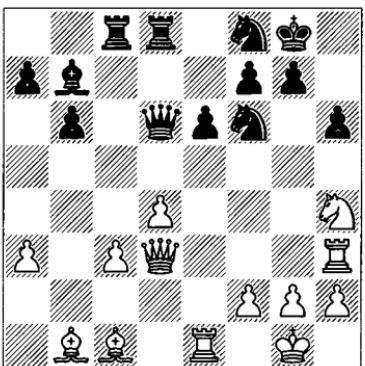
(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.174)



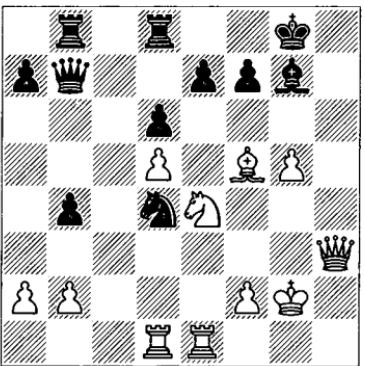
Mikhailishin – Kasparov
USSR Ch (Frunze) 1981



Salov – J. Polgar
Madrid 1997



Yusupov – Enders
German Ch (Bremen) 1998



Norwood – Chekhov
Bundesliga 1996/7

69 Black to play

Salov, with a bishop and two pawns for a rook, had been trying to win this position for a long time. However, he has taken one risk too many in allowing his king to become stuck on the edge of the board. Judit Polgar, the world's highest-ranked woman player, needs no second invitation to use the attacking power of her two rooks. How did she force a win from this position?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.175)

70 Black to play

Although Black doesn't face any immediate threats, White clearly has the makings of a dangerous kingside attack. How should Black counter White's build-up?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.175)

71 White to play

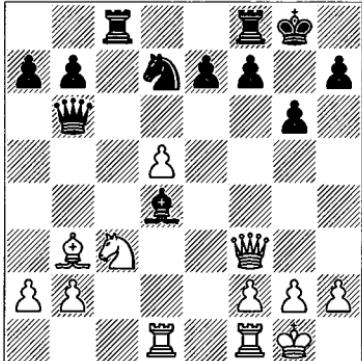
White obviously has a strong kingside attack. How can he demolish Black's remaining defences?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.176)

72 White to play

Black has just played ... $\mathbb{E}a8-c8$. Was this a good move?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.177)

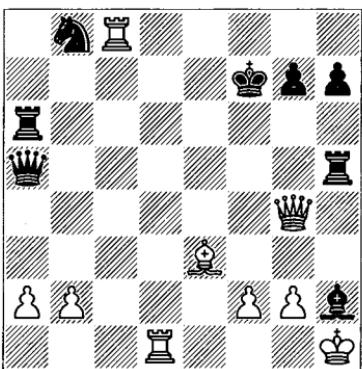


Sadler – Nunn
Oviedo rapid 1992

73 White to play

In this position White, threatened with discovered check along the h-file, decided to force perpetual check by 1 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$. Tukmakov's notes in *Informator 26* suggested no improvements for either side, but can you spot what Tukmakov missed in the diagram position?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.177)



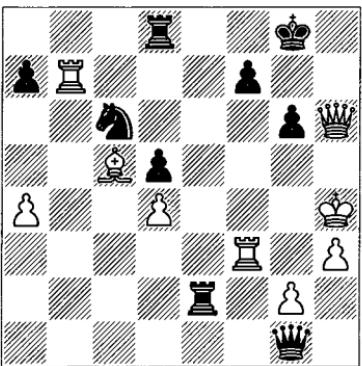
Tukmakov – Gutman
Ashkhabad 1978

74 Black to play

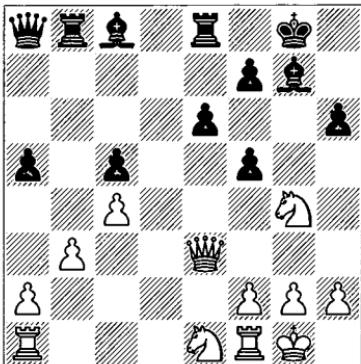
In this odd position (White's last move was $\mathbb{Q}g3-h4$), the white king occupies an advanced post but it is not clear whose king is in most danger, since White's rooks and queen are in dangerously active positions. Which is the best move here:

- 1) 1... $\mathbb{E}e4+$.
- 2) 1... $\mathbb{W}xg2$.
- 3) 1... $\mathbb{R}e1+$.

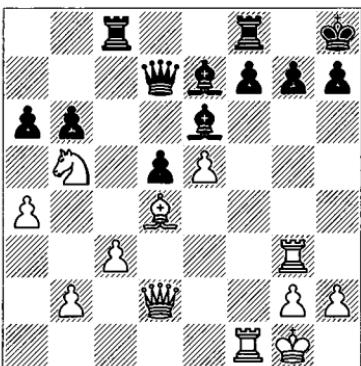
(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.178)



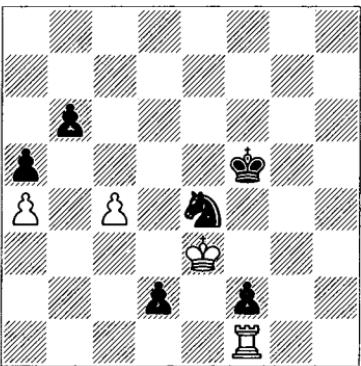
J.Polgar – L.B.Hansen
Vejstrup 1989



Piket – Van Wely
Monaco match (5) 1997



Damljanović – Kosić
Yugoslav Ch (Podgorica) 1996



Sepp – Kulaots
Pärnu (Keres mem) 1996

75 White to play

White's knight and rook are attacked. Is he forced to play 1 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or can he adopt a more aggressive continuation?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.178)

76 White to play

White's rooks are actively placed on the kingside, but his knight is under attack. How can he make best use of his attacking chances?

(Hint: see p.119; solution: see p.180)

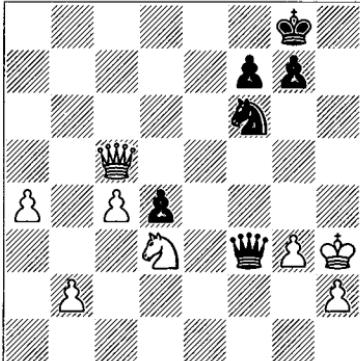
77 Black to play
How did Black force a win using his two advanced pawns?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.180)

78 White to play

Black has sacrificed two pawns to drive White's king into an exposed position. Can White defend?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.181)



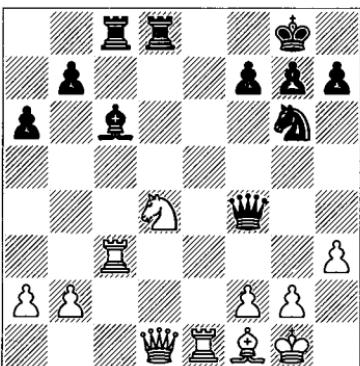
Short – Nunn

Brussels (OHRA) 1986

79 White to play

White must decide what to do with his attacked knight on d4, which is awkwardly pinned against his queen. How should he continue?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.181)



Tatai – Kochiev

Kapfenberg 1976

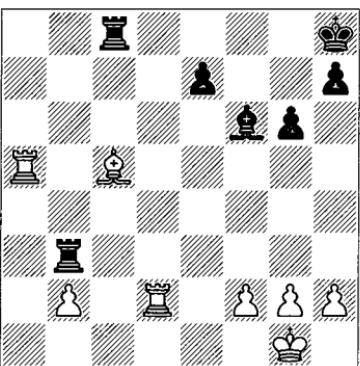
80 Black to play

In this position Black played a move and White resigned.

1) What was the move?

2) Should White have resigned?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.182)



Tischbierek – Wahls

German Ch (Bremen) 1998

Find the Wrong Move

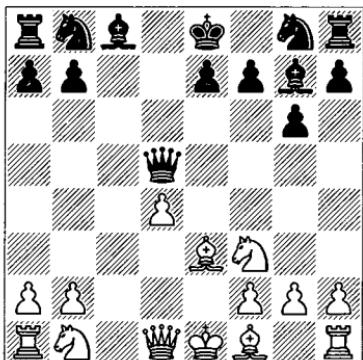
While looking for suitable puzzle positions for this book, I was struck by how many games finish abruptly as a result of early blunders. Not that these lapses were perpetrated by weak players – far from it, they were often by respected grandmasters. I decided to collect these positions together for a thematic chapter which would serve as a warning to keep your tactical guard up at all times. Seeking a pattern to these errors, I realized that the blunders fell almost entirely into one of three categories.

In the first category, there was something to lull the blunderer's perceptions. Either the position appeared calm and placid, with no lurking tactical sharks to give the unwary player a nip, or the blunder was such a natural developing move that apparently nothing could possibly be wrong with it.

The second category of blunder resulted from checking that a tactical operation by the opponent was not a threat, and then playing a move which made it work. The faulty logic here is ‘His move is not a threat; if I play a move which obviously “improves” my position, then it still won’t work.’ Not always, as we shall see.

The third category involved simply overlooking a threat by the opponent. Obviously, the threat has to be somewhat hidden.

In this chapter the diagram is given just before the blunder. In every case the player to move either resigned immediately after playing his move, or after seeing his opponent’s reply. Your task is to find the plausible but fatal oversight, and the devastating reply which induced resignation.



Vasiukov – Razuvayev

Polanica Zdroj 1972

81 Black to play

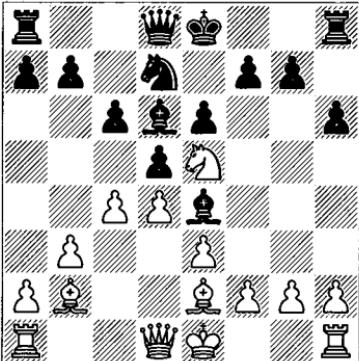
This position arose after 1 e4 g6 2 d4 $\mathbb{g}7$ 3 c3 d5 4 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c5 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ cxd4 7 cxd4. Find the wrong move which Black (2490) now played.

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.182)

82 White to play

The initial moves were 1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c6 3 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ e6 5 c4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 b3 (a pretty limp opening from White) 6...h6 7 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$. Now White (2465) found the wrong move. What was it?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.183)

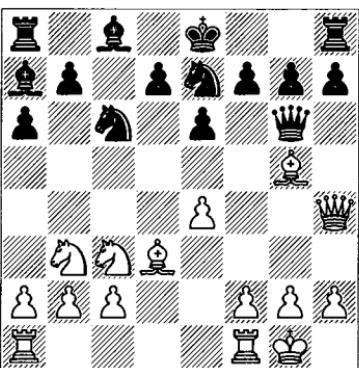


Kholmov – Scherbakov
Russia Cup (Perm) 1997

83 Black to play

After 1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ a6 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$?! 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ Black (2500) decided to be a little too clever. What was his next move?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.183)

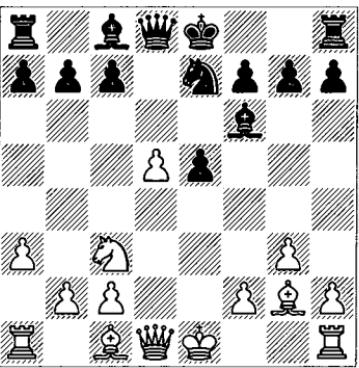


Popović – P.Schlosser
Brno 1992

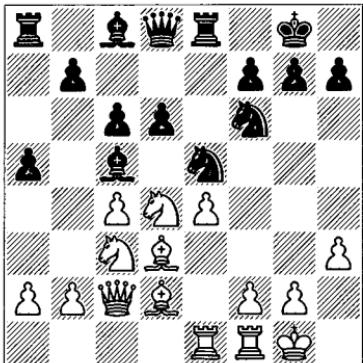
84 Black to play

The opening ran 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ dx e 4 5 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e5 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Black (2515) now played a move which allowed a reply inducing instant resignation. What was it?

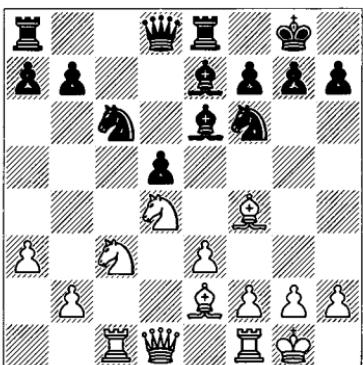
(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.184)



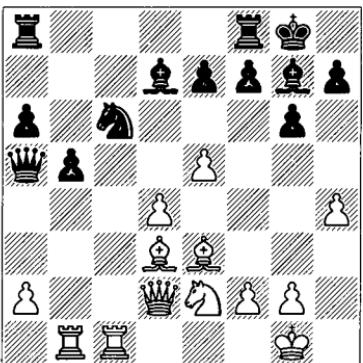
Andersson – Velimirović
Bar 1997



Spraggett – Smyslov
Montpellier Candidates 1985



M.Gurevich – San Segundo
New York Open 1998



A.Kuzmin – Mi.Tseitlin
Berlin Summer Open 1991

85 White to play

The moves leading up to the diagram were 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 6 e3 d6 7 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ e5 9 0-0 $\mathbb{W}e8$ 10 e4 exd4 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ c6 12 $\mathbb{W}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$. Disaster looks quite far away; all White's pieces are in play and he only has to decide how to meet the threat to his knight on d4 (and, yes, he did notice that it was attacked!). However, even in this innocuous position, it was possible for White (2550) to find the wrong move!

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.184)

86 Black to play

The moves 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 e3 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c5 7 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 8 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 cxd5 exd5 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ led to a normal-looking Tarrasch-type position. It is hard to see how the game could come to a quick end, but with the right wrong move anything can happen, as Black (2505) discovered!

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.185)

87 Black to play

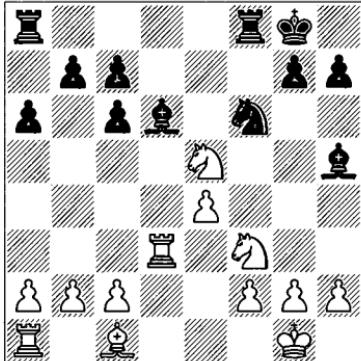
The game started 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 g6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5 8 $\mathbb{W}d2$ cxd4 9 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14 e5 b5 15 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 h4 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$. On this occasion, Black (2480) moved, and then resigned without waiting for White's reply. What was the disastrous move which provoked this action?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.185)

88 White to play

This position arose after the moves 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ dxc6 5 0-0 f6 6 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 dxе5 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ fxе5 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$. White (2620) has an extra pawn but Black has a lead in development and is attacking the pawn on e4. Find the wrong move!

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.185)

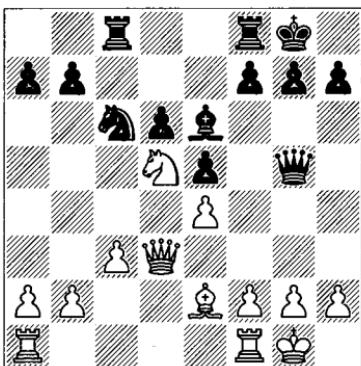


Hübner – Tal
Wijk aan Zee 1982

89 Black to play

Here the initial moves were 1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 c3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d3$. This is another harmless-looking position which led to instant disaster. Many of these blunders clearly have a psychological element – the position looks so innocuous that the player lets his guard down and fails to pay attention to possible danger. What did Black (2500) play here?

(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.186)

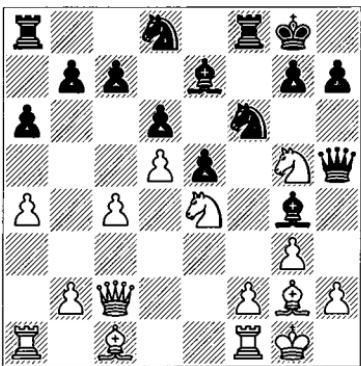


King – Frias
London (WFW) 1990

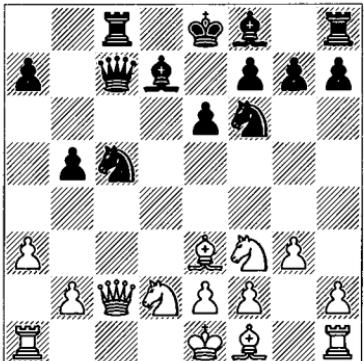
90 Black to play

After 1 c4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 d4 d6 5 g3! f5 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 0-0 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 a4 a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14 e4 fxе4 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ White has a positional advantage, in that he controls the important e4-square and the d8-knight has yet to get back into the game. Even so, it was hardly necessary for Black (2480) to lose in just half a move (he resigned without waiting for the obvious). What did he play?

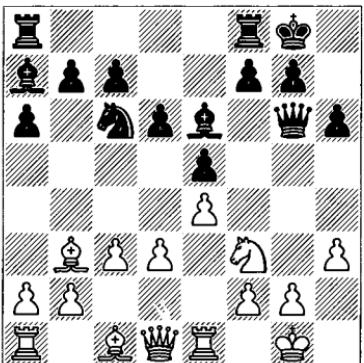
(Hint: see p.120; solution: see p.186)



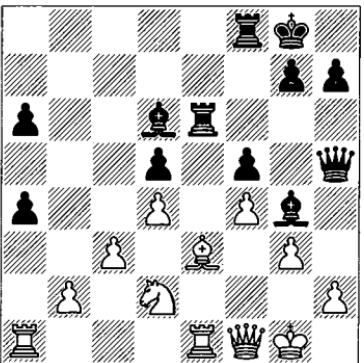
Ibragimov – Rogozenko
Odorheiu Secuiesc 1993



Andonov – Lputian
Sochi 1987



A.Grosar – Z.Almasi
Croatian Team Ch 1995



Renet – Nunn
Haifa European Team Ch 1989

91 White to play

After 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ e6 5 d4 b5 6 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 7 a3 c5 8 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 g3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ White (2475) certainly found the wrong move.

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.186)

92 White to play

The game started 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 c3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 d3 a6 6 0-0 d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0 9 h3 h6 10 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ and now White (2485) had to deal with Black's threat to win a pawn by 16... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}g4$. Sometimes, however, the cure is worse than the disease.

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.187)

93 White to play

The game followed a theoretical course for some time: 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ c6 12 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 14 g3 $\mathbb{W}h3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 a4 f5 19 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 20 f4 bxa4 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5. Now White (2515) made a disastrous decision. What was it?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.187)

Puzzles 2

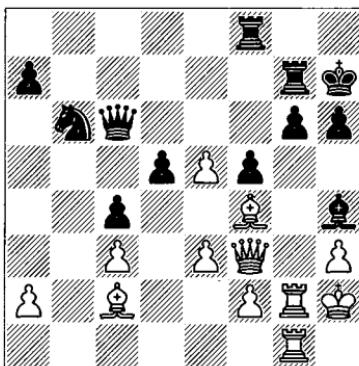
This selection of puzzles again contains a wide range of difficulty, but on average the puzzles are slightly more tricky than in Chapter 1. There are four puzzles with difficulty 5 and four mega-puzzles with a '5+' difficulty rating (the good thing about a 'plus' is that it can be any size whatsoever). If we count a '5+' as '6' for numerical purposes, the average difficulty is 2.63 compared to 2.43 in Chapter 1.

Good luck!

94 White to play

How can White make use of his strong attacking position on the kingside?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.187)

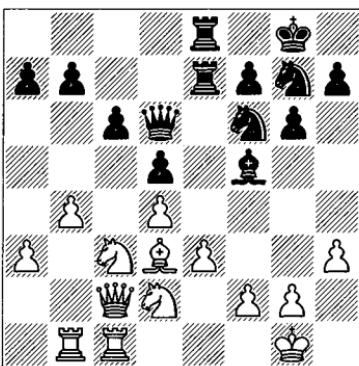


Danielian – Landa
Cappelle la Grande 1996

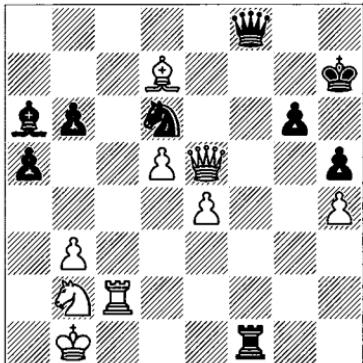
95 Black to play

For the moment White's kingside is empty of defensive pieces. Can Black exploit this fact?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.188)



Siff – Kashdan
New York 1948

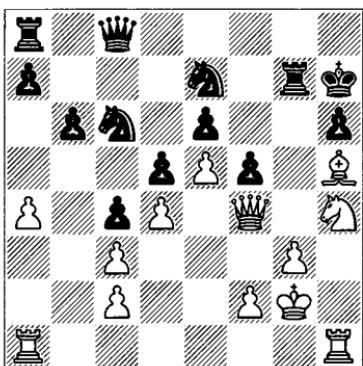


96 White to play

Black has just played ...f3-f1+. Which is better: 1. a2 or 1. c1?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.190)

Agdestein – Nunn
Næstved 1985

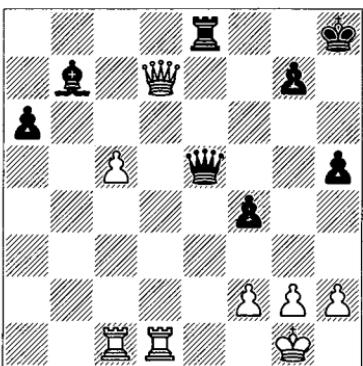


97 White to play

White has strong pressure on the king-side, but how can he cash in his advantage? The solution was found neither in the game nor in *Informator 15*.

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.190)

Romm – Tatai
Netanya 1973



98 Black to play

In this position Black, who is the exchange down, tried to confuse the issue with 1...g5. How should White respond:

- 1) Just take the bishop with 2. h5xg2.
- 2) Interpolate 2. d5e1.

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.192)

Zhu Chen – Korchnoi
Roquebrune 1998

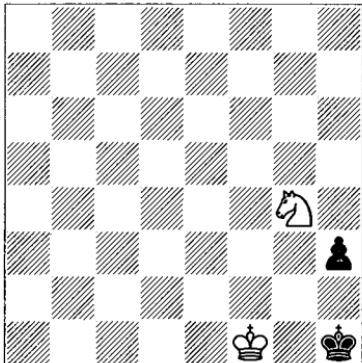
99

This diagram signals the start of our special themed section on *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Nathan Divinsky.

This position is given under the entry for zugzwang: 'In the diagram, if it is Black's turn to move, he can only play 1...h2. Then 2 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ mate. Black is thus in zugzwang. He would much rather not move for if it were White's turn to move, the game would in fact be a draw.'

What is wrong with this?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.192)



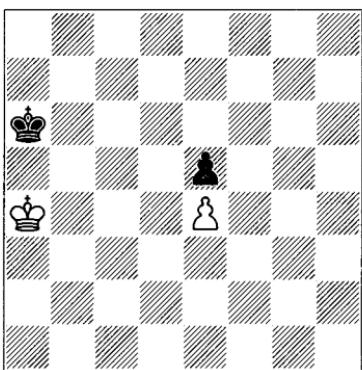
From *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Divinsky

100 Black to play

This position is given under the entry for opposition: 'If White has the opposition then Black must move first: 1... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ (giving up the opposition but getting to the fifth rank and winning) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d6$.'

What is wrong with this?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.193)



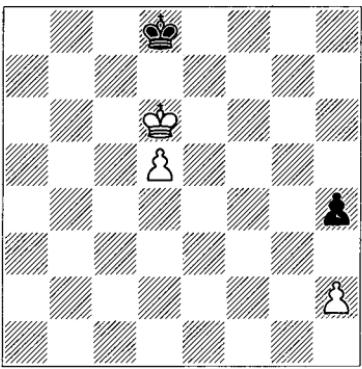
From *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Divinsky

101

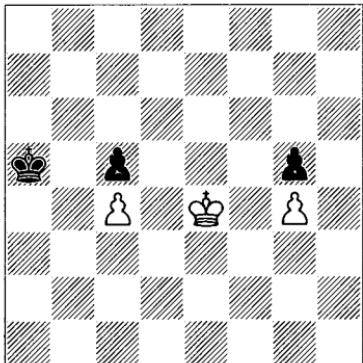
This position is also given under the entry for opposition: 'If it is Black's move, then White has the opposition, and if Black moves his king then White will advance his king and be able to queen his c-pawn. However Black can play 1...h3, and now he has the opposition. Black can then keep the opposition and draw the game.'

How many mistakes are there in this?

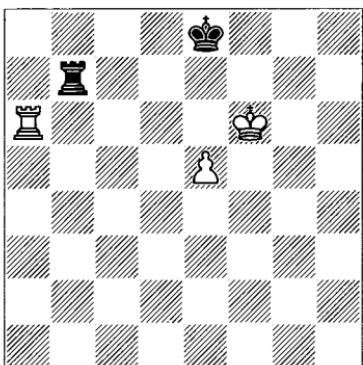
(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.193)



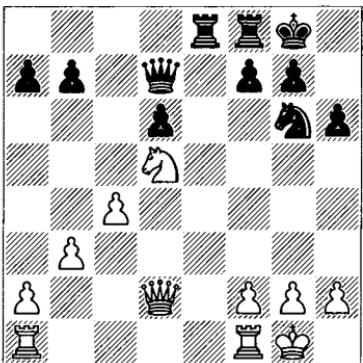
From *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Divinsky



From *Chess: The Complete Self-Tutor* by Edward Lasker



From *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Divinsky



From *The Batsford Chess Encyclopaedia* by Divinsky

102 White to play

As a slight digression, it is amazing how certain concepts continually confound authors. This position is given in *Chess: The Complete Self-Tutor* (except for the recent Batsford 'Algebraic Classic' edition of this book). Here Edward Lasker gives full marks to the choice 'I would play 1 ♔e5, gaining the distant opposition.'

Is Edward Lasker any luckier than Divinsky in finding a position which is won because of the opposition?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.194)

103 Black to play

This position is given under the entry for 'Rook and Pawn Endings'. Divinsky continues 'The correct way to defend is 1...♜b1. Then neither 2 ♜a8+ ♔d7 nor 2 ♔e6 ♜f8 (to the short side) 3 ♜a8+ ♔g7 4 ♜e8 ♜a1 or 4 ♔d6 ♜f7 leads to anything for White.'

How many moves in this analysis throw away half a point?

(Hint: see p.121; solution: see p.194)

104 White to play

This position is given under the entry for Overload: 'In the diagram, the black g-pawn protects the h-pawn and also prevents ♜f6+ forking the king and queen. It is overloaded, because after 1 ♜xh6 Black dare not play 1...gxh6 because of 2 ♜f6+. Thus White wins an important pawn.'

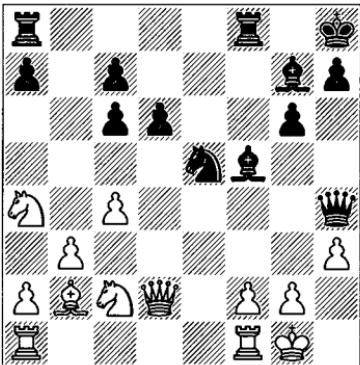
What is wrong with this?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.195)

105 Black to play

White's minor pieces have sadly deserted their king. How did Black exploit this?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.195)

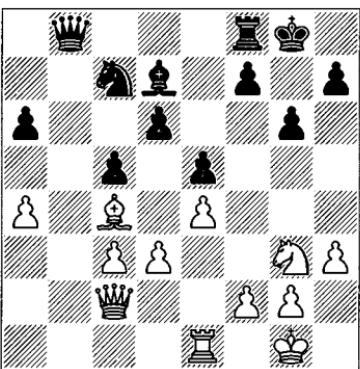


C.Hansen – Barua
Biel Interzonal 1993

106 White to play

Here White played 1 $\mathbb{E}b1$. Was this a good move?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.196)

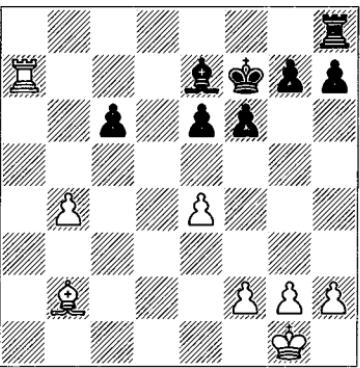


Nunn – Fahneneschmidt
Bundesliga 1985/6

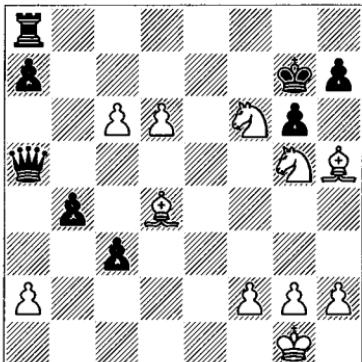
107 White to play

White played 1 $\mathbb{E}c7$ and the players agreed to a draw. How many mistakes were there in this sequence?

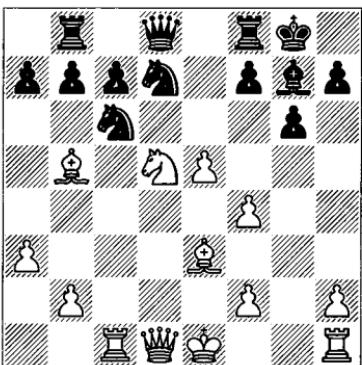
(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.197)



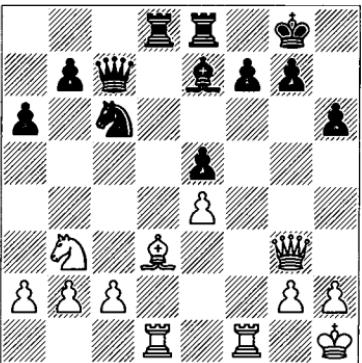
Lautier – Kasparov
Tilburg 1997



Nogueiras – Huerta
Cuba 1982



Portisch – Ftačník
Biel Interzonal 1993



Hartston – Penrose
London 1963

108 White to play

This position features a remarkable material balance: a queen and a rook against four minor pieces. In addition, both sides have dangerous passed pawns. In the game White played 1 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ and lost in the end. Can you see a stronger alternative?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.198)

109 Black to play

Here Black conceived a tactical manoeuvre to rid himself of White's pressure. He played 1... $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$, with the idea of 2 fxe5 c6 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ cxb5 7 f4 f6 and Black has a fully satisfactory position. Was this a good idea?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.198)

110 White to play

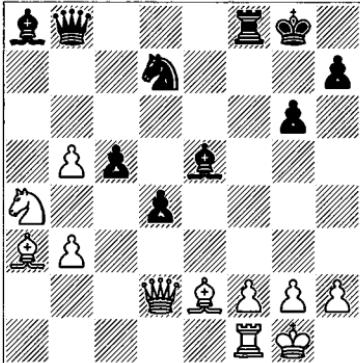
In this harmless-looking position the players agreed to a draw. Was this a reasonable result?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.199)

111 White to play

White decided that now was the time to capitalize on his positional pressure by taking the c5-pawn. How did Black respond to 1 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.199)



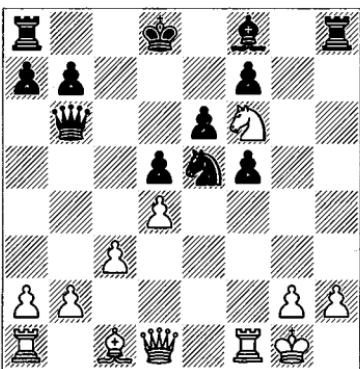
Ki.Georgiev – I.Rogers

Biel Interzonal 1993

112 White to play

White has forced Black's king to move, but the solid barrier of central pawns seems to provide an effective obstacle to White's attack. Given time, Black will safeguard his king, when the open kingside files would even give him attacking chances. How did the young Hungarian take advantage of the temporary insecurity of Black's king?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.199)



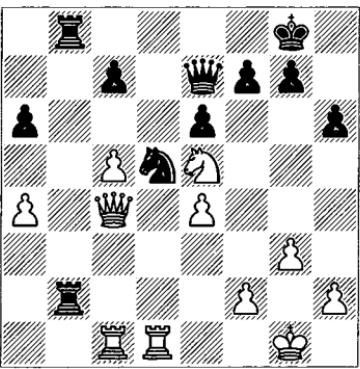
Leko – Hodgson

Čačak 1996

113 Black to play

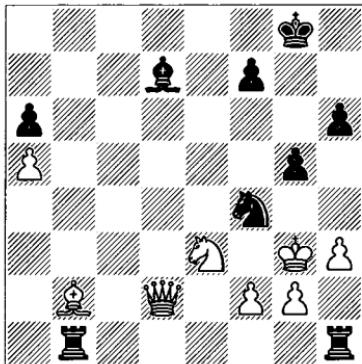
Matthew Sadler's excellent play at the 1997 European Team Championships helped England to the gold medals. In this innocuous-looking position, he found a spectacular attacking idea. How did play continue?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.200)



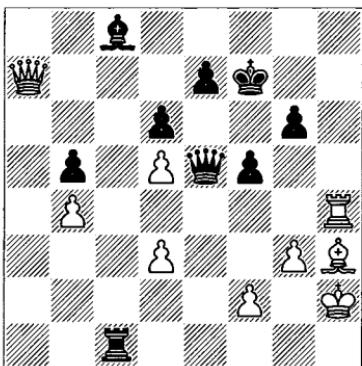
Dizdar – Sadler

Pula European Team Ch 1997



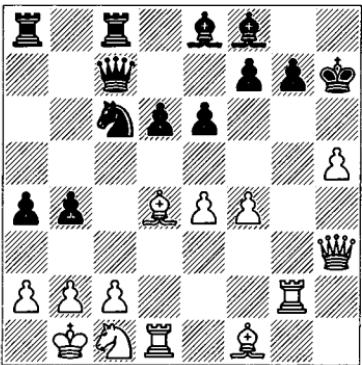
Smirin – Frolov (analysis)

Biel Interzonal 1993



Salov – Beliavsky

Vilnius (3rd match game) 1987



Slobodjan – Ribli

Bundesliga 1998/9

114 Black to play

The diagram arises in Smirin's analysis of his game with Frolov in *Informator 58*. It is the critical position in a note claiming that he missed an advantageous continuation. Smirin analysed 1... $\mathbb{Q}h5+$, 1... $\mathbb{H}xh3+$ and 1... $\mathbb{A}e6$, but Black has a better move. Can you find what Smirin missed in his analysis?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.201)

115 Black to play

In this position Black played 1... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, retaining a positional advantage and eventually winning the game after errors by White. The notes by Beliavsky and Mikhalkishin in *Informator 43* do not indicate any improvement for Black, but did he have a stronger alternative?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.202)

116 White to play

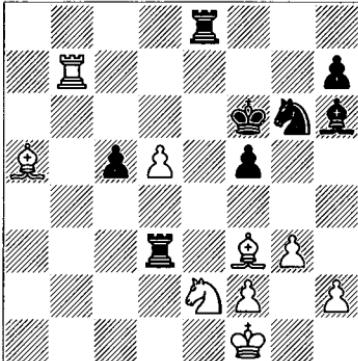
How can White make best use of his king-side attacking potential?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.202)

117 White to play

White has given up the exchange for a pawn, but in return his pieces are active and Black's king is rather exposed. In the game White played 1 ♕g2 and the game eventually ended in a draw. What stronger continuation did Sveshnikov miss, both in the game and in his *Informator 58* notes?

(Hint: see p.122; solution: see p.203)

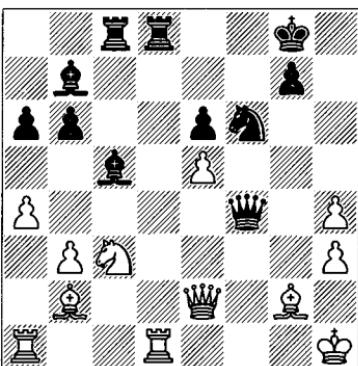


Sveshnikov – Agdestein
Biel Interzonal 1993

118 Black to play

Black has already sacrificed a pawn to expose White's king. How did he continue the attack?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.203)

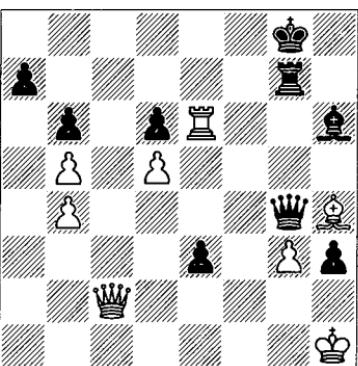


Polugaevsky – Ftačník
Lucerne Olympiad 1982

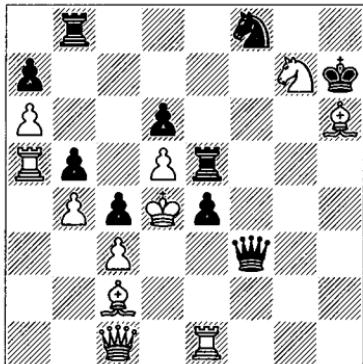
119 Black to play

In this position the world no. 1 continued 1... ♛f3+ and White escaped with an ingenious draw after 2 ♔g1 ♛f7 3 ♜g6+ ♔g7 4 ♜e8+ ♛f8 5 ♜xf8+ ♔xf8 (5... ♛xf8 6 ♛e6+ ♛f7 7 ♛xe3 ♛xd5 8 ♛e8+ ♔h7 9 ♛c6 should also lead to a draw) 6 ♔e7+! ♔g8 (6... ♔xe7 7 ♛e6+ ♔f8 8 ♛c8+ is perpetual check) 7 ♛e6+ ♛f7 8 ♛c8+ ♔f8 9 ♛g4+ ♔g7 10 ♛c8+ ♔h7 11 ♛xh3+ ♔h6 12 ♛g5 ♜f2+ ½-½. How could Kasparov have finished White off in the diagram?

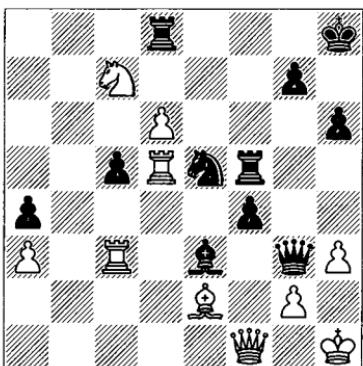
(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.204)



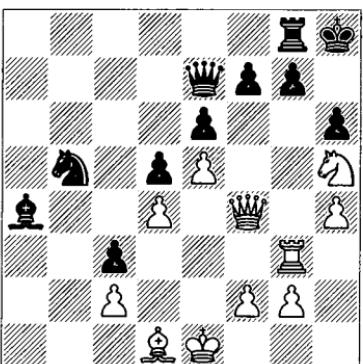
Piket – Kasparov
Linares 1997



Timoshenko – A.Hamed
Cairo 1997



Ye Jiangchuan – Granda
Biel Interzonal 1993



Spiriev – Monin
Zalakaros 1991

120 Black to play

This utterly bizarre position appears at first sight to be dead lost for White. His king is trapped on d4, and has no moves. It is amazing that there is no immediate mate; it is even more amazing that White won the game without any great difficulty. The question is: how should Black continue his attack? The analysis is very complicated and you should count yourself as having solved the puzzle if you get the basic idea right.

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.204)

121 Black to play

Black clearly has tremendous kingside pressure, but how did he administer the knock-out blow?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.206)

122 White to play

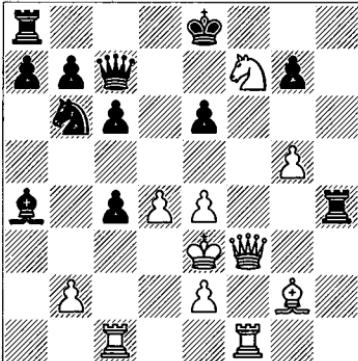
At this point the game ended in a draw by repetition after 1 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $1\frac{1}{2}$. Could White have pressed home his attack?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.206)

123 White to play

In this thoroughly chaotic position White played the remarkable move 1 b4 and after some further complications the game ended in a draw. How should White have continued his attack? (Queenside castling is still potentially legal for Black.)

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.206)



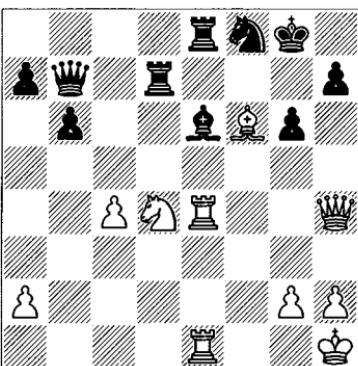
Levitt – Flear

British Ch (Plymouth) 1989

124 Black to play

In this position Black played the spectacular move 1... $\mathbb{Q}h3$. In *Informator 22*, Kura-jica awarded it two exclamation marks and indicated that it leads to equality with best play. Is this correct?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.207)



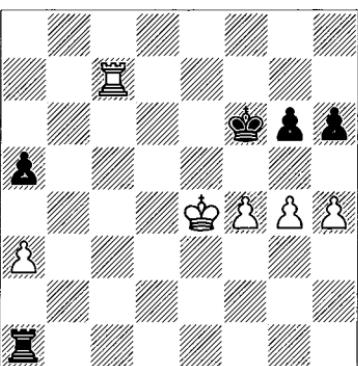
Kurajica – Šibarević

Banja Luka 1976

125 Black to play

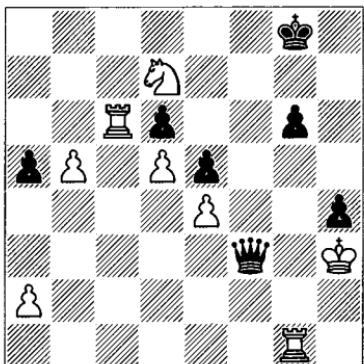
The game continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 2 g5+ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and the players agreed to a draw. Could either side improve on this sequence?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.207)

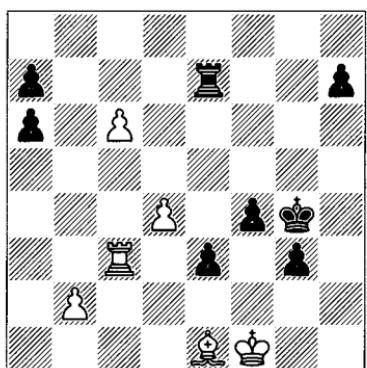


Browne – Kudrin

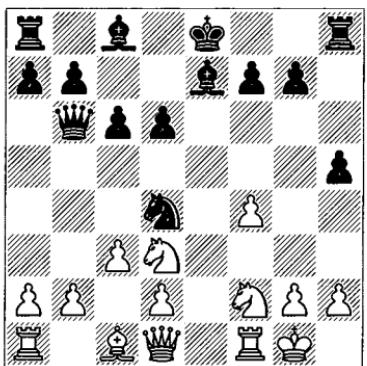
USA Ch (Long Beach) 1989



Piket – Nunn
Amsterdam (Donner mem) 1995



I.Ivanov – Lerner
Betsy 1979



Hastings – Law
London (Lloyds Bank) 1994

126 White to play

The game concluded 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 2 $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 0-1. How many times did the result of the position change during this sequence?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.208)

127 Black to play

In this odd position, what should the result be, assuming best play?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.209)

128 Black to play

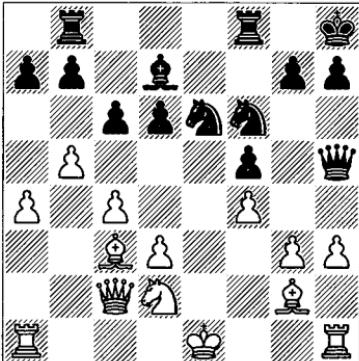
What is Black's strongest continuation? Following this, the game ended after one further move by each side. What happened?

(Hint: see p.123; solution: see p.210)

129 Black to play

White has a long-term positional advantage due to his two bishops. The dark-squared bishop, in particular, could become very strong as it has no opposite number. On the other hand White is slightly behind in development and has yet to castle. Can Black exploit this temporary circumstance?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.210)

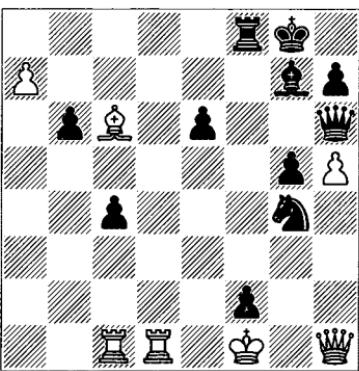


Piasetski – Popović
Manila Interzonal 1990

130 Black to play

In this totally weird position, Black has four pawns for the exchange, but more important factors are the a7-pawn and the exposed position of White's king. In the game Black saw no win and forced perpetual check by 1... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 2 a8 \mathbb{W} $\mathcal{Q}e3+$ 3 $\mathbb{W}e2$ f1 $\mathbb{W}+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ ½-½. Kuzmin's notes in *Informator 11* gave no indication of any improvement for Black in this part of the game. Can you find what Kuzmin missed both in the game and in analysis?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.211)

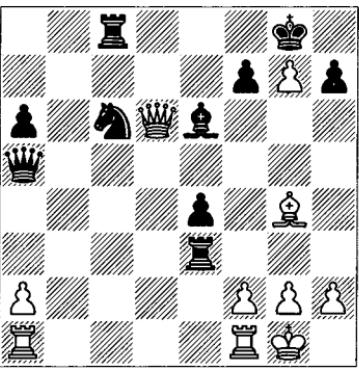


A.Zaitsev – G.Kuzmin
USSR 1971

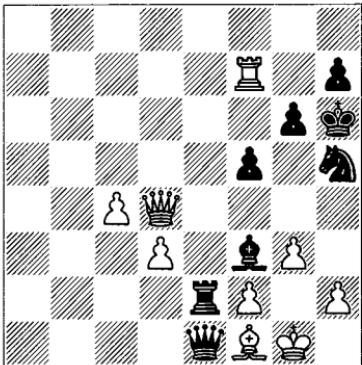
131 White to play

In this position Black had just played ... $\mathbb{B}c3x\mathcal{Q}e3$. During the game I failed to find the correct reply. Can you do better?

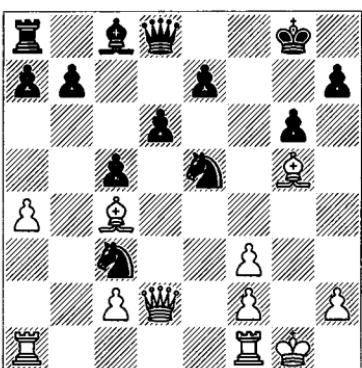
(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.211)



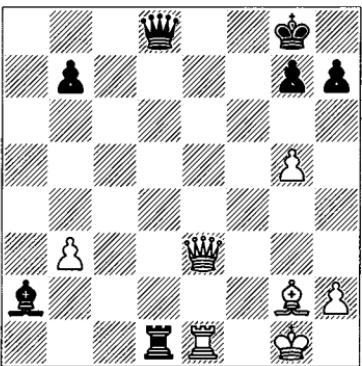
Nunn – Tisdall
Hastings 1977/8



**Illescas – Fernandez Garcia
(analysis) Bilbao 1987**



**Larsen – Browne
USA 1972**



**Van Wely – Brunner
Biel Interzonal 1993**

132 White to play

This position could have arisen in the game if Black had played 1... $\mathbb{Q}g7-h5$. Illescas gave this move a ‘?’ based on the line 2 $\mathbb{W}a7!$ $\mathbb{R}c2$ 3 $\mathbb{R}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 $h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $f4$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ mating.

There are three parts to this question:

- 1) In Illescas’s line, is the position after 5 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ really winning for White?
- 2) Can White improve on 5 $\mathbb{W}d4+?$
- 3) Is 1... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ really a mistake (in the game Black played 1... $\mathbb{Q}g7-e6$, when White was slightly better)?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.212)

133 Black to play

Tactics abound in this double-edged position, where White has just played 1 $\mathbb{Q}d3-c4+$. What is Black’s best reply?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.212)

134 White to play

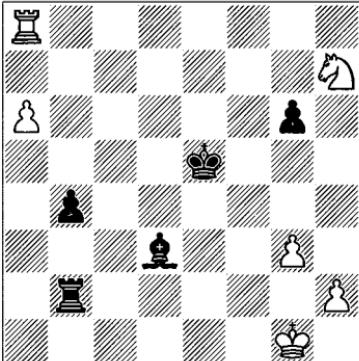
How did White decide the game?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.213)

135 Black to play

Both sides have dangerous passed pawns, but White's is one square further forward. Should Black push his own pawn by 1...b3, or is it time to take measures against White's passed pawn by 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ or 1... $\mathbb{H}a2$?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.213)

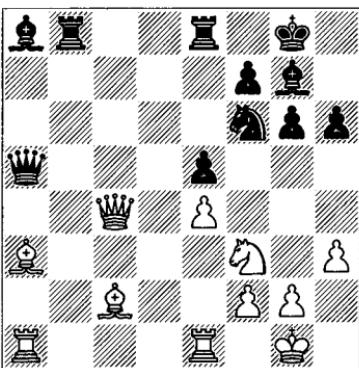


Norwood – Nunn
Bundesliga 1994/5

136 White to play

Although White can play 1 $\mathbb{Q}d6$, Black is counting on the defence 1... $\mathbb{H}bc8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+$ to hold his position together. Is Black's reasoning correct?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.215)



Nijboer – Riemersma
Wijk aan Zee 1988

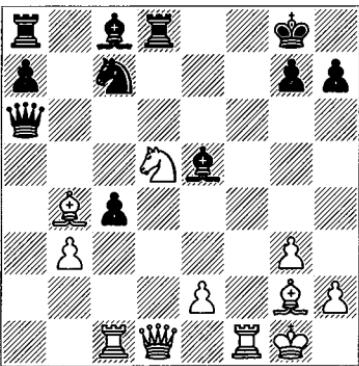
137 Black to play

White has just played 1 $\mathbb{Q}c3x\mathbb{Q}d5$.

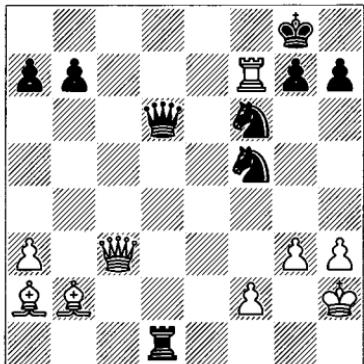
1) Black played 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. How did the game finish?

2) What should Black have played in the diagram?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.216)



Portisch – Gulko
Biel Interzonal 1993

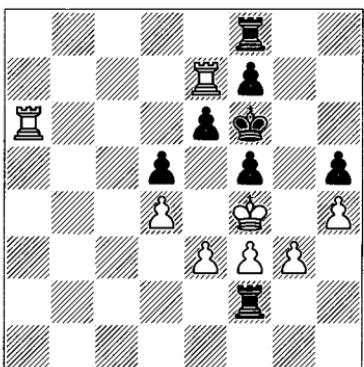


Shashin – Korchnoi
Leningrad 1973

138 Black to play

Evaluate the position.

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.216)

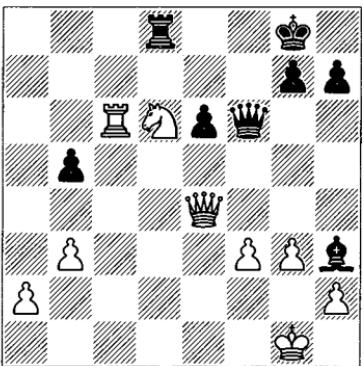


Miles – Hort
Amsterdam 1982

139 White to play

Black has just played ... $\mathbb{Q}g7-f6$ attacking the rook on e7. How would you meet this threat? In the game Miles did not find the solution.

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.217)



Epishin – Yudasin
Biel Interzonal 1993

140 Black to play

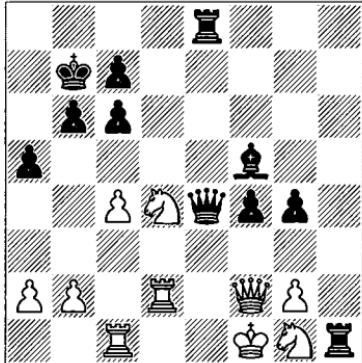
Black obviously has excellent compensation for the minus pawn and indeed there are several promising continuations. In the game, however, Yudasin missed the most incisive line and White eventually escaped with a draw. Epishin also failed to mention this line in his *Informator* 58 notes. How, then, could Black have wrapped the game up in a few moves?

(Hint: see p.124; solution: see p.217)

141 Black to play

Black has a raging attack in return for the sacrificed piece, but White threatens to eliminate one of the attacking units by taking on f5. In the game Black decided to preserve the bishop by 1... $\mathbb{A}g6$ and White eventually escaped with a draw. Did Black have a more forceful continuation?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.218)



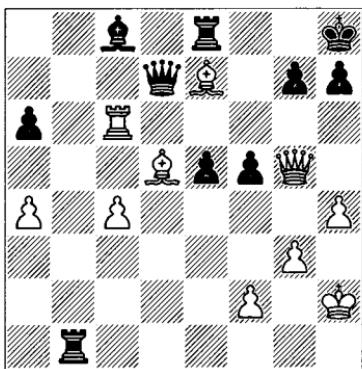
Gipslis – Romanishin

Tbilisi 1973

142 White to play

In this double-edged position, White lost quickly after playing 1 $\mathbb{B}d6?$. In *Informator 16*, Florian suggests no improvements in the rest of the game and therefore implies that Black is already winning at this stage. Is this correct, or could White have conducted his attack more accurately?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.218)



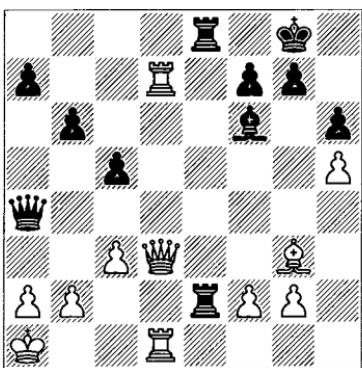
Tompa – K.Honfi

Hungary 1973

143 Black to play

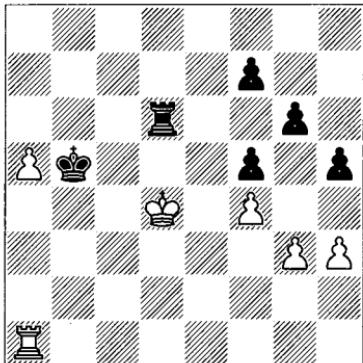
The game concluded with a spectacular win for White after 1...c4 2 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{A}e5$ 1-0. The two players made a total of four mistakes in this sequence. Can you identify the mistakes, and give the correct alternatives?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.219)

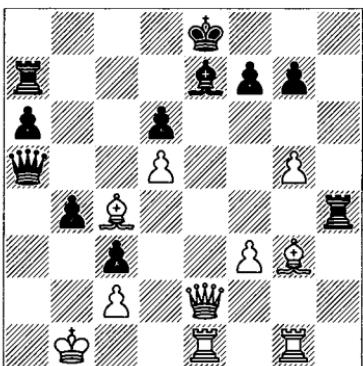


Miles – Pritchett

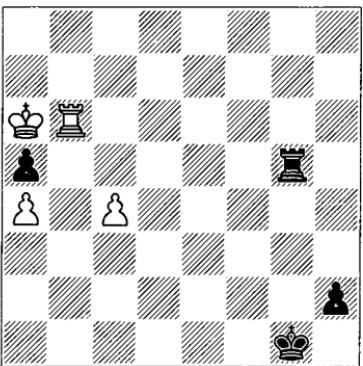
London (Lloyds Bank) 1982



Meins – Reschke
Bundesliga 1996/7



Nunn – Sadler
London (Lloyds Bank) 1993



Palo – Cu.Hansen
Copenhagen/Malmö 2005

144 White to play

The game continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{R}e6+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 3 $\mathbb{R}a3$ $h4$ 4 $gxh4$ $\mathbb{R}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{R}xf4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{R}xh4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $g5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $g4$ 9 $hxg4$ $fxg4$ 10 $\mathbb{R}g3$ $1\frac{1}{2}$. Could either side have improved on this line?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.220)

145 White to play

White is a piece up for two pawns, but he must meet the lethal threat of 1... $\mathbb{R}a3$ without making too many concessions. How did he accomplish this?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.220)

146 White to play

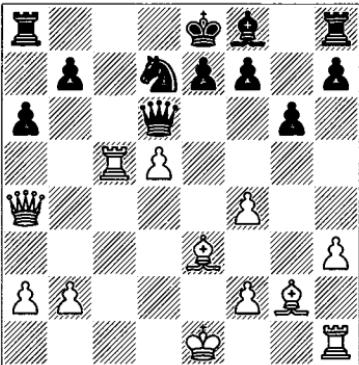
In the game White played 1 $\mathbb{R}h6$ and lost. According to *ChessBase Magazine*, White could have drawn by 1 $\mathbb{R}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $h1\mathbb{R}$ 3 $\mathbb{R}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 4 $c5$, etc. Can you find an improvement after 1 $\mathbb{R}b1+$ and thereby show that White was lost whatever he played?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.221)

147 White to play

Material is equal, but the position is highly unbalanced. White's pawn-structure is severely damaged, but he is somewhat ahead in development (Black is two moves away from castling, but White can castle immediately). How should White continue?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.222)



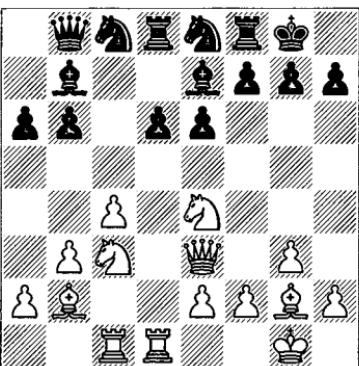
Onishchuk – Miles

Wijk aan Zee 1996

148 White to play

Black has just played ... $\mathbb{W}c7-b8$. Grandmaster Espig now continued 1 a4 in order to restrain Black from playing ...b5. Was this a good plan?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.223)



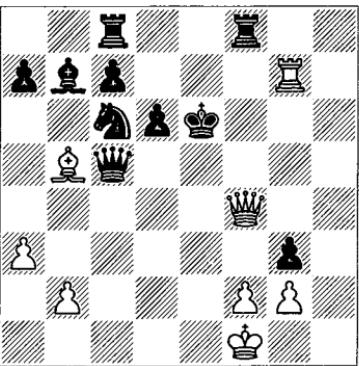
Espig – Bischoff

Bad Wörishofen 1997

149 White to play

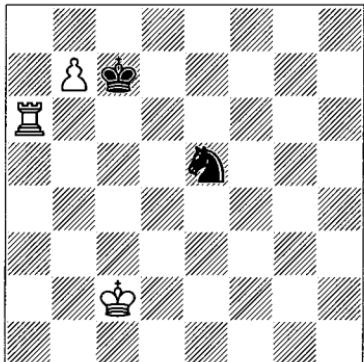
White has sacrificed a rook and a piece to reach this position. How should he continue? In the game White did not find the best line and lost.

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.223)

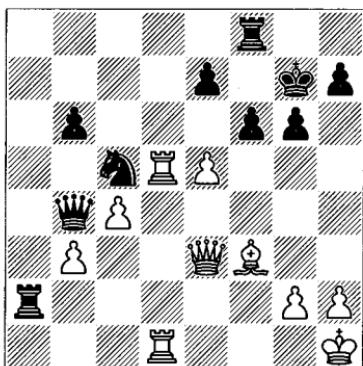


I.Sokolov – Ivanchuk

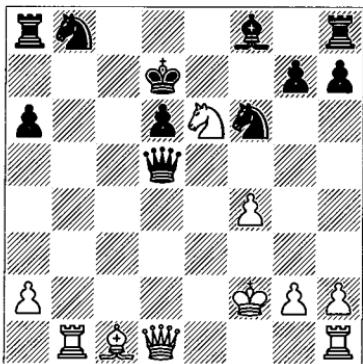
Wijk aan Zee 1996



Gorovets – A.Kovaliov
Belarus Ch, Minsk 2005



Nunn – Velimirović
Szirak Interzonal 1987



Gross – Bönsch
Děčín 1976

150 White to play

The ending rook against knight is normally drawn, but here White has an extra pawn. Can you find White's only winning move? In the game White missed the key idea.

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.224)

151 Black to play

Black's play had been based on besieging the weak b3-pawn and he now decided to reap the fruits of his endeavours by 1... $\mathbb{W}xb3$. Was this the right moment to take the pawn?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.225)

152 White to play

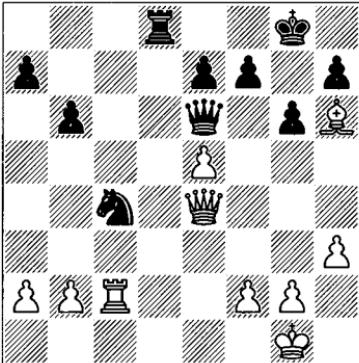
White has already sacrificed a piece, but in return Black's king has been seriously exposed. How should White continue his attack and what should the result be?

(Hint: see p.125; solution: see p.225)

153 Black to play

This critical moment arose after White had just played 1 $\mathbb{W}f3-e4$. Can Black take the e5-pawn?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.226)

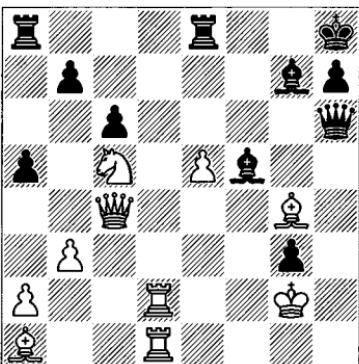


Keres – Tal
Pärnu 1971

154 Black to play

Black has sacrificed a piece to place White's king in serious danger. How should Black continue his attack in the diagram?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.227)

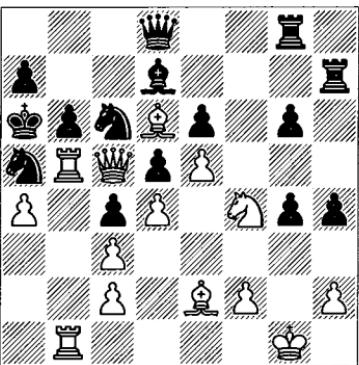


Korchnoi – Arnason
Reykjavik 1987

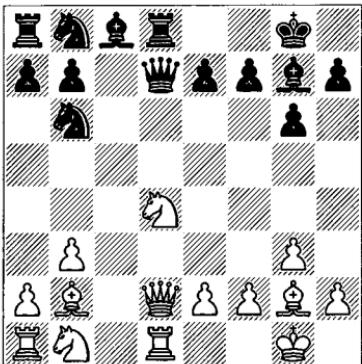
155 White to play

In this position White decided to sacrifice his knight on d3. In *Informator 22* Krnić gives this as '1 Nd3!! +-'. Do you agree with his assessment?

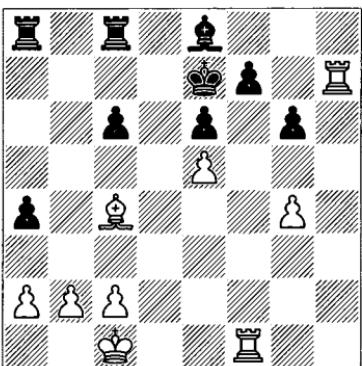
(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.227)



Muñoz – Gallego
Spain 1976



Karpov – Kasparov (analysis)
Brussels 1987



Nunn – Ward
Hastings 1997/8



Kurajica – P.Littlewood
Borovo 1980

156 White to play

In *Informator 43*, Kasparov reaches this position in the note to White's 11th move. He then gives 1 a4! $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ with a clear advantage for White. Is there an improvement on this line?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.228)

157 White to play

White has strong pressure against Black's kingside pawns and has the more active bishop. On the other hand Black is threatening to gain counterplay against the weak e-pawn by ... $\mathbb{R}a5$. How should White continue?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.229)

158 White to play

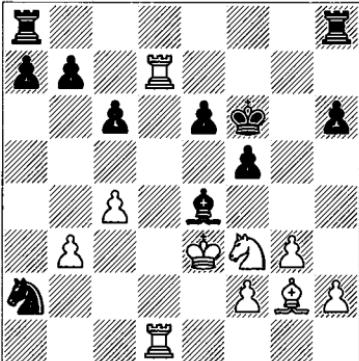
White's position is slightly uncomfortable, and his most pressing problem is Black's attack on the e4-pawn. How should White meet this threat?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.229)

159 White to play

White has given up a pawn on a2, but in return his rook occupies an excellent position on the seventh rank. However, simply regaining the pawn by 1 $\mathbb{R}xb7$ c5 2 $\mathbb{R}c7$ $\mathbb{R}ab8$ gives White no advantage as Black obtains sufficient counterplay by attacking the weak b3-pawn. Can White obtain any advantage in the diagram position?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.230)



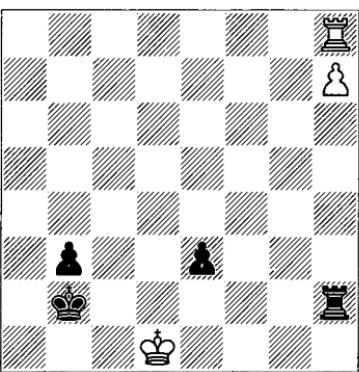
Hodgson – Agdestein

London (Lloyds Bank) 1986

160 Black to play

The game concluded 1... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 2 $\mathbb{R}b8$ $\mathbb{R}xh7$ and a draw was agreed since Black loses both his pawns. Can you see how Black could have defeated one of the world's strongest players?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.231)



Anand – Vallejo Pons

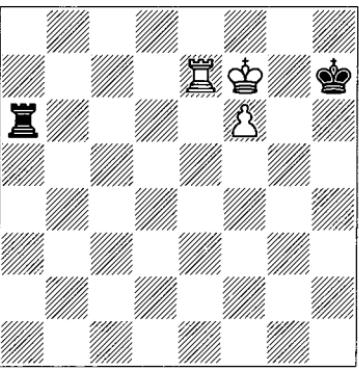
Linares 2005

161 White to play

The game concluded 1 $\mathbb{R}d7$ $\mathbb{R}a8$ 2 $\mathbb{R}e7$ $\mathbb{R}a6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 f7 $\mathbb{R}a8+$ 5 $\mathbb{R}e8$ $\mathbb{R}a7$ 6 $\mathbb{R}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{R}a8+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{R}a7+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 1-0.

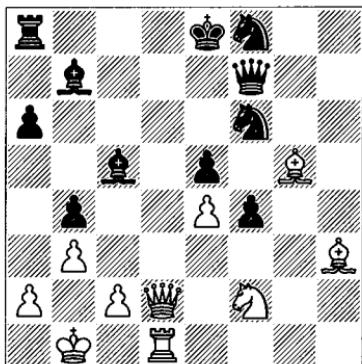
How many times in this sequence did Capablanca throw away half a point?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.232)

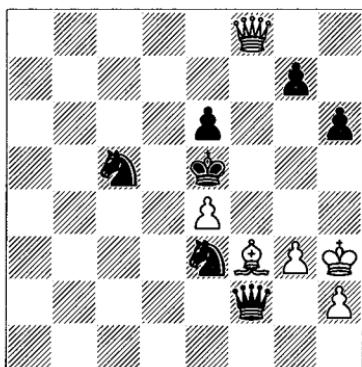


Capablanca – Menchik

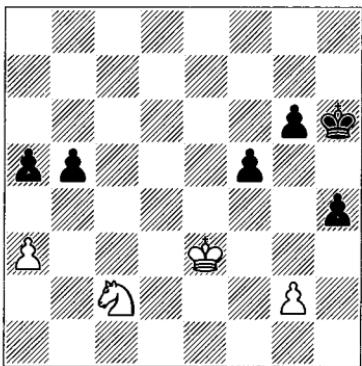
Hastings 1929/30



Nunn – J. Polgar
Amsterdam 1995



Kasparov – Karpov (analysis)
Seville World Ch (24) 1987



Lputian – Smirin
Biel Interzonal 1993

162 White to play

Earlier on I had little to show for the sacrificed piece, but after Black's last move ... $\mathbb{Q}d7-f8$ I suddenly perked up. Why?

(Hint: see p.126; solution: see p.232)

163 White to play

Kasparov reached this position in his *Informator 44* analysis of the crucial final game from the Seville world championship match. Here he gave a long and quite complex line starting with 1... $\mathbb{W}xc5+$ 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2... $\mathbb{W}f8+$ and leading to an advantage. How can White win much more easily?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.233)

164 White to play

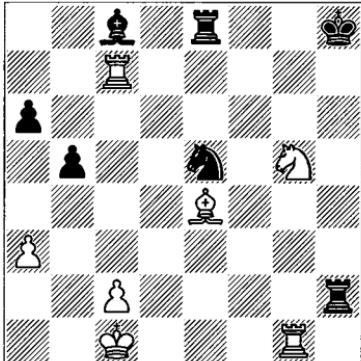
Black, with three pawns for the knight, should be able to hold on for a draw. Here he saw a line leading to the liquidation of all the white pawns: 1...b4 2 axb4 axb4 3... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ h3 4 gxf3 g5 5... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ g4 6 h4 f4, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}h5$. What was the flaw in his intention?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.233)

165 White to play

At a quick glance, the equal material and relative lack of pawns might indicate a draw, but a second look shows that Black's king is in a tight corner. Indeed, the e5-knight and h2-rook are both tied down to defending against possible mates at f7 and h7 respectively. How should White proceed?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.233)

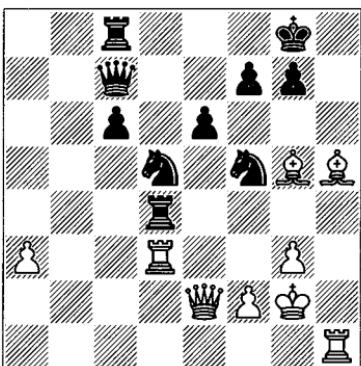


Nunn – Stohl
Bundesliga 1995/6

166 White to play

How did White capitalize on the potential threats down the h-file to force a quick win?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.234)

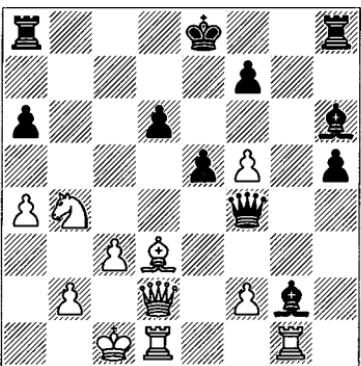


J.Polgar – Rogers
Biel Interzonal 1993

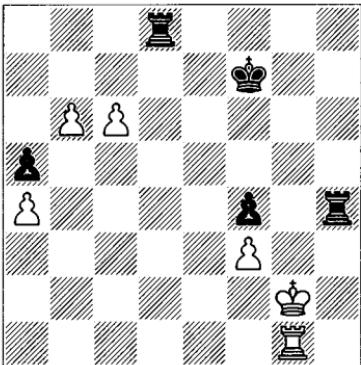
167 White to play

Black has left his g2-bishop *en prise* on the assumption that 1 $\mathbb{K}xg2$ can be adequately met by 1... $\mathbb{W}f3$. Is this presumption correct?

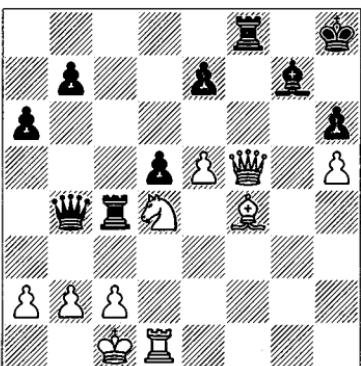
(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.235)



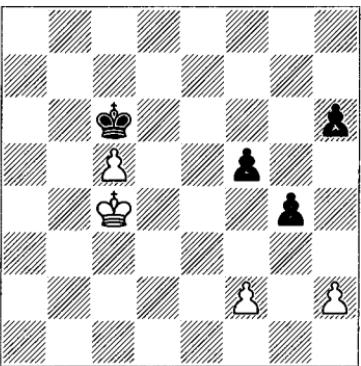
Enders – Lobron
German Ch (Bremen) 1998



Pikula – I.Rogers
Baden 1998



Egin – Tukmakov
USSR Spartakiad 1979



Timman – P.Nikolić (analysis)
Belgrade 1987

168 White to play

In this intriguing endgame position, White has a choice between 1 b7 and 1 c7. Which of the following is true:

- 1) 1 b7 draws but 1 c7 loses.
- 2) 1 c7 draws but 1 b7 loses.
- 3) Both moves draw.
- 4) Both moves lose.

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.235)

169 White to play

White is not only the exchange down, but also has various pieces hanging. He now played 1 ♜g6, which looks like pure desperation. How should Black continue?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.237)

170 White to play

White won this game, and in *Informator 44* Timman's analysis indicated that White was already winning after his 34th move. This claim depends on two variations, and the diagram position arises in the first. Here Timman continues 1 ♜d4 f4 2 ♜e5 g3 3 hxg3 fxg3 4 fxg3 ♜xc5 5 g4 and wins. Do you agree that the diagram position is winning?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.238)

171 White to play

This position arises in Timman's second variation (see previous puzzle). Here is his analysis:

1 ♜a4 and now:

1) 1...♜c6 2 ♜b4 ♜d6 3 ♜c3 ♜c6 4 ♜d3 b5 5 cxb5+ ♜xb5 6 ♜e4 winning.

2) 1...♜d6 2 ♜b3 e5 3 d5 ♜c5 4 ♜c2 b5 5 d6 ♜xd6 6 cxb5 ♜c5 7 ♜d3 ♜xb5 8 ♜e4 and wins.

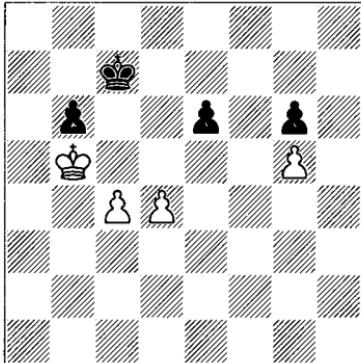
How many moves in this analysis give away half a point?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.238)

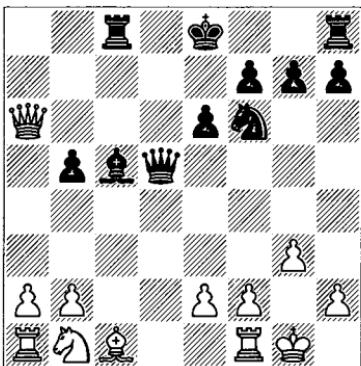
172 Black to play

Black has already sacrificed a pawn to reach this position, in which both b5 and c8 are hanging. How would you continue, and how would you evaluate the position?

(Hint: see p.127; solution: see p.239)



Timman – P.Nikolić (analysis)
Belgrade 1987



Castagna – Ernst
Biel 1982

The Test of Time

This is of course the title of a well-known book by Garry Kasparov in which he annotates games from his early chess career. In it he re-examines analysis conducted years before, often discovering imperfections and improvements. I also intend to delve backwards in time, but a considerably greater distance than Kasparov did in his book.

One of the great perennial questions in chess is: how do the great masters of the past compare with the leading players of today? Like all really interesting questions, it is very hard to answer. It is even possible to disagree on the ground rules for the comparison: for example, should you take into account the development of chess theory over the intervening time, and not mark down the old masters for their naïve handling of many opening systems? There have, of course, been many attempts to tackle this question mathematically, using rating calculations. At one time such efforts depended on manual computation, but today it is possible to use computers to tackle much larger samples. The simplest approach is to take a very large database and pretend it is one huge tournament which is played over and over again. If you assign every player an initial rating of, say, 2000, then as the tournament is repeated the familiar names of today's leading players gradually float to the top. When the ratings have stabilized, you can then perform the purely cosmetic tidying-up of adding a constant to all the ratings to bring them into line with the current Elo system (because your initial guess of 2000 might have been wrong). Of course, this final step makes no real difference, because it doesn't affect the ranking positions in the list. If you do this with the well-known MegaBase database, you end up with a slightly surprising result: the modern players end up at the top, with the old-timers lagging well behind.

At first this seems a reliable method, but after a little more thought doubts arise. First of all, there is the selection of games. It is easy to see how a bias in the original database might skew the final ratings. For example, databases tend to be far more complete and detailed in modern times than in historical times, so modern masters will have ratings based on a full record whereas the data for historical players may be patchy and based only on a few major events. In certain databases, historical players are often represented by a fair proportion of non-tournament games from exhibitions, friendly matches, etc. These tend to be preserved far more often if the famous player wins than if he loses, skewing the ratings in favour of the older players. Then there is the problem of player names: it is quite easy to imagine Korchnoi being given a rating of 2650, but his near-relatives Kortschnoi and Korchnoj obtaining significantly different ratings.

Even if it were possible to assemble a complete selection of games, there would still be uncertainties. If, at some point, there were a general advance in chess strength, this method might fail to detect it (since a player's rating will be based largely on games against his contemporaries). Moreover, a purely mathematical system raises other questions. A player's career typically takes the form of a period of ascent, a plateau near the peak of his strength and then a gradual decline. If one omits all Capablanca's games after he became World Champion, then his rating shoots up, since games from the 'declining' period have been eliminated. This may affect Fischer, who retired while at his peak, and many modern players, who have not yet had their 'declining' period.

Discussing the relative merits of individual players is an interesting topic, but one which I will not address further here. My main interest is in assessing how much the overall level of chess has changed since the pre-First World War period. My method of comparison is not mathematical, but is based on an actual analysis of games. While this introduces an element of subjectivity into the process, it affords a direct comparison which is valid across any span of time.

One could undoubtedly devote a great deal of time to this subject and produce an academic treatise, but this is a puzzle book and so my discussion will be more limited. I decided to take two tournaments, one from the historical past and one recent, and analyse all the games in the two tournaments looking for serious errors. Since I wanted a fairly large sample, I chose tournaments containing a considerable number of games. My historical tournament was Karlsbad 1911 (325 games). This event seemed to have the qualities I was looking for: top players such as Alekhine, Nimzowitsch, Schlechter and Rubinstein, together with only moderately familiar names such as Perlis and Fahrni (I did not want to restrict my assessments to the very top) and a tournament book by a well-known player (Vidmar) to help me find errors.

The final scores from this event were:

- 1 Teichmann 18 (out of 25)
- 2-3 Rubinstein and Schlechter 17
- 4 Rotlewi 16
- 5-6 Marshall and Nimzowitsch 15½
- 7 Vidmar 15
- 8-11 Leonhardt, Tartakower, Duras and Alekhine 13½
- 12 Spielmann 13
- 13 Perlis 12
- 14-16 E.Cohn, Levenfish and Süchting 11½
- 17-18 Burn and Salwe 11
- 19-21 P.Johner, A.Rabinovich and Kostić 10½
- 22 Duz-Khotimirsky 10
- 23-26 Alapin, Chajes, Fahrni and Jaffe 8½

The recent event was the 1993 Biel Interzonal (468 games according to Mega-Base), with players ranging from Kramnik, Kamsky and Anand to Gluckman and Kalesis. As with Karlsbad 1911, a couple of the very top players were missing.

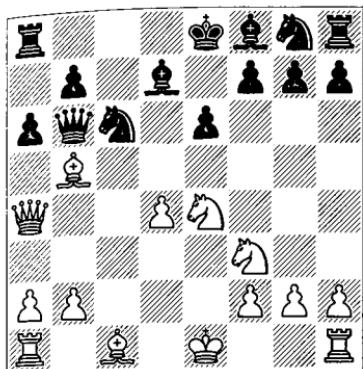
The leading scores from Biel were:

- | | |
|-------|--|
| 1 | Gelfand 9 (out of 13) |
| 2-9 | Van der Sterren, Kamsky, Khalifman, Adams, Yudasin, Salov, Lautier, Kramnik 8½ |
| 10-15 | Anand, Epishin, Lputian, Shirov, Ivanchuk, I.Sokolov 8 |
| 16-20 | Portisch, Bareev, Sveshnikov, Abramović, J.Polgar 7½ |

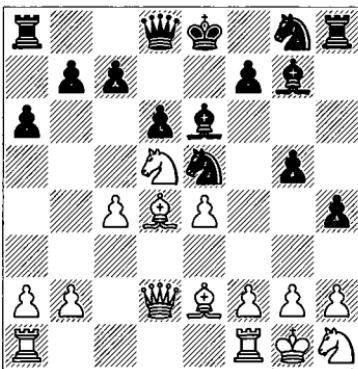
The method I chose to examine the games was a two-step process. I reasoned that a good way to eliminate differences resulting from 80 years' advance in chess theory was only to look for really serious errors – if you blunder a piece, it doesn't matter whether you understand Nimzowitsch's pawn-chain theories or not. To analyse almost 800 games from scratch by hand would take years, so first I used the automatic analysis feature of Fritz to look at the games without human intervention. It was set in 'blundercheck' mode, which fitted in with my objective of looking for serious errors. Then I examined 'by hand' all the points raised by Fritz to decide whether they were genuine blunders or products of Fritz's imagination.

I had no particular preconceptions about what the results of this search would be. Like most contemporary grandmasters, I was familiar with all the standard textbook examples from the early part of the century, but I had never before undertaken a systematic examination of a large number of old games. I was quite surprised by the results. To summarize, the old players were much worse than I expected. The blunders thrown up by Fritz were so awful that I looked at a considerable number of complete games 'by hand', wondering if the Fritz results really reflected the general standard of play. They did. By comparison, the Fritz search on the 1993 Biel Interzonal revealed relatively little; many of the points raised had already been examined in the players' own notes in *Informator* and elsewhere. I had originally intended to have the Karlsbad and Biel positions side-by-side in this chapter, but the results were so lopsided that I decided to concentrate on Karlsbad here. Some of the more interesting Biel positions may be found scattered throughout the rest of the book.

In order to be more specific about Karlsbad, take one player: Hugo Süchting (1874-1916). At Karlsbad he scored 11½/25 or 'minus 2', as they say these days – a perfectly respectable score. Having played over all his games at Karlsbad I think that I can confidently state that his playing strength was not greater than Elo 2100 (BCF 187) – and that was on a good day and with a following wind. Here are a couple of examples of his play:



Süchting – Alekhine
Karlsbad 1911



Teichmann – Süchting
Karlsbad 1911

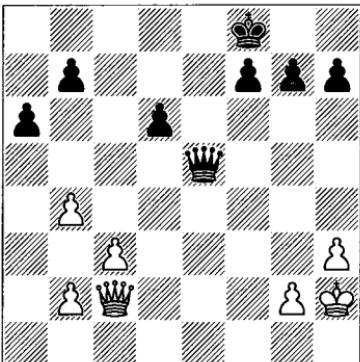
In the left-hand diagram Alekhine has just played 9...a6; Süchting responded with 10 0-0??, leaving his bishop on b5 *en prise* to 10... $\mathbb{W}xb5$. Apparently Süchting was not one to give up prematurely, as he played on until move 31. In the right-hand diagram he played 18...c6?? and resigned after 19 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ (apparently a whole rook was too much). One might argue that this was ‘stage fright’ when facing such well-known players as Alekhine and Teichmann. However, I do not find this argument very convincing. Süchting was certainly no innocent and had taken part in a number of high-class tournaments in the period 1902–11. Most of his results were similar to that at Karlsbad – he finished in the lower half without being disgraced.

How, then, did Süchting manage to score 11½ points in such company? Well, he did have a couple of slices of luck – Duz-Khotimirsky overstepped the time-limit while two pawns up in a completely winning rook ending and Alapin agreed a draw in a position where he could win a piece straight away. However, there were some games where Süchting might have hoped for more; he certainly had Levenfish on the ropes (see puzzle 184), and he agreed a draw in the following position against E.Cohn (*see diagram on following page*).

It is hard to understand this decision, as with a clear extra pawn Black certainly has very good winning chances and could proceed without the slightest element of risk.

Returning then to the question as to how Süchting scored 11½ points, the answer is simply that the other players were not much better. If we assume Süchting was 2100, then his score implies an average rating for the tournament of 2129 – it would not even be assigned a category today.

Based on the above, readers will not be surprised when I say that my general impression of the play at Karlsbad was quite poor, but the main flaws did not



E.Cohn – Süchting

Karlsbad 1911

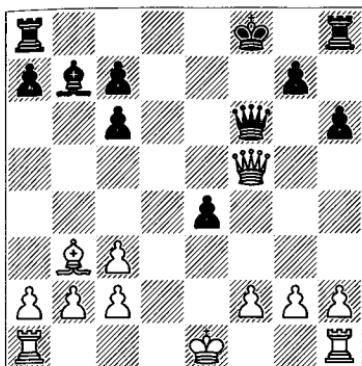
White to play

show up in the areas I expected. It is often said that the great growth of opening theory makes it hard to compare the chess of other ages with that of today, but I did not find this factor very important. It is true that there was no Sicilian Najdorf theory in 1911, but this is irrelevant as nobody played the Sicilian Najdorf. The range of openings played at Karlsbad was very narrow by today's standards; for example the position after 1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4 ♜f6 arose in 42 games, or 13% of the total (by comparison it occurred in 15 games at Biel, or 3.2%). At Karlsbad, the whole of ECO E was represented by just two games, nor was there a single game in the range B80-B99 (27 games at Biel). The openings which were played had been developed theoretically, not to the same extent as today, of course, but enough so that the players were not at a total loss. In any case, the time-limit at Karlsbad was very generous by today's standards: 30 moves in the first 2 hours, then 15 moves per hour. Games were adjourned after 4 hours' play, with a further 4 hours' play later the same day. Eight hours' play a day is fairly tough, but there were two rest days every week. The event also featured an early attempt to avoid quick draws: it was only possible to agree a draw before move 45 with the permission of the tournament director.

On the whole, the main deficiencies revealed at Karlsbad fell into three categories.

The first was a tendency to make serious oversights. It is quite clear that the Karlsbad players were far more prone to severe errors than contemporary players. Even the leading players made fairly frequent blunders. Rubinstein, for example, who was then at virtually the peak of his career (1912 was his best year) failed to win with a clear extra rook against Tartakower (see puzzle 180). He also allowed a knight fork of king and rook in an ending against Kostić (see puzzle 195), but fortunately his opponent didn't notice it. I should point out that by no means all the blunders at Karlsbad are to be found here – only those suitable for making into puzzles. For example, the two blunders by Süchting on page 69 would not make very good puzzles (even in the 'Find the Wrong Move' chapter!).

The second problem area was an inclination to adopt totally the wrong plan. Here is an example:



Tartakower – Leonhardt

Karlsbad 1911

White to play

It would not be at all out of place for Black to resign. He is a pawn down, his pawn-structure has been completely demolished, his b7-bishop is totally inactive and his king is stuck on f8, blocking in the h8-rook. Yet he drew the game, with plenty of help from White.

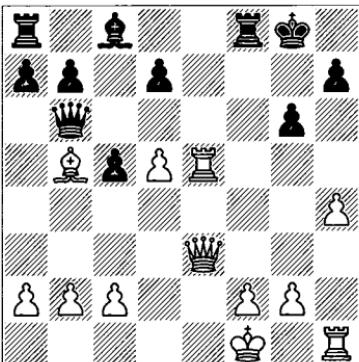
20 $\mathbb{W}xf6+??$

Just incomprehensible. This blunder is far worse than a simple tactical oversight. White, at one stroke, removes the advantage conferred by Black's poor king position, and improves Black's pawn-structure. The e4-pawn, which was doomed before, can now be supported by ...f5. Undoubtedly White should still win, but he has made life much harder for himself. 20 $\mathbb{W}a5$ was perhaps the simplest. White gains a tempo by attacking c7, and makes ready for 0-0-0 and $\mathbb{R}he1$. Detailed analysis of such a position is unnecessary since it is obvious that the end is not far off. Here are a couple of typical lines: 20... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (20... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 21 $\mathbb{R}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 22 0-0 c5 23 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ wins) 21 0-0-0 c5 22 $\mathbb{R}he1$ g5 23 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{R}xd5$ and Black will be doing well to lose only two more pawns.

The game continued 20... $\mathbb{gxf6}$ 21 0-0-0 $\mathbb{R}h7$ 22 $\mathbb{R}he1$ $\mathbb{R}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{R}e3$ $\mathbb{R}g7$ 24 g3 f5 25 f3 $\mathbb{R}ge7$ 26 g4 f4 27 $\mathbb{R}xe4$ $\mathbb{R}xe4$ 28 fxe4 $\mathbb{R}xe4$ 29 $\mathbb{R}d4$ c5 30 $\mathbb{R}xe4$ $\mathbb{R}xe4$ and Black went on to hold this ending, which is now quite tricky.

Another example (*see diagram on following page*):

Here Tartakower, after playing the opening very poorly, is in serious trouble against one of the tournament's lesser lights. Black's position is in terrible shape: his queenside is undeveloped, White's pieces control the centre and White has a ready-made kingside attack based on h5. White's only problem is that his b5-bishop is attacked, and if it moves the b2-pawn falls. Nevertheless, White's position is so strong that he can afford to sacrifice material to push forward with his kingside attack. White played:



P.Johner – Tartakower
Karlsbad 1911
White to play

17 ♜e2?

A poor move which allows Black not only to take the b-pawn, but to do so with gain of tempo, as White then has to spend time dealing with the danger on the back rank. In fact White's position is so strong that he retains quite dangerous threats even after this, but it would have been far more forceful to have played 17 c4!. Admittedly, it involves a larger sacrifice (because White has to give up his bishop after 17...a6) but in return White gains two tempi to push ahead on the kingside. Had White played this move, then it is hard to see how Black could have avoided defeat. By lacking courage at the critical moment, Johner missed a chance to score a real upset. After 17...a6 (17...d6 18 ♜e7 followed by h5 is crushing) 18 h5 axb5 19 hxg6 Black can resign, e.g. 19...♜xa2 (19...hxg6 20 ♜h6 wins) 20 gxh7+ ♛h8 21 ♜e8 ♜a1+ 22 ♜e2 ♜xh1 23 ♜xf8+ ♛xh7 24 ♜e7+ mating in a few moves. The game continued:

17...♜xb2 18 g4 d6 19 ♜e7 ♜f6 20 ♜h3?

20 h5! g5 21 h6 would still have been very awkward for Black.

20...♝d7! 21 ♜f3

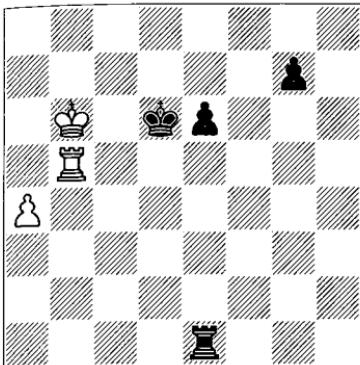
21 ♜xd7 fails to 21...♜ae8 22 ♜g3 ♜a1+ 23 ♛g2 ♜xe2.

21...♜xh4 22 ♜h3 ♜xf2+ 23 ♛g1 ♜xe2 24 ♜xh4 ♜xe3 25 ♜xe3 ♜e8 and Black had escaped from his difficulties. The ending should probably be a draw, but White ultimately lost.

The third main problem area was that of endgame play. After playing over some of the endings from Karlsbad, you may conclude that perhaps Süchting wasn't so stupid to agree a draw a pawn up against Cohn – not only was an extra pawn no guarantee of success at Karlsbad, it even wasn't much of an insurance against losing.

In the diagram at the top of the next page, it may seem extraordinary that Black, to move, lost this ending with an extra pawn. In fact, Black could draw quite comfortably even if both his pawns were removed from the board!

61...e5

**Fahrni – Burn***Karlsbad 1911*

Black to play

61... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 62 a5 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is the simplest, as White would even lose were he to play 65 a6.

62 a5 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 63 a6

By now Black would be lost without his own pawns, so he has to get them moving quickly!

63...g5

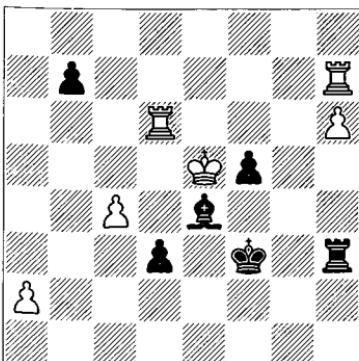
Black can also hold the game by pushing the e-pawn: 63...e4 64 a7 e3 65 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ e2 66 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 67 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 71 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 72 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 73 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ g5 74 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ g4 75 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ g3 76 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ is a draw.

64 a7 g4??

An extraordinary blunder, allowing White to gain a queen! 64... $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ would still have drawn, for example 65 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ g4 66 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (or 66 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ g3 67 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ e4) 66... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 67 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ e4.

65 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 66 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 1-0

The following saga of errors was not at all atypical:

**Jaffe – Chajes***Karlsbad 1911*

White to play

White is the exchange up, but he must take care as Black's d-pawn is dangerous.

56 ♜xb7?

A total miscombination. After 56 ♜hd7 White would have had chances of victory, although to be fair the position would not be easy to win.

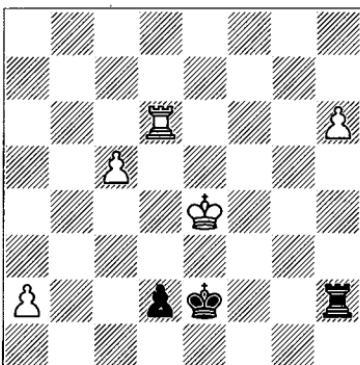
56...♝e3?

Now Black, the exchange and a pawn down, is completely lost. The tournament book mentions the variation 56...♜xb7 57 ♜xd3+ ♚g2 58 ♜xh3 ♚xh3 59 h7 but fails to observe that Black could have forced a draw here by 56...♜xh6! 57 ♜xh6 ♜xb7 58 ♜xf5 d2 59 ♜d6 ♜e2 60 c5 d1♛ 61 ♜xd1 ♜xd1 62 a4 ♜c2 63 a5 ♜b3.

57 ♜b1 ♜h2 58 ♜e1+ ♚d2 59 ♜xe4?

It was quite unnecessary to give back the extra exchange and now Black should be able to draw. The simplest line was 59 ♜a1! preparing to push the a-pawn. Black cannot push the f-pawn because his bishop is hanging, and several moves are still required before the d-pawn poses a serious danger. After, for example, 59...♝e2 60 a4 d2 61 a5 ♜c2 62 a6 White wins easily with his a- and h-pawns.

59...fxe4 60 ♜xe4 ♜e2 61 c5 d2 (D)



62 c6??

A truly horrible move after which White is even in danger of losing.

62...♜h4+!

Not 62...♜xh6?? 63 ♜xh6 d1♛ 64 ♜h2+ and White wins.

63 ♜f5 ♜xh6 64 ♜xh6

Forced, otherwise Black wins the c-pawn and the game.

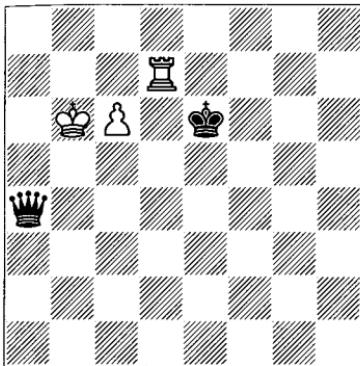
64...d1♛

As a matter of fact, this position is drawn even without the a-pawn, but care is necessary in any case.

65 $\mathbb{E}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 66 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 67 $\mathbb{H}d6$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{W}f5+$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 71 $\mathbb{H}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 72 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 73 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$

White has achieved a solid defensive set-up and should now draw comfortably.

74 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ (D)



75 $\mathbb{H}d8?$

A serious error, after which Black can penetrate into White's fortress. White could have drawn by 75 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and Black cannot make progress.

75... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

76 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ is similar.

76... $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{W}a7$

77... $\mathbb{W}b6$ is also good enough, e.g. 78 $\mathbb{H}e8+$ (78 $c7$ $\mathbb{W}a7$ mates in a few moves) 78... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 79 $\mathbb{H}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (79... $\mathbb{Q}xc6??$ 80 $\mathbb{H}d6+$ draws) 80 $c7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 81 $\mathbb{H}d7$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (or 82 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 83 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{W}g8+$ 84 $\mathbb{H}d8$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 85 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{W}b3+)$ 82... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 83 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{W}f8+$ 84 $\mathbb{H}d8$ $\mathbb{W}f5+$ 85 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$.

78 $\mathbb{H}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 79 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 81 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{W}a6+$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 83 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 0-1

To lose an ending with a clear extra exchange and pawn is remarkable.

Readers will have noticed that I have been silent on the matter of Vidmar's tournament book up to now. The reason is that it was completely useless for my work. *The Oxford Companion to Chess* reports that "his only tournament book ... was not, he said, as good as it should have been because he was paid too little." Perhaps that was the reason, but in any case Vidmar overlooks between 85% and 90% of the serious errors in the tournament.

This investigation gave me pause for thought: how is it, if the standard of play was relatively so low, that there are nevertheless many great games to be found

from this period of chess history? I concluded that it is largely a matter of statistics. As events recede into the mists of history, it is only the most brilliant examples which shine on decade after decade; the far larger quantity of dross is just forgotten. Out of the 325 games played at Karlsbad, how many are quoted today? I can only recall two. The spectacular combination from Teichmann-Schlechter certainly deserves to be remembered (see puzzle 200) and it is in fact quite frequently reproduced in books on attacking play and combinations. The game Chajes-Tartakower was reproduced in *The King-Hunt* by William Cozens (Bell, 1970). Unfortunately, closer investigation showed the game to have serious flaws, and I was obliged to rewrite some of the notes for the 'Algebraic Classic' edition of this book (Batsford, 1996). Otherwise, the games from this event have been more or less forgotten. If you have to choose only two games from 325, then it is usually possible to find two good ones since all players play well above their strength from time to time (in order to avoid offence, I will not mention monkeys and typewriters – oops!).

It gives me no particular pleasure to report these findings. Of course, I am aware of the weakness of generalizing from one tournament (although 325 games is not a bad sample) but I would be surprised to find that the variation from one event to another was enough to invalidate the basic thrust of my argument. Doubtless, some will respond by searching through contemporary tournaments and finding errors just as serious as those presented here. However, a couple of words of caution. Remember that all the examples given here were played in *one tournament*. Of course, it is easy to present a player as an idiot by listing the very worst blunders from his (or her) entire career, but that is hardly the point – it is the frequency of errors which is important. The second cautionary word concerns the method of measuring the frequency of errors. You cannot just take a tournament book and count the number of question marks; modern players are far more critical and objective than their predecessors. Although there are exceptions, tournament books from the early part of the century seem to be strong on flowery rhetoric but weak on pointing out mistakes. You actually have to analyse the games to obtain a realistic assessment of the standard of play; one day, perhaps, you will be able to feed a selection of games to Fritz and it will come back with the players' Elo ratings, but that day has not yet arrived.

Anyhow, the moment has now come to present the special Karlsbad 1911 puzzle selection – readers may form their own opinion about whether these games have stood 'The Test of Time'.

173 White to play

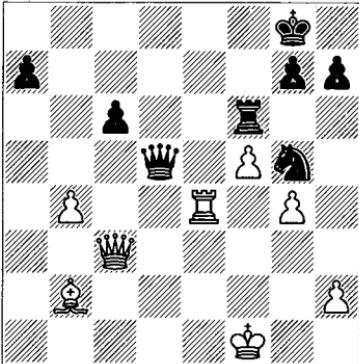
Here White chose 1 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, losing his h-pawn with check after 1... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ and subsequently the game as well. At this stage the tournament book has Black leading by five exclamation marks to one question mark for White. Since no comment was offered on this move and no improvement suggested for White in the remainder of the game, Vidmar apparently thought that Black was already winning. However, perhaps you can find how White might have saved the game?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.241)

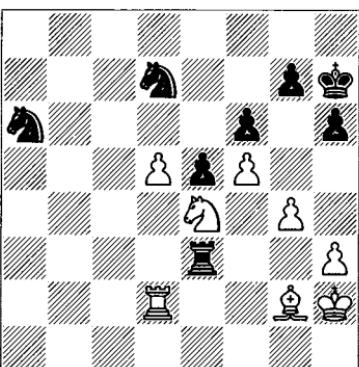
174 Black to play

The game concluded 1... $\mathbb{Q}ac5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 1½-1½. Could either side have improved on this sequence?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.242)



Alapin – Alekhine
Karlsbad 1911

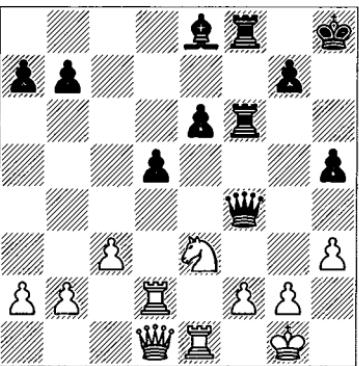


Alapin – Süchting
Karlsbad 1911

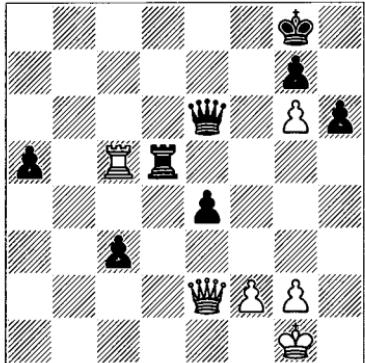
175 White to play

Black's bishop is a little inactive, but he has strong pressure along the f-file. What should White play now?

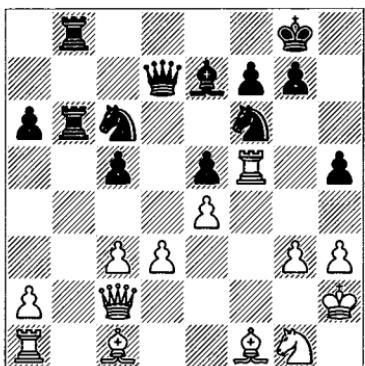
(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.242)



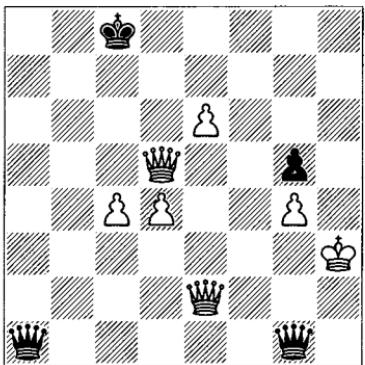
Jaffe – Burn
Karlsbad 1911



Leonhardt – Fahrni
Karlsbad 1911



Burn – Chajes
Karlsbad 1911



Burn – Chajes
Karlsbad 1911

176 White to play

How should White exploit Black's weak back rank?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.243)

177 Black to play

White has just played the odd-looking move 1 $\mathbb{Q}e2-g1$ (1 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ would have been better). What should Black play now?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.243)

178 Black to play

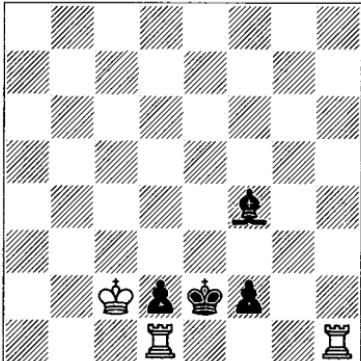
This odd position arose later in the same game. Earlier on, White had been some pawns up for nothing but now his king is in a rather awkward position (in fact his last move was d3-d4 to prevent mate by ... $\mathbb{W}a1-h8\#$). In the diagram Black played 1... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ and ultimately lost. The tournament book considered Black to have been lost throughout the ending, but actually just at this moment he could have drawn. Can you see how?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.243)

179 White to play

Here White played 1 $\mathbb{E}h4$.

- 1) Was this a good move?
 - 2) Can White win in the diagram?
- (Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.243)

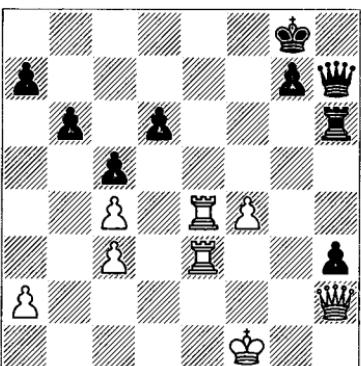


Kostić – Jaffe
Karlsbad 1911

180 White to play

White is a rook up for very little; Black has two pawns for it, including the one on h3, but his own king is extremely exposed. Rubinstein now played 1 $\mathbb{W}g3$. How should Black meet this?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.244)

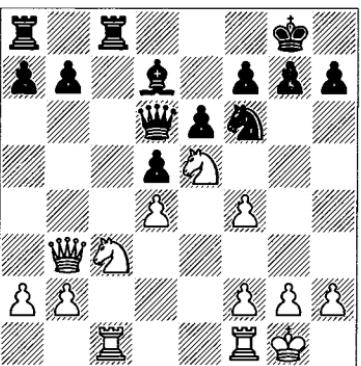


Rubinstein – Tartakower
Karlsbad 1911

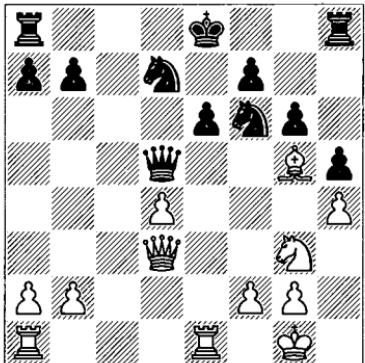
181 White to play

Can White take the b7-pawn?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.245)



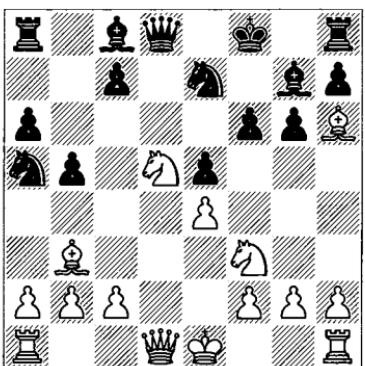
Rotlewi – Alapin
Karlsbad 1911



Spielmann – Alekhine
Karlsbad 1911

182 White to play

How would you continue as White here?
(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.245)

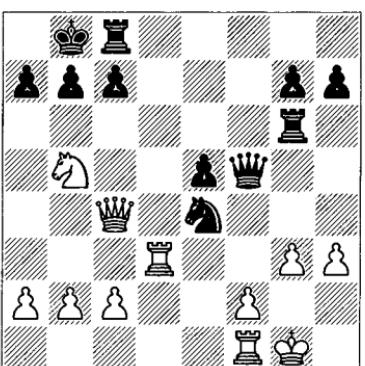


Levenfish – Tartakower
Karlsbad 1911

183 White to play

The previous move was $\mathbb{Q}c1-h6 \mathbb{Q}e8-f8$ (since $\dots \mathbb{Q}xh6?$ loses to $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$). White now played 1 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and Black eventually drew. In the diagram, Black's position looks precarious, but is there a knock-out punch for White?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.246)



Süchting – Levenfish
Karlsbad 1911

184 White to play

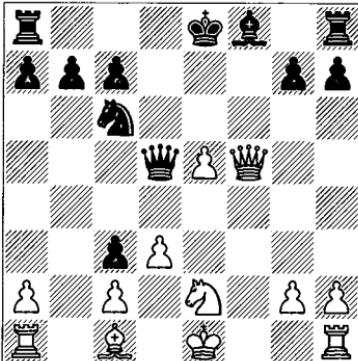
The position is curiously symmetrical; both sides have a queen, rook and knight well placed for an attack, with one rook left behind for defence. White's advantage is that it is his turn to move. What should he play?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.247)

185 White to play

Here White played 1 d4, aiming to develop attacking chances after 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ or 1... $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$. Was this a good idea?

(Hint: see p.128; solution: see p.247)



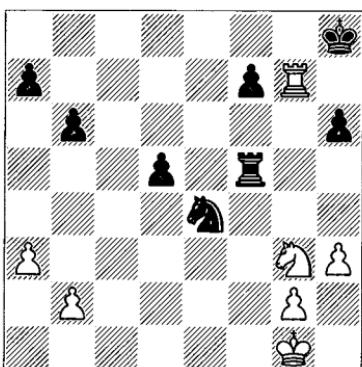
Spielmann - Teichmann

Karlsbad 1911

186 Black to play

The game ended in a draw, but at this point Black could have finished the game off quickly. How?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.248)



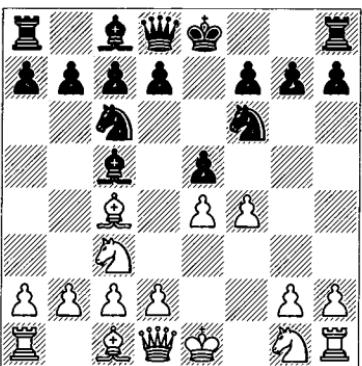
Vidmar - Kostić

Karlsbad 1911

187 White to play

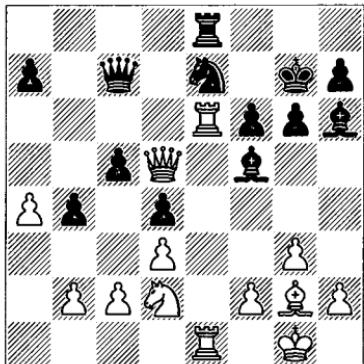
The diagram position arose after the moves 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$. White now played 5 f5. Why was this move wrong?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.248)

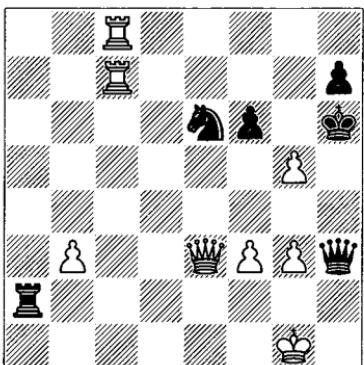


Jaffe - Marshall

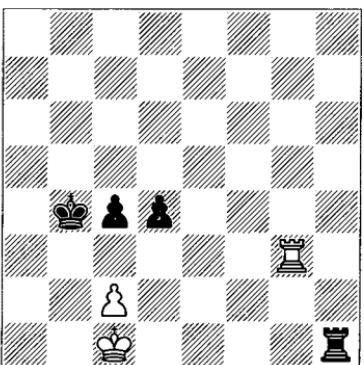
Karlsbad 1911



Nimzowitsch – Tartakower
Karlsbad 1911



Duras – E.Cohn
Karlsbad 1911



Levenfish – P.Johner
Karlsbad 1911

188 White to play

This is the critical position of the game. White is the exchange up, but has three pieces attacked. Which is White's best move:

- 1) 1 ♔c4, as played in the game.
 - 2) 1 ♕xe7+, as recommended in the tournament book.
 - 3) Some other move.
- (Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.249)

189 Black to play

What is Black's best move and what should the result be?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.249)

190 White to play

The comment in the tournament book is 'Now the game is a draw.' Is this true?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.250)

191 White to play

White obviously has an enormous advantage. Find out:

1) How White could have won the exchange or Black's queen (for two minor pieces) with a knight move.

2) How White could have won a piece or Black's queen (for two minor pieces) with a bishop move.

3) White actually played 1 $\mathbb{Q}c7 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ (these two moves by White are given a total of three exclamation marks in the tournament book). Does this also win?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.250)

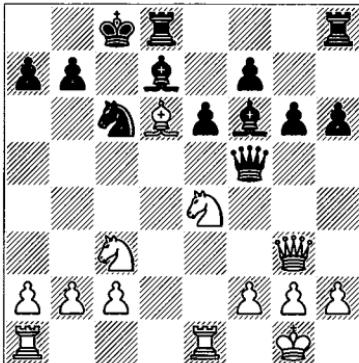
192 Black to play

This is later in the same game. Black has maintained an extra piece, but his king is still badly placed:

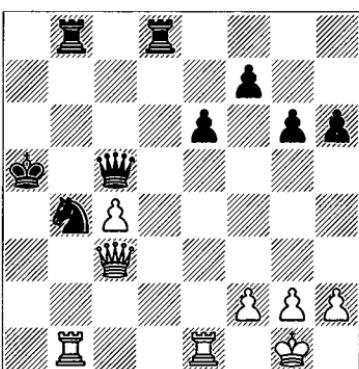
1) Black continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}a6$. How could White then have drawn?

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ is a plausible alternative. Can White also save himself after this move?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.251)



E.Cohn – Kostić
Karlsbad 1911

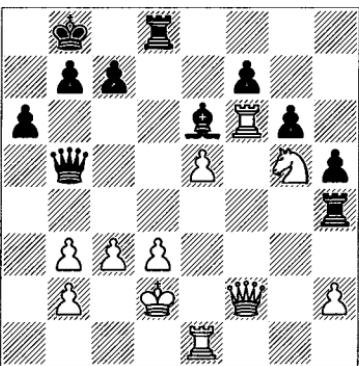


E.Cohn – Kostić
Karlsbad 1911

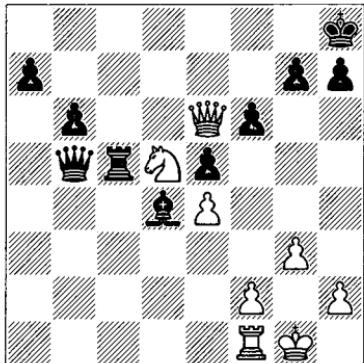
193 White to play

Here White missed the chance to score an upset. What should he have played?

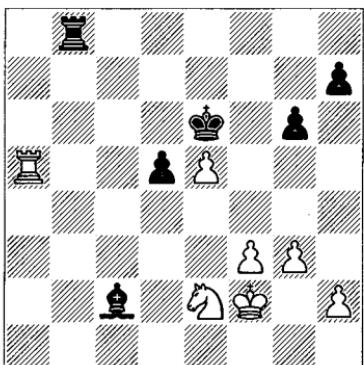
(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.252)



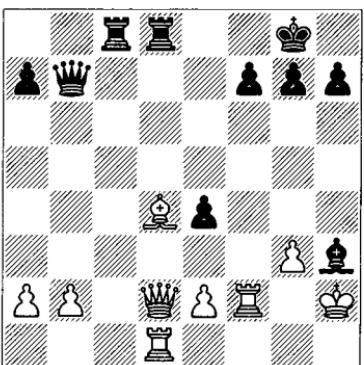
Jaffe – Alekhine
Karlsbad 1911



P.Johner – E.Cohn
Karlsbad 1911



Kostić – Rubinstein
Karlsbad 1911



Duz-Khotimirsky – Salwe
Karlsbad 1911

194 White to play

White, in an awkward position, has sacrificed two pawns for counterplay against Black's king. The tournament book considers that White's position is already lost. Do you agree?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.252)

195 White to play

Black has just played ...e7-e6. How should White continue?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.253)

196 Black to play

Black now played 1...Bg4. Was this a good move?

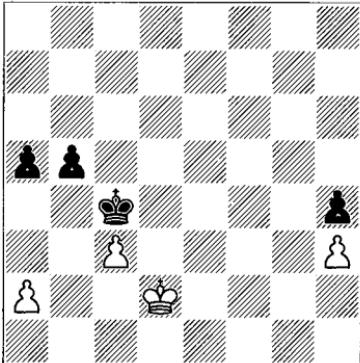
(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.253)

197 Black to play

The tournament book (and possibly the players) had long ago given this game up as a draw. It concluded 1...b4 2 cxb4 ♜xb4 3 ♜d3 a4 4 ♜c2 ♜c4 5 ♜b2 ♜b4 6 ♜c2 ♜c4 7 ♜b2 ½-½.

Can Black improve on Spielmann's play?

(Hint: see p.129; solution: see p.254)



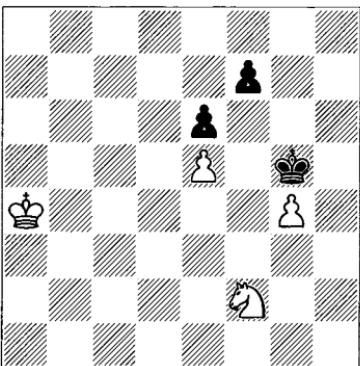
Kostić – Spielmann

Karlsbad 1911

198 White to play

White is a whole piece up but his king is far away, leaving both his remaining pawns vulnerable to capture or exchange. How should he continue?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.255)



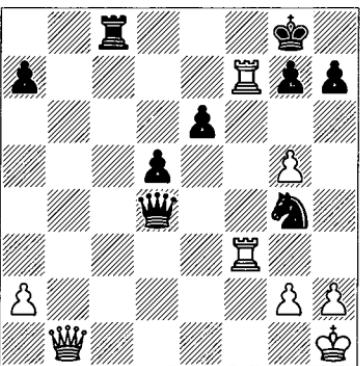
Nimzowitsch – Rubinstein

Karlsbad 1911

199 White to play

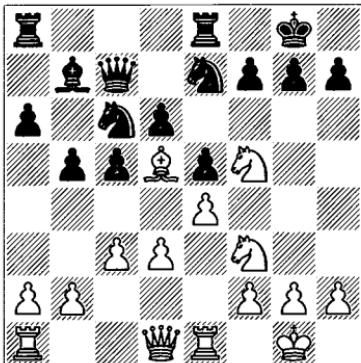
White is clearly doing well, as he is the exchange up for a pawn, and his rooks are actively placed on the f-file. Nevertheless, Black drew the game after only a few more moves. What should White have played here?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.256)



Spielmann – Nimzowitsch

Karlsbad 1911

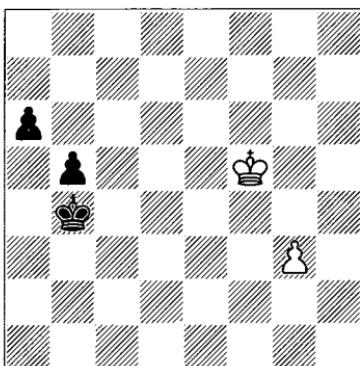


Teichmann – Schlechter
Karlsbad 1911

200 White to play

What should White play here?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.256)

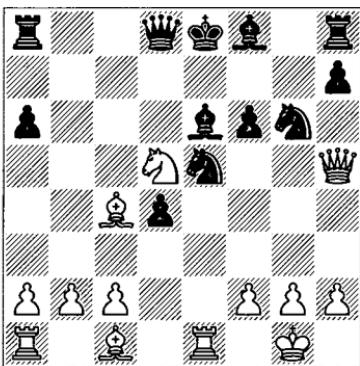


Salwe – Perlis
Karlsbad 1911

201 Black to play

An apparently simple position, but it was badly mishandled in the game. What would you play as Black?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.257)



Leonhardt – Jaffe
Karlsbad 1911

202 White to play

White has already sacrificed a piece to reach this position. How should he continue the attack?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.258)

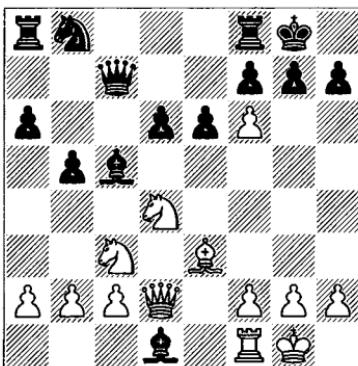
Puzzles 3

The following group of 50 puzzles is new to the expanded edition of this book and consists entirely of positions from games played after the publication of the original *John Nunn's Chess Puzzle Book* in 1999. The general format is the same as the puzzles in the earlier chapters. There are fewer really tough puzzles in this section, but there are also fewer very simple ones, with the result that the average difficulty has climbed to 2.94. In this section there are more puzzles which depend on imagination rather than calculation, and although these may be only two or three moves deep, you will still have to work to solve them.

203 White to play

In this position White played the unexpected move 1 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$, which left Black with a bewildering array of possible captures. Which of the following moves is best?

- 1) 1...exf5
 - 2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$
 - 3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$
 - 4) 1...gxf6 (the game continuation)
- (Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.259)

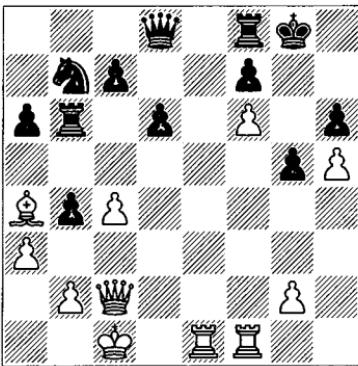


Ortega – Khenkin
Lido Estensi 2003

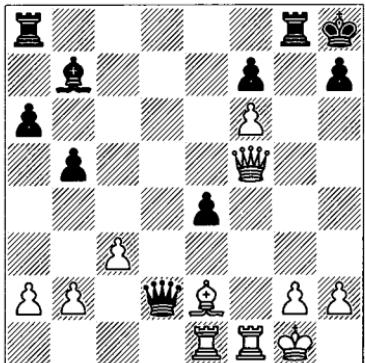
204 White to play

White is a pawn down, but the advanced pawn on f6 and Black's airy king position suggest that a tactical solution might be possible. Can you find it?

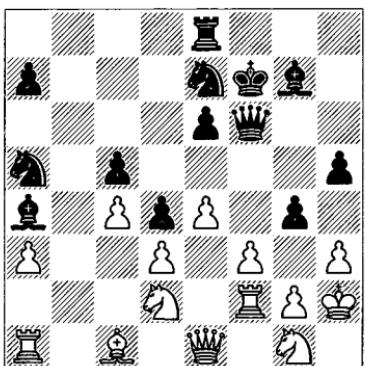
(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.261)



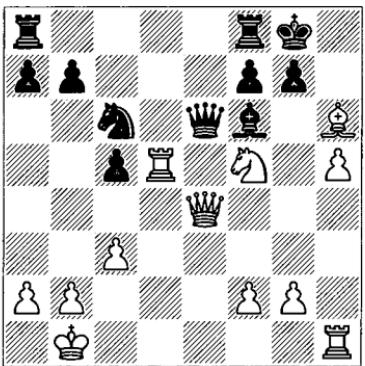
Maksimenko – Komandini
Italy 2003



Gonzalez Perez – Espinosa
Cuba 2004



Illas – H. Blanco
Cuba 2004



Milman – Fang
Mashantucket 2005

205 Black to play

Black is a pawn down but several of his pieces are in attacking positions. How can he utilize his active pieces to force a win?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.262)

206 Black to play

Black has sacrificed the exchange and a pawn to reach this position. If White can consolidate, then his material advantage will prove decisive. How can Black exploit his temporary initiative?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.262)

207 White to play

White is currently a pawn ahead and has attacking chances on the kingside, but several of his pieces are either hanging or potentially hanging. He can't even exchange queens, since then rook, knight and bishop would all be threatened. What is White's best continuation?

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.263)

208 White to play

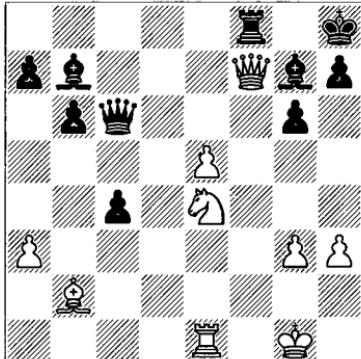
Which of these statements is correct?

1) White is a pawn down, but his advanced e-pawn gives him the possibility of a winning combination.

2) White has some tricks, but Black's extra pawn and pressure along the long light diagonal are enough for a win.

3) The position is complicated, but with best play the outcome should be a draw.

(Hint: see p.130; solution: see p.264)



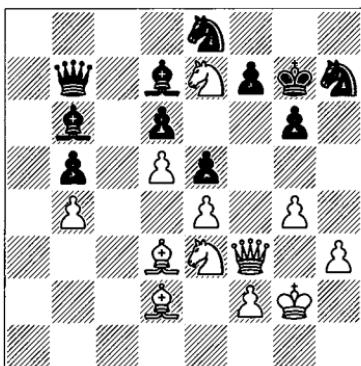
Vaidya – Shetty

India 2005

209 White to play

White is a pawn up, but his knight on e7 might become trapped. Indeed, Black is threatening to play ... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, which would force White to reply $\mathcal{Q}c6$, returning the extra pawn and casting the win into doubt. In the game White found a way to exploit the position of the e7-knight to his own advantage and win the game convincingly. What did he play?

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.265)



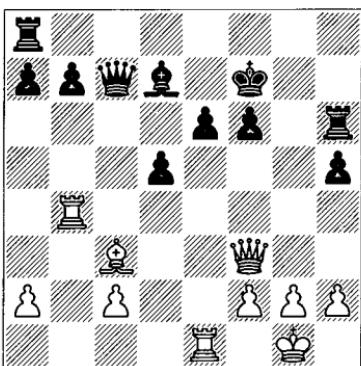
Leko – Kamsky

Wijk aan Zee 2006

210 White to play

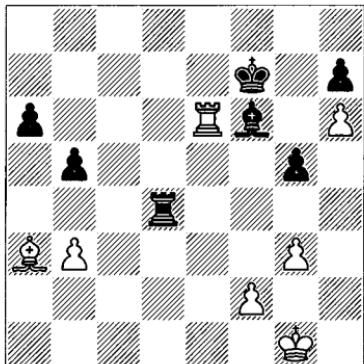
White is a pawn down, but Black's king is exposed and White has strong pressure on the dark squares. How did White force home his attack?

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.266)

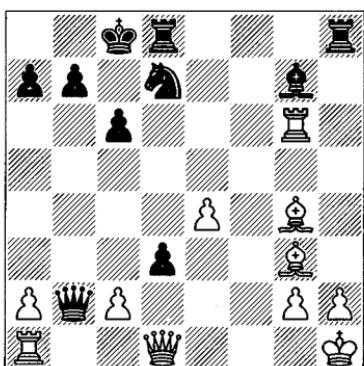


Becerra Rivero – Sarkar

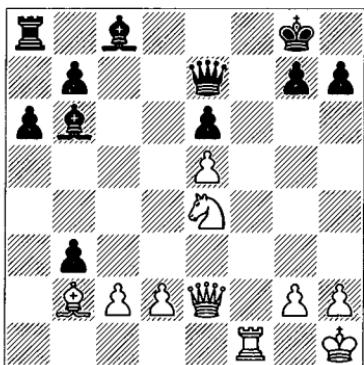
USA Ch (San Diego) 2006



Zakarian – Tsorbatzoglou
Greek Team Ch (Ermioni) 2006



Nayer – Kornev
Tomsk 2006



Burtasova – Gunina
Russian girls Ch 2006

211 White to play

This position with equal material looks set to be a draw after 1 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{R}d3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{R}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$. However, White found a strong continuation which, if followed up correctly, should have led to a forced win. What was it?

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.267)

212 White to play

White has a massive attack, since all the pieces on the g-file are pointing directly at Black's king position. Indeed, the attack is so strong that White has several ways to win. He actually chose 1 $\mathbb{R}b1$. What was this?

- 1) The quickest way to finish the game.
- 2) A blunder throwing away the win.

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.268)

213 White to play

White is a pawn down, but a far more important factor is Black's poor development, which has left her queen as the only defender of the kingside. Although White's attacking prospects look rosy, she still has to finish the game off. How did White continue?

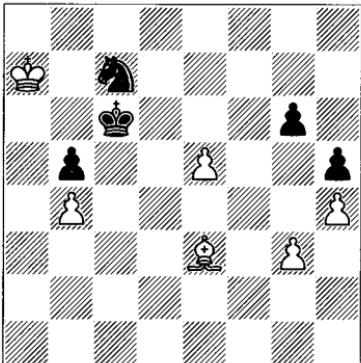
(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.268)

214 White to play

White is a pawn up but his king is stuck offside and his passed pawn is currently blockaded by the black knight. Nakamura continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}b8$. Which of the following best describes this move?

- 1) A blunder losing a pawn.
- 2) A clever way to activate the e-pawn and win.
- 3) An ingenious winning attempt which should not succeed against the correct defence.

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.269)



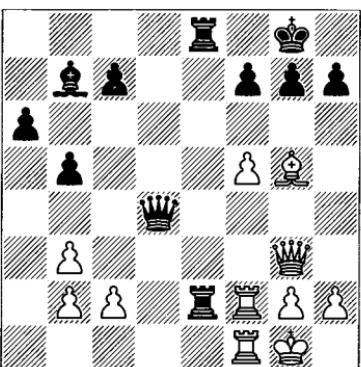
Nakamura – Sulskis

Gibraltar 2007

215 Black to play

White is caught in a pin, but given time she will escape by h3 and $\mathbb{Q}h2$. How did Black force a quick win?

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.270)



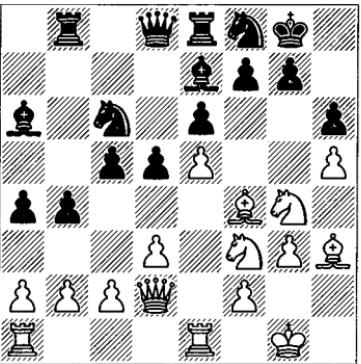
Choisy – Shen

Paris wom tt 2006

216 White to play

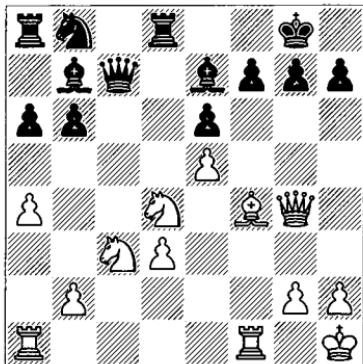
White has a dangerous attacking set-up on the kingside, but is the time ripe for the execution? Evaluate the sacrifice on h6.

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.270)



Lapshun – G.Meier

Budapest 2006

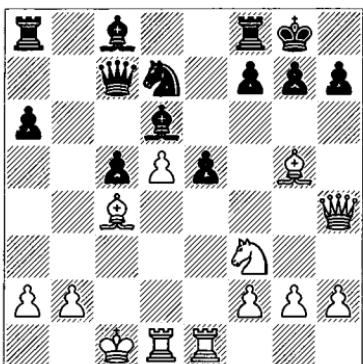


S.Novikov – Wojtaszek
Pardubice 2006

217 White to play

White has some temporary attacking chances on the kingside, but Black holds the long-term trumps in view of his two bishops and White's weak central pawns. If Black can complete the development of his queen-side without being mated then he will have the advantage. Moreover, White faces the immediate problem that his d4-knight is attacked. In the game White played the unexpected move 1 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$, ignoring the attacked knight. Was this a good idea?

(Hint: see p.131; solution: see p.271)

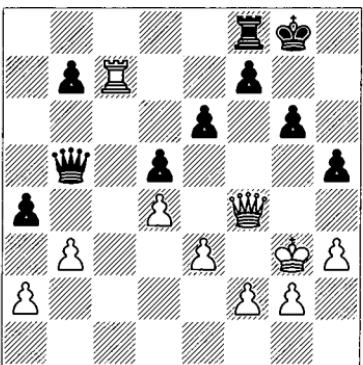


Hebden – Ferguson
British League (4NCL) 2005/6

218 White to play

White has secured a strong initiative without having to sacrifice any material. How did he use his active pieces to launch a decisive attack?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.273)



Rivas – Rodriguez Guerrero
Spanish open Ch (Lorca) 2005

219 White to play

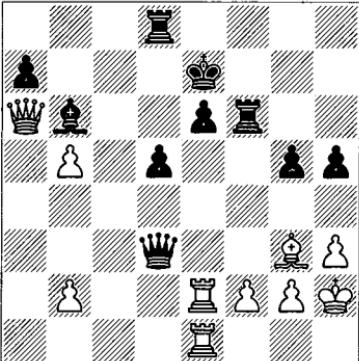
White's advantage does not appear especially great, and is based mainly on his more active rook. However, White found an idea which left Black in a critical position. What was it?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.274)

220 White to play

Black's king is caught uncomfortably in the centre and all White's pieces are in active positions. White missed an opportunity to finish the game quickly from this position. What was it?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.275)

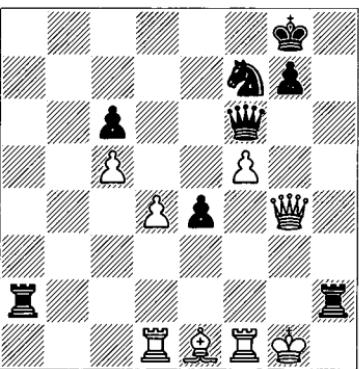


Varga – Rodić
Zurich 2005

221 White to play

Material is level, but Black's doubled rooks on the seventh represent a serious danger. White could have defused this danger by 1 $\mathbb{E}f2$, with some drawing chances, but instead he played 1 $\mathbb{Q}f2?$. How did Black exploit this mistake to force a quick win?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.275)

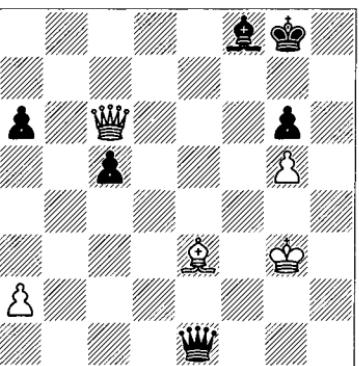


Volkov – Morozevich
Russian Ch (Moscow) 2005

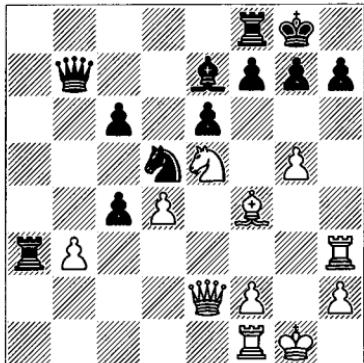
222 White to play

White is a pawn down but in endings with queens there is often the hope of a draw based on perpetual check. Here White should have continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}e5+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$, when admittedly things look bleak because without the pawn on g5 White's chances of a perpetual are reduced. However, this would at least have allowed White to fight on. He instead played 1 $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ so as to keep his g5-pawn, but this allowed Black to wrap the game up quickly. What did Aronian play?

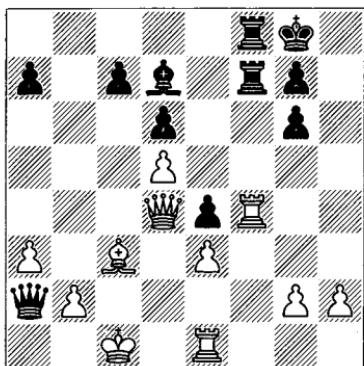
(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.276)



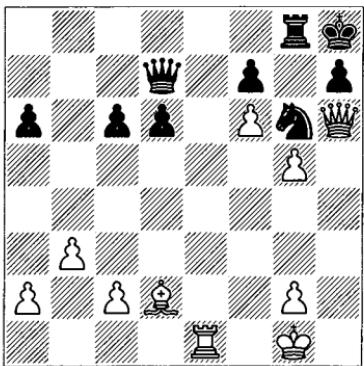
Kamsky – Aronian
Wijk aan Zee 2006



Ilinčić – Kargin
Budapest 2005



Kempinski – Gleizerov
Stockholm (Rilton Cup) 2000



Ovechkin – Scherbakov
Russian Team Ch 2000

223 White to play

In this slightly confusing position, White is currently a pawn down, and his b3-pawn and f4-bishop are under attack. Can he use his concentration of pieces on the kingside to achieve something before his position collapses?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.276)

224 White to play

Material is equal, but White's pressure on the long dark diagonal gives him a clear advantage. However, given time Black will eventually be able to free himself, for example by playing ...c5 or by driving away the rook by ...g5. How did White step up the pressure and how did he react to Black's best defence?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.277)

225 White to play

According to MegaBase, by this point White had already gone wrong and thrown away his earlier advantage. The game did indeed end in a draw. Can you prove annotator Gershon wrong by finding a forced win for White in this position?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.278)

226 White to play

White can sacrifice his rook on h5, but does it lead to anything more than perpetual check? White can count on a slight positional advantage after a quiet move such as 1 $\mathbb{E}d1$, so an accurate assessment of 1 $\mathbb{E}xh5$ is essential to make the right choice. Which of these is correct? (Your opinion should be backed up by some analysis.)

- 1) The rook sacrifice only leads to a draw.
- 2) The rook sacrifice may give White an edge, but it is better to continue quietly.
- 3) The rook sacrifice gives White a clear advantage but no forced win.
- 4) 1 $\mathbb{E}xh5$ wins by force if accepted, so Black should play on a pawn down with 1... $\mathbb{E}h8$.

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.278)

227 White to play

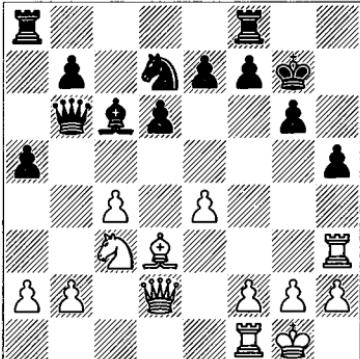
The position certainly isn't a pretty sight for Black, but despite White's strong attack he still has to finish the game off. What is the most effective way of doing so?

(Hint: see p.132; solution: see p.280)

228 White to play

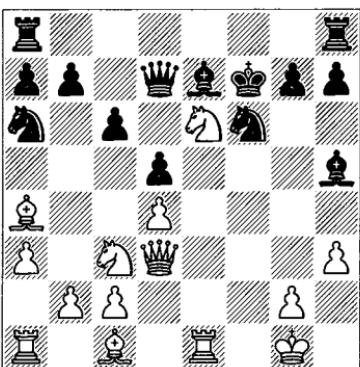
Black has just played the forced move ... $\mathbb{Q}g6x\mathbb{Q}e5$. What is White's best reply and how do you evaluate the position?

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.280)



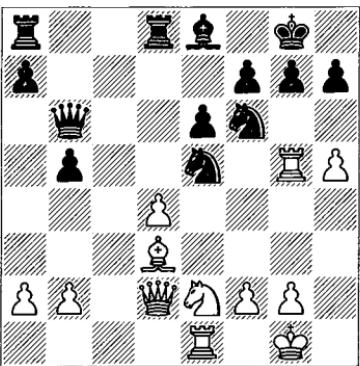
Grishchuk – Serper

FIDE K.O. (New Delhi) 2000



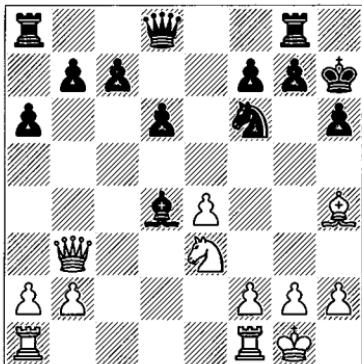
Krasenkow – Kindermann

European Clubs Cup 2001



Sashikiran – Neelotpal

Indian Ch (New Delhi) 2001

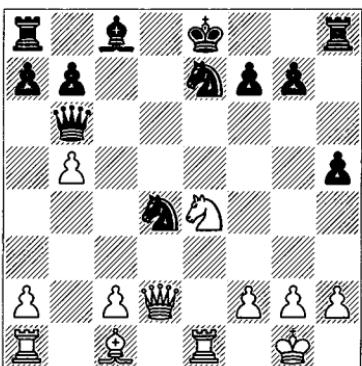


Zhang Pengxiang – Karpov
FIDE Knockout (Moscow) 2001

229 White to play

Black has just grabbed a loose pawn on d4. Can you see how White could have secured a winning position against the former world champion?

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.282)

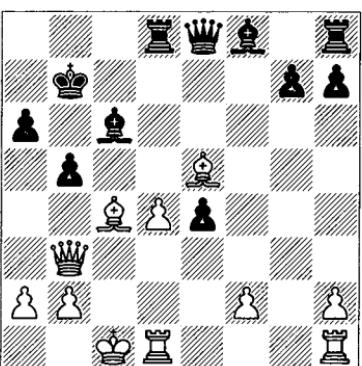


Nunn – Khenkin
British League (4NCL) 2000/1

230 White to play

In the play leading up to this position, I had sacrificed a piece for a lead in development and to keep Black's king in the centre. Here I played 1 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ and offered a draw, which was accepted by Black. Which player later regretted his decision, and why?

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.283)



Dautov – Krasenkov
Essen 2002

231 Black to play

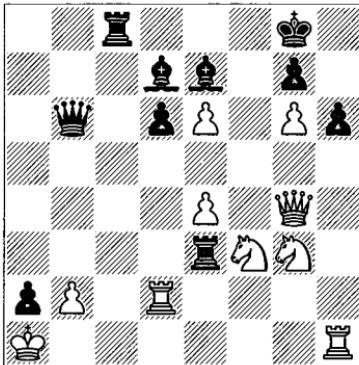
Black's position looks very dubious. He is behind in development, while White's bishops, especially the one on e5, occupy dominant positions. How did Black escape from his difficulties? You need to consider White's most dangerous reply to your intended move.

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.283)

232 Black to play

In this double-edged position both sides have been attacking furiously, White on the kingside and Black on the queenside. The outcome still hangs in the balance, but in the game Black found a sequence of forceful moves which turned the tide in his favour. What did he play?

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.284)



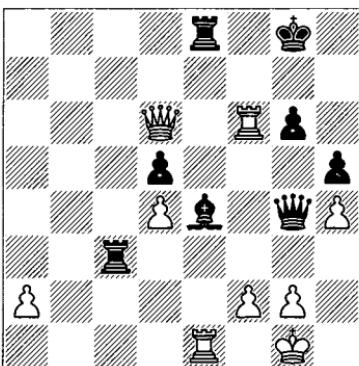
Vydeslaver – Avruk
Israeli Team Ch 2002

233 White to play

Which of the following is correct?

- 1) Black should win because he is a piece up and is threatening immediate mate.
- 2) After various complications, the game should end in a draw.
- 3) White has a sacrifice which leads to the win of Black's queen and a decisive material advantage.

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.285)

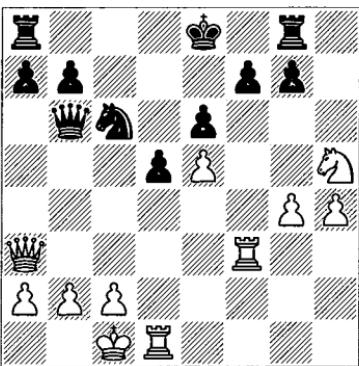


Romero Holmes – Kantsler
European Clubs Cup 2002

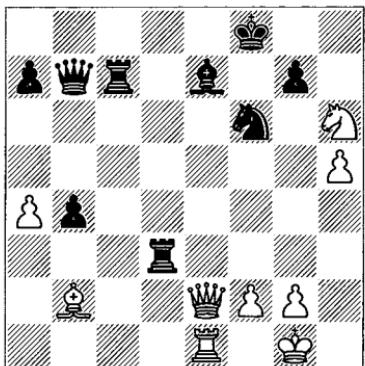
234 White to play

Material is equal, but Black's king is uncomfortably trapped in the centre of the board. How did White exploit this factor to secure a quick win?

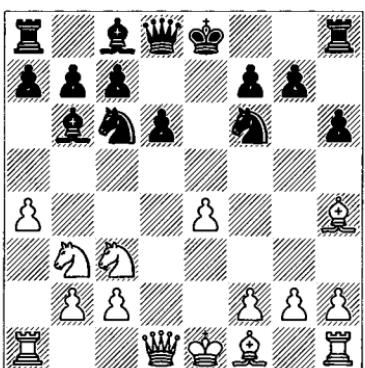
(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.286)



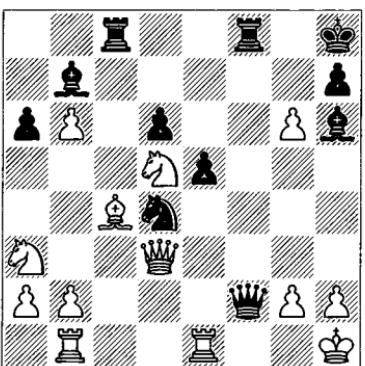
Timoshenko – Donchenko
Moscow 2003



Radjabov – Leko
Linares 2003



Ahn – Ruck
Belgian Team Ch 2006/7



Ni Hua – Sulava
Calvi 2007

235 White to play

In this very complicated position, White is temporarily a rook down and various pieces are hanging. Later Leko pointed out that White missed a brilliant win at this point. The winning continuation is far from easy to see; for example, Ftačník's notes in MegaBase don't mention it. Can you do better and find what Radjabov and Ftačník missed?

(Hint: see p.133; solution: see p.286)

236 Black to play

This example features a stunning opening novelty. After the moves 1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜c5 5 ♜b3 ♜b6 6 ♜c3 ♜f6 7 ♜g5 h6 8 ♜h4 d6 White played 9 a4 (see diagram), threatening 10 a5. This position had occurred three times previously, with Black playing 9...a6 on two occasions, and 9...g5 on the third. However, in the current game Black found a third move which is much stronger than the other two. What is it and what is the line which justifies it?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.287)

237 Black to play

In this double-edged position Black decided to continue 1...♜xc4 2 ♛xc4 ♜c8, aiming to win two pieces for a rook since the white queen is unable to retain its defence of the d5-knight (note that 3 ♜c7 is impossible because of mate on g2). Which of the following was this?

1) A neat way to win material and the game.

2) A tricky piece of tactics, but one which only leads to a draw against the best defence.

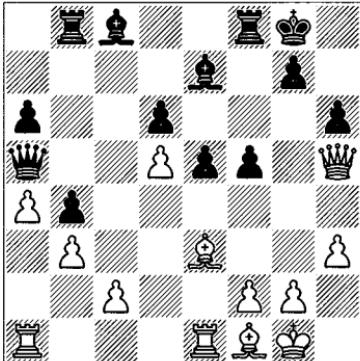
3) A faulty idea which fails to a surprising refutation.

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.289)

238 White to play

Material is equal, but White has the possibility of sacrificing his bishop on h6. Black has few defensive pieces on the kingside, but on the other hand White's forces are not easily able to support his queen. Does the sacrifice lead to more than perpetual check?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.290)



Kariakin – Van Wely

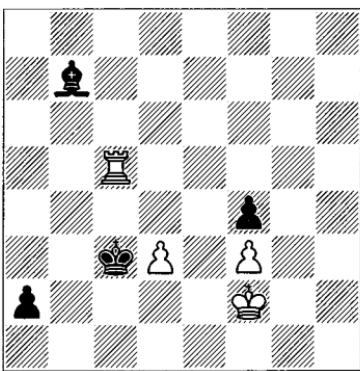
Foros 2007

239 Black to play

Black clearly has a very promising position thanks to his passed pawn, which is just one step from queening. However, this does not mean that the win will necessarily be simple. Which is the best move here?

- 1) 1... \mathbb{Q} b4
- 2) 1... \mathbb{Q} xd3
- 3) 1... \mathbb{Q} d2 (as played in the game)

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.291)

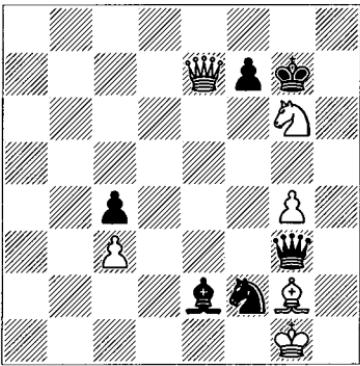
Miroshnichenko – Adams
Spanish Team Ch (Lugo) 2007**240 Black to play**

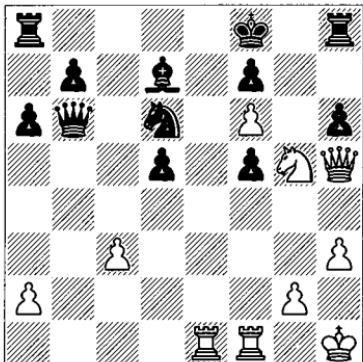
Material is equal but Black has the option of capturing White's knight. Which one of the following moves **doesn't** lead to a win?

- 1) 1... \mathbb{Q} h3+
- 2) 1... \mathbb{Q} xg6
- 3) 1... \mathbb{Q} xg4

In the game Black, unfortunately for himself, found the answer to this question.

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.292)

Meshkov – Maletin
Russian League 2007

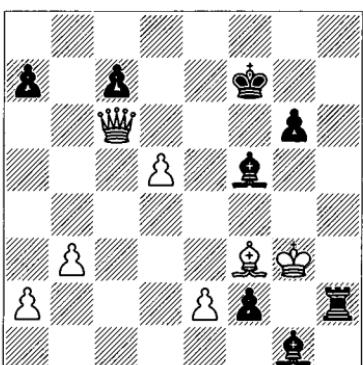


Savchenko – Kostin
Russian Ch (Krasnoiarsk) 2007

241 White to play

White has sacrificed a knight to reach this position, in which all his pieces are aimed at the enemy king. How did White conclude his attack?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.293)

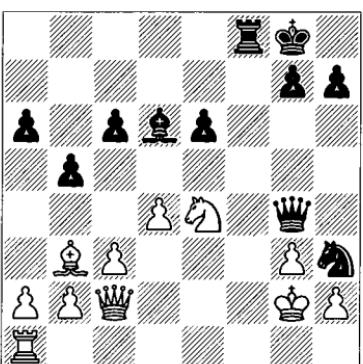


Fontaine – Vachier Lagrave
French Ch (Aix-les-Bains) 2007

242 Black to play

Black's advanced pawn represents a major threat to White, whose main hope of saving the game is to deliver perpetual check. What is the correct way for Black to exploit his dangerous pawn?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.293)



Kramnik – Aronian
Erevan (rapid match) 2007

243 White to play

Material is equal, but the position is obviously complicated. The d6-bishop is hanging and White's own bishop exerts unpleasant pressure along the weakened a2-g8 diagonal, but equally Black's pieces are menacingly placed around White's king. Kramnik found a strong continuation which effectively decided the game. What was it?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.294)

244 White to play

Virtually all White's pieces are poised in attacking positions, ready for a direct assault on Black's king. The main problem is that White first has to deal with the threatened mate on h2. How should White continue?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.294)

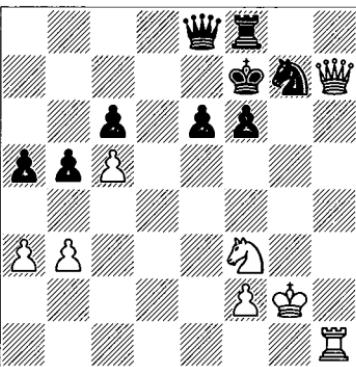


M.Richter – Hertneck
Bundesliga 2006/7

245 White to play

In return for the pawn White has strong pressure on the kingside, from which Black cannot easily free himself. How should White proceed with his attack?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.295)

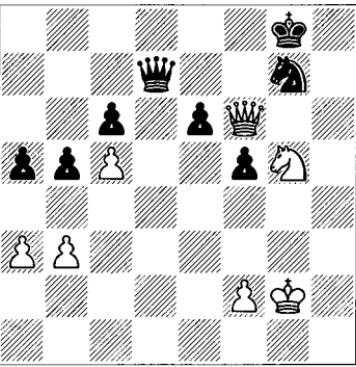


Carlsen – Topalov
Morelia/Linares 2007

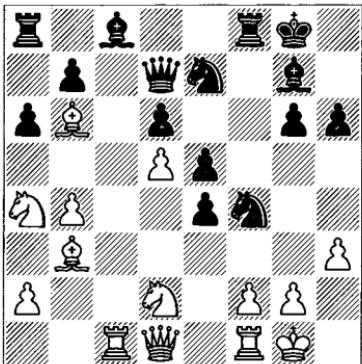
246 White to play

This position is taken from a later stage of the game featured in Puzzle 245 (in the solution to which the intervening moves may be found). White is still a pawn down, but his queen and knight are well posted to create threats against Black's king. The finish of the game was 1 \mathbb{Q} g6 1-0. Can you suggest any improvements on this?

(Hint: see p.134; solution: see p.296)



Carlsen – Topalov
Morelia/Linares 2007

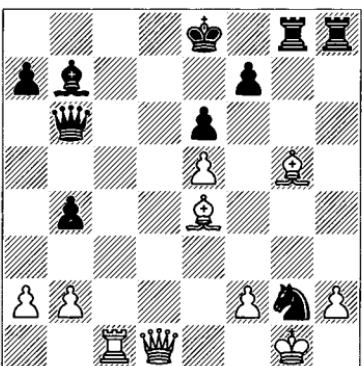


Al Modiahki – Halkias
Bad Wiessee 2006

247 Black to play

White stands to win on the queenside, but Black's pieces are poised for a kingside counterattack. The big question is whether Black should sacrifice immediately or build up his attack more slowly. Which plan would you adopt and how would you put it into action?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.297)

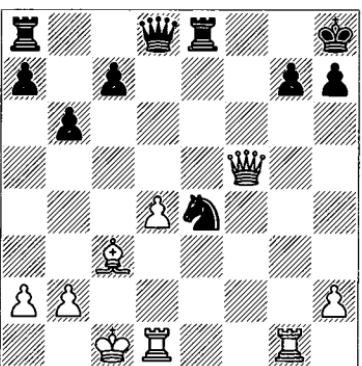


L'Ami – Stellwagen
Dutch Ch (Hilversum) 2007

248 White to play

The position looks absolutely dire for White. Not only is he a rook down, but the defensive g-pawn in front of his king has disappeared, allowing Black's rooks to join in an attack on White's king. Nevertheless, White discovered a way to save the game. What was the remarkable continuation L'Ami found?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.298)



Javakhishvili – Hoang Thanh
Khersonisos wom Echt 2007

249 White to play

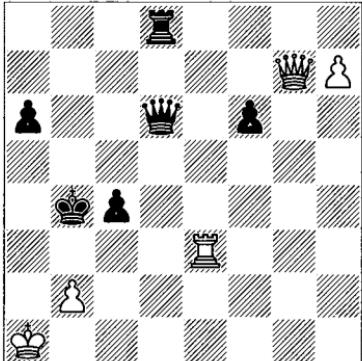
Black has just grabbed a pawn on e4, but this proved to be a well-calculated sacrifice by White. How did White press home her attack?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.299)

250 White to play

Chess games often go according to rating, but sometimes there is a real upset. This position sees Grandmaster Nick de Firmian, rated 2540, pitted against Even Thingstad, rated 1893, a difference of 647 points. The grandmaster appears to be cruising to victory with his passed h-pawn and, indeed, had he played 1 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ then the win would not have been far off. Instead, however, he played 1 $h8\mathbb{W}??$. How did Black continue?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.299)



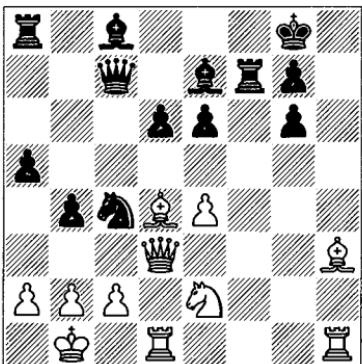
de Firmian – Thingstad

Tromsø 2007

251 White to play

White has sacrificed two pawns to break up the black king's defences, but now he must justify his earlier play. How did White proceed with his attack?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.299)



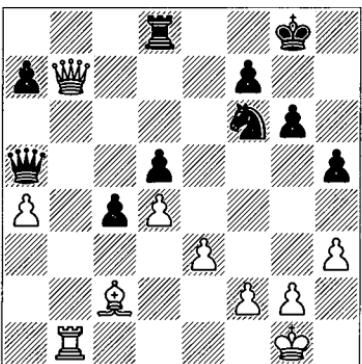
Ni Hua – Xu Jun

Yongchuan Zonal 2003

252 White to play

It's not often that Vishy Anand misses a fairly straightforward tactical possibility, even in a rapid game. Can you spot what the World Champion overlooked?

(Hint: see p.135; solution: see p.300)



Anand – P.H.Nielsen

Monte Carlo (Amber rapid) 2006

Test Positions

It is traditional for puzzle books to contain a self-test section, and this one is no exception. Before you go on to the tests, however, you should read this introduction as there are a few differences between these tests and those in other books.

First of all, in order to make the tests more life-like, there are a few 'spoilers' in which a tempting combination is refuted by an unexpected defence; in these cases the correct choice is actually a quiet move.

There are eight tests of six puzzles each; in each diagram the only information you are given is the player to move. The level of difficulty in each test is the same (the average difficulty is 2.5 in every test). Your task is simply to find the best continuation. In positions which are inferior, this may involve finding a route to a draw. The positions have been carefully chosen and computer-tested to ensure that there is a clearly strongest line of play (except for the 'spoilers'). Sometimes, later on in the solution, alternative possibilities arise; if these are important to the awarding of marks then they are mentioned.

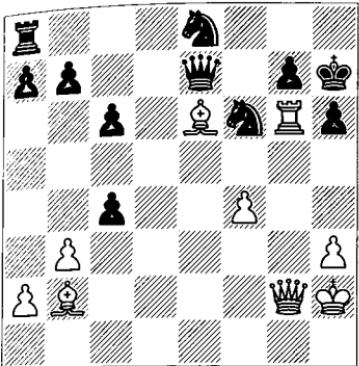
When you look at the solutions you will find that there is a marking scheme for each position. You should be honest about the awarding of marks. The clear-cut nature of the examples and highly specific marking scheme should leave you in no doubt as to how many marks you deserve.

In each position the total number of marks available equals the difficulty level of the position; thus there is a maximum of 15 marks available in each test and 120 overall. Although you get some marks for seeing later finesse, at least 50% of the marks in each position are awarded for seeing the initial idea (usually this means the first move). This might seem odd, but it recognizes the fact that an ability to find the right move is what counts and the mental processes leading to the decision are less important.

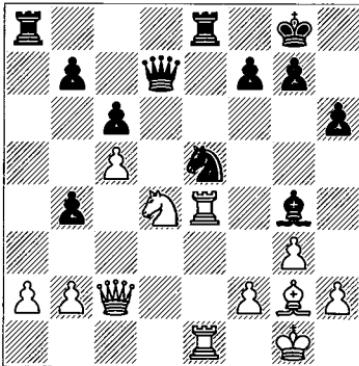
There is no specific time-limit for the tests; you should continue until you feel that you have reached your limit in each position. However, a guideline time would be between one and two hours for each test. Of course, it would defeat the purpose of the tests to use computer assistance. There are, of course, no hints for these test positions.

'Self-test' puzzle books usually have a scheme by which you can assign yourself a rating. These schemes generally involve figures which are not based on practical tests but are simply made up by the author; despite the obvious weaknesses of this approach, nobody seems to complain about it. I have adopted a slightly more sophisticated version here, based on limited practical testing and careful estimates of the difficulty of each puzzle, plus a little mathematics.

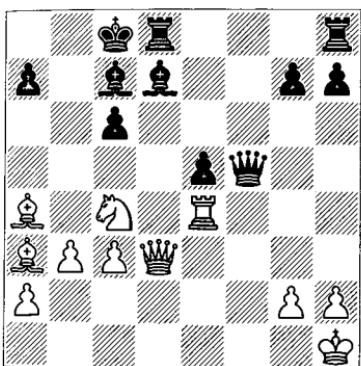
Test 1 (solutions pp.302-6)



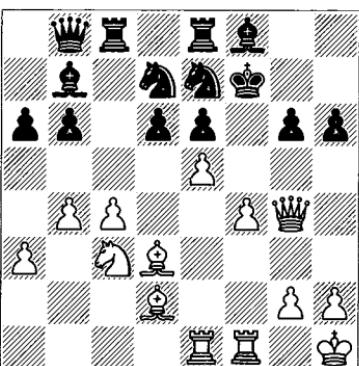
253 White to play



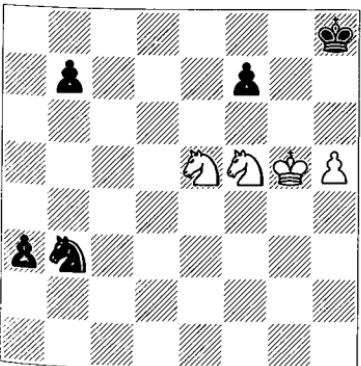
256 White to play



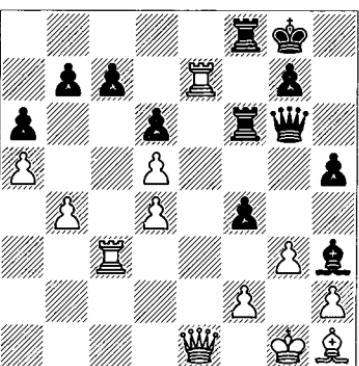
254 White to play



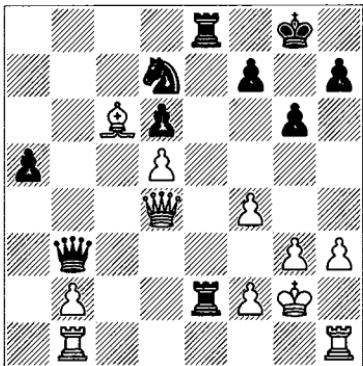
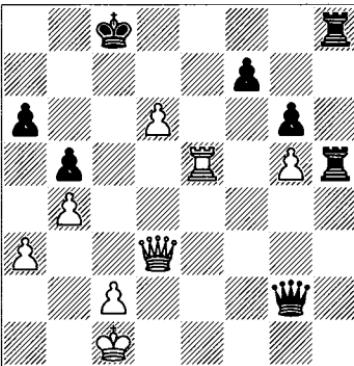
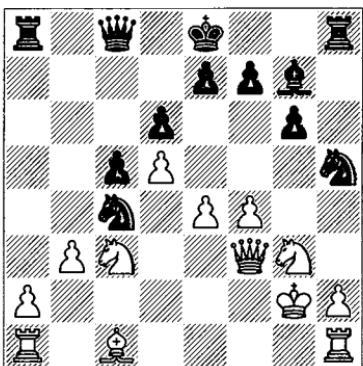
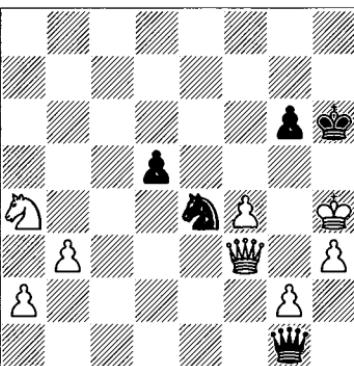
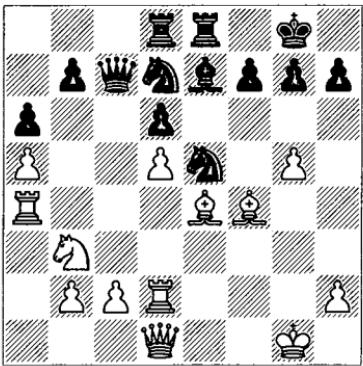
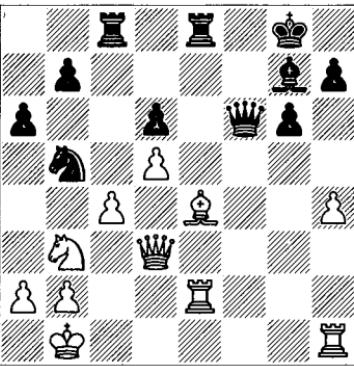
257 White to play

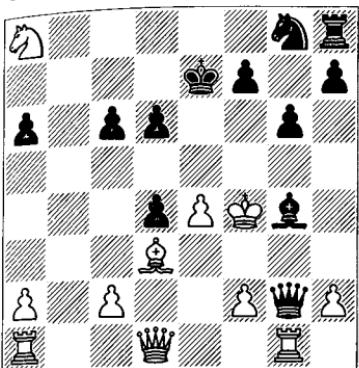


255 White to play



258 Black to play

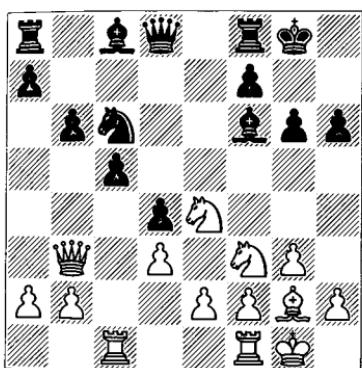
Test 2 (solutions pp.306-9)**259** Black to play**262** White to play**260** Black to play**263** White to play**261** White to play**264** Black to play

Test 3 (solutions pp. 309-13)

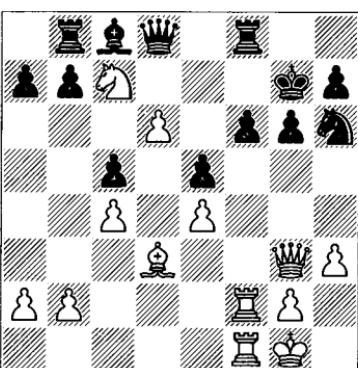
265 Black to play



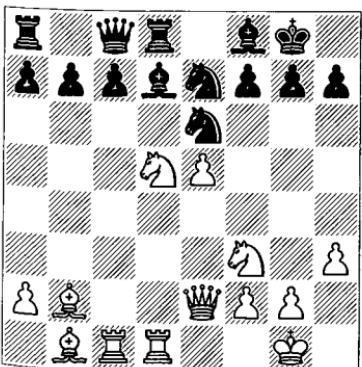
268 White to play



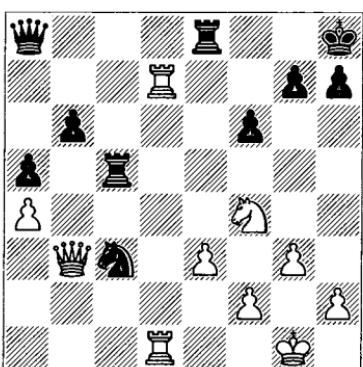
266 White to play

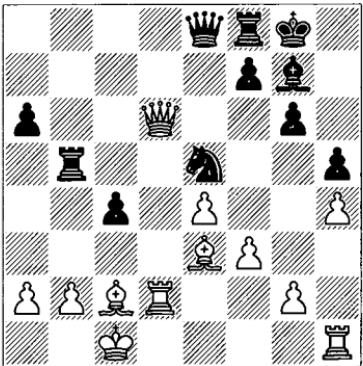
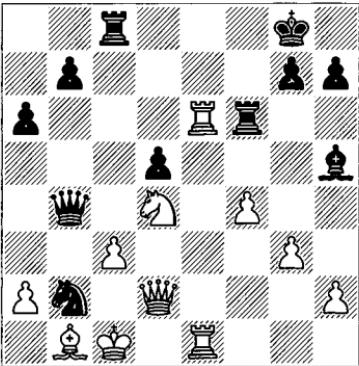
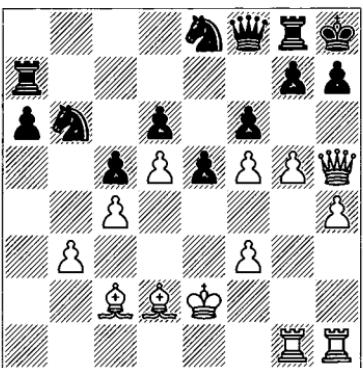
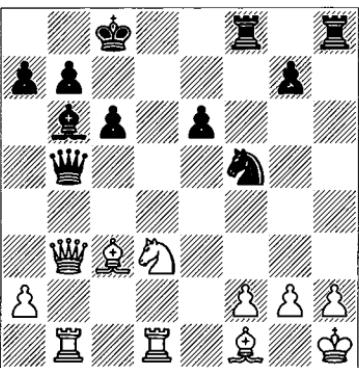
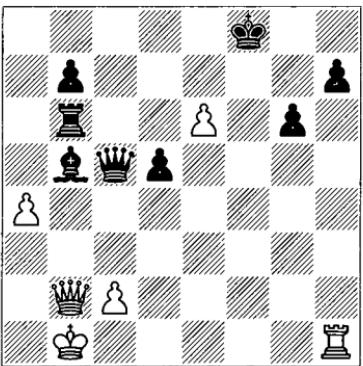
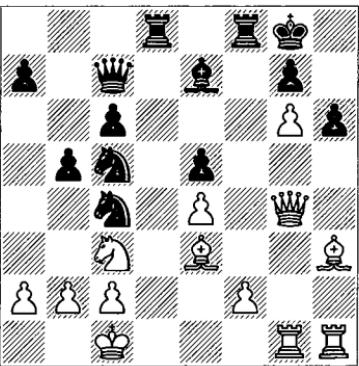


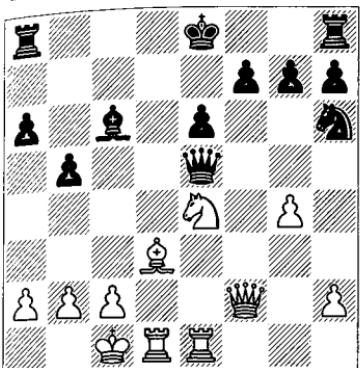
269 White to play



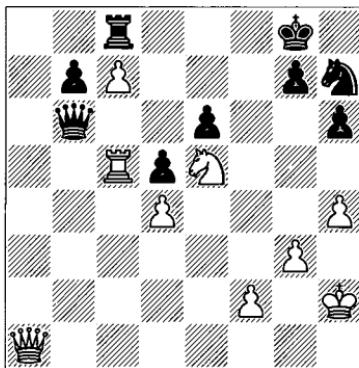
270 White to play



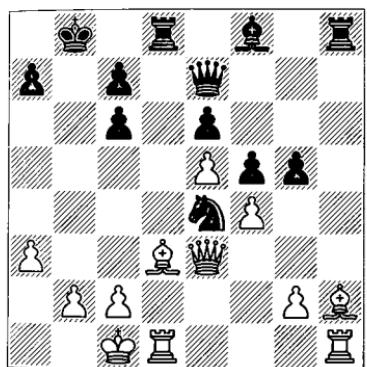
Test 4 (solutions pp.313-8)**271 Black to play****274 White to play****272 White to play****275 Black to play****273 White to play****276 White to play**

Test 5 (solutions pp.318-23)

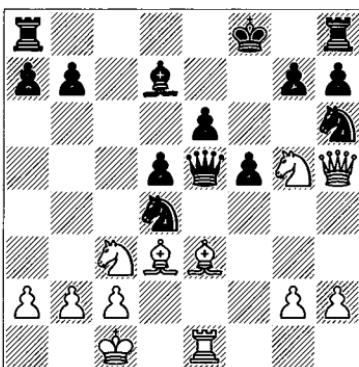
277 White to play



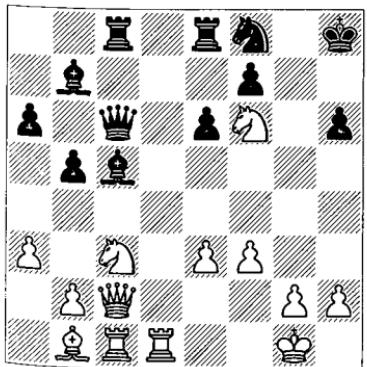
280 White to play



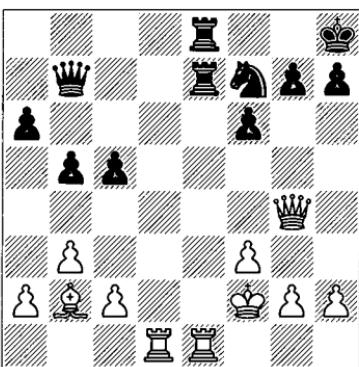
278 Black to play



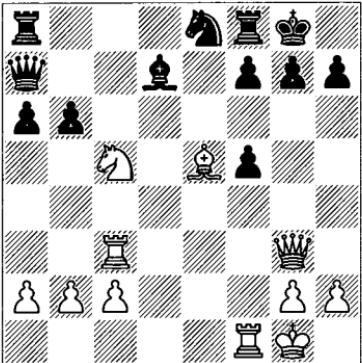
281 White to play



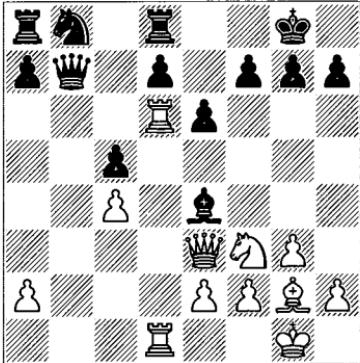
279 White to play



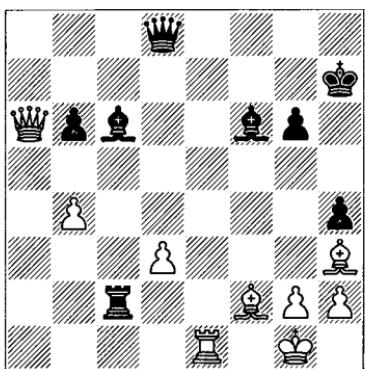
282 White to play

Test 6 (solutions pp.323-8)

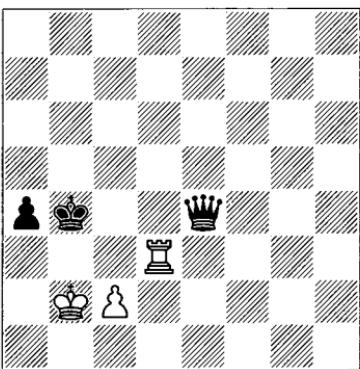
283 White to play



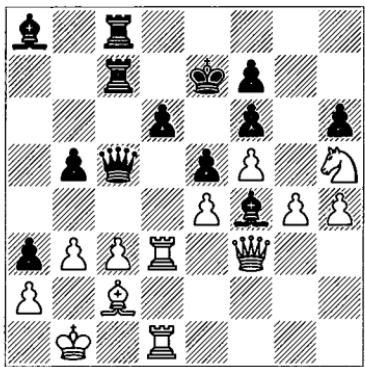
286 White to play



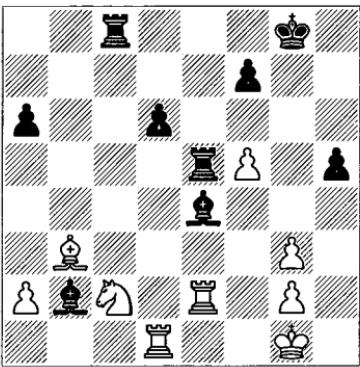
284 Black to play



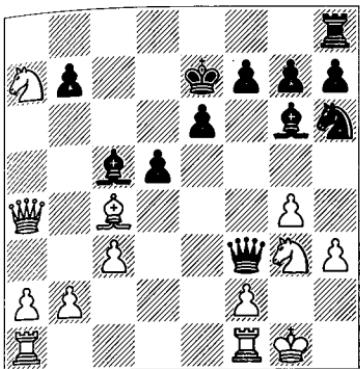
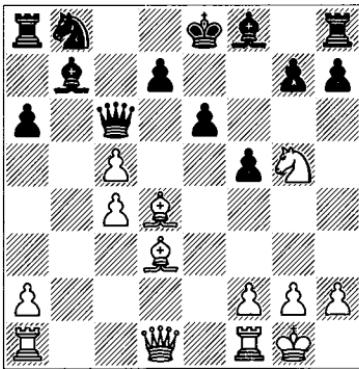
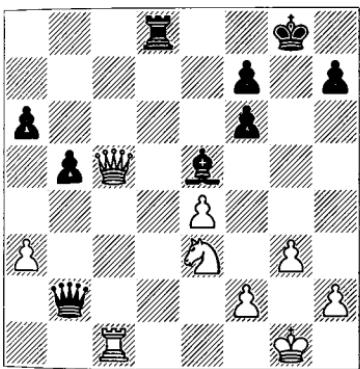
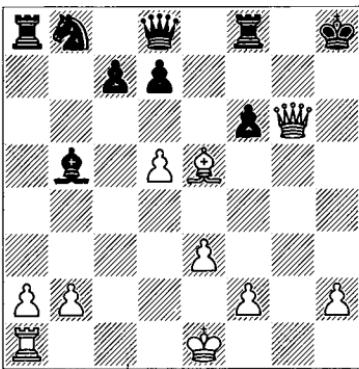
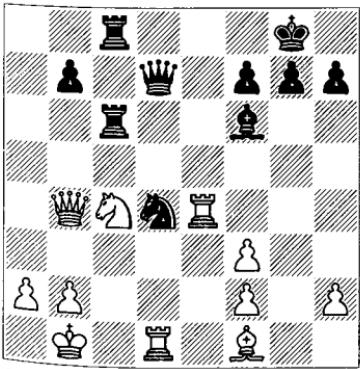
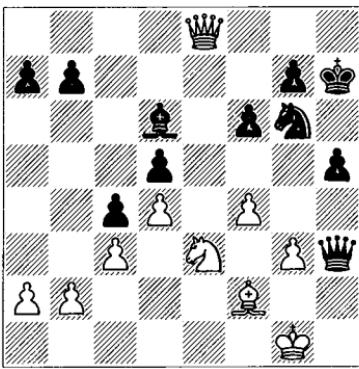
287 White to play

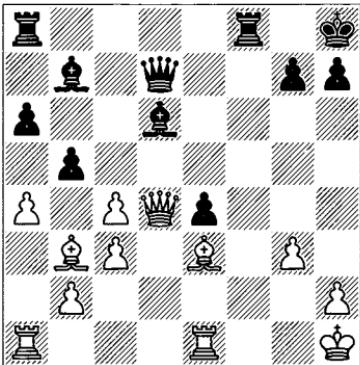


285 Black to play

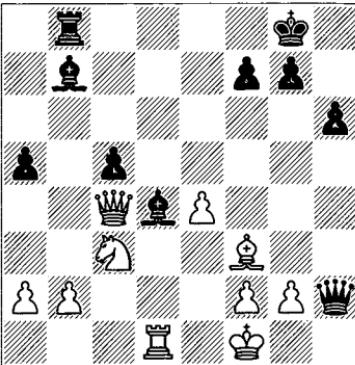


288 Black to play

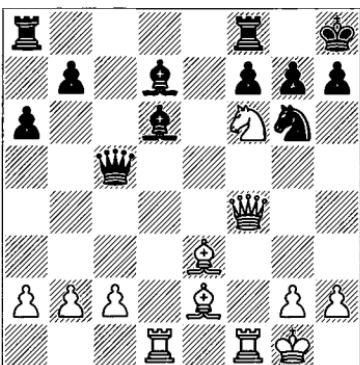
Test 7 (solutions pp.328-31)**289 White to play****292 White to play****290 White to play****293 White to play****291 White to play****294 Black to play**

Test 8 (solutions pp.332-5)

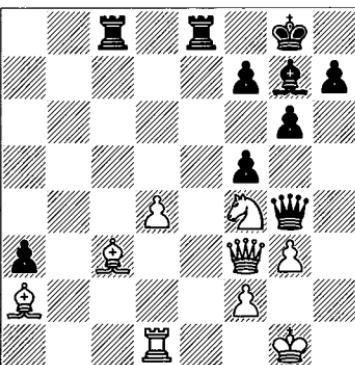
295 Black to play



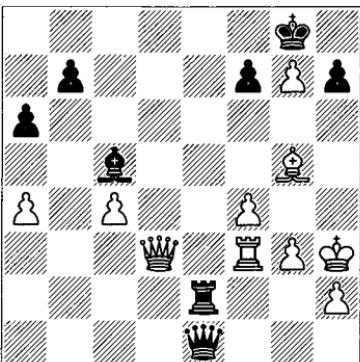
298 Black to play



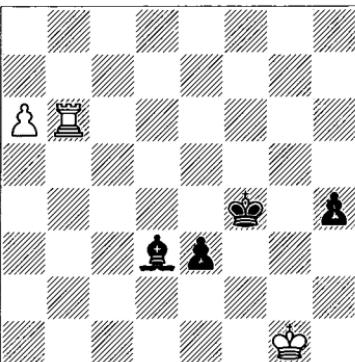
296 White to play



299 White to play



297 Black to play



300 Black to play

Hints

Puzzles 1

1 Difficulty: 1

This shouldn't present any difficulty provided you know your basic king and pawn endings.

2 Difficulty: 1

A low difficulty for this one, as you have been given almost all the information you need. At one moment in the intended line White can draw by eliminating the g-pawn. You just need one extra little ingredient to add to the mix...

3 Difficulty: 4

Black's retrograde knight move is certainly provocative, but it will require the sacrifice of a bishop followed by a rook to exploit the absence of defensive pieces from Black's kingside. The winning line is quite long, but almost all forced.

4 Difficulty: 1

Note that if the d5-knight moves, then White will win a queen *and an exchange*. It is therefore worth a heavy sacrifice to deflect the knight.

5 Difficulty: 4

Positions in which one is material ahead but the opponent's counterplay must be quelled are always hard to handle. If you ignore the counterplay then it may become dangerous, but purely passive defence may allow the opponent to build up compensation gradually. Often, as here, the answer is to strike the right balance between attacking and defensive play.

6 Difficulty: 3

You always have to be careful when initiating early tactics with Black. Here White can retaliate with his own combination involving a (temporary) queen sacrifice.

7 Difficulty: 3

Tactics are used almost as often in defence as in attack. Although the captures on e4 all appear bad, it is worth checking to see if there is a follow-up which might make it possible to remove the thorn in White's flesh. It looks unlikely, but Black's back rank plays a part.

8 Difficulty: 2

The sheer weight of white attacking pieces suggests that a sacrificial breakthrough might be possible. Five of White's pieces cooperate to finish Black off.

9 Difficulty: 5

This is a really hard puzzle, despite the limited material, since not only is the analysis quite complex but there is a thicket of variations. You should count it a

success if you get the first three moves for both sides correct (it is White's third move which is the difficult one, and the one that Danny King failed to find during the game).

10 Difficulty: 1

Since White is under threat of immediate mate, if he is going to do something special then it had better be with checks!

11 Difficulty: 3

In view of Black's overwhelming threats, White must operate exclusively with checks, but perpetual check is not the only possible drawing idea.

12 Difficulty: 1

After the move played, White can liquidate to a winning ending.

13 Difficulty: 2

I had considerable difficulty in assigning a difficulty rating to this position. The key line is only three moves long, but it requires a leap of the imagination. If you see the point within a minute, give yourself a well-deserved pat on the back.

14 Difficulty: 4

A complete analysis is fairly complex, but the key point is that one of the two possibilities allows Black a surprising but very convincing defence. Having eliminated one idea, you can tackle the other with more confidence.

15 Difficulty: 3

It is more important for Black to counter-attack than to worry about material. The one weak spot in White's position is f2, and by taking aim at this Black can save himself, even though White makes a second queen!

16 Difficulty: 2

In order to set up a double attack, White must first draw one of Black's pieces onto the correct square.

17 Difficulty: 2

White can easily force a draw by repetition, but in order to win he must be prepared to sacrifice his rook. In the main line White regains the material with interest.

18 Difficulty: 2

Black's threats are so strong that instant action is necessary. You may find White's first move obvious, but the second less so.

19 Difficulty: 4

Quite a tricky puzzle; the first few moves are more or less forced, but in the resulting position both tactical and positional factors are important, so assessing the result will not be easy.

20 Difficulty: 3

The weirdness factor makes this puzzle more difficult than the three-move solution would suggest. Intuition fails in such an odd position and you have to look at every possibility.

21 Difficulty: 1

This really doesn't need a hint; you just have to play the most obvious moves.

22 Difficulty: 1

In the game White made the wrong choice, through making a common assumption which proved fatal in this position.

23 Difficulty: 3

When defending, it is useful to look for tactical weaknesses in the opponent's position which can be exploited to ease the defence. Here the undefended rook on c1 means that the d5-bishop is vulnerable, as it is not adequately defended by the pinned c4-pawn. How can Black exploit this factor?

24 Difficulty: 1

Knight and queen can make a deadly team, but first the path has to be cleared for the knight to join the attack.

25 Difficulty: 2

Various black pieces are occupied with defensive tasks, but the rook on a7 has a particularly important duty: preventing a total catastrophe on e7. White should consider every possibility of deflecting this rook.

26 Difficulty: 3

White cannot prevent Black from advancing his pawn to e3 and putting his king on e4. How should White arrange his forces to defend in the resulting position? In the main line White must be prepared to sacrifice one of his pawns.

27 Difficulty: 1

Mate can also occur in the endgame.

28 Difficulty: 3

Black would love to open the diagonal from g5 to c1, but drastic measures are necessary to remove the blockading queen.

29 Difficulty: 1

Never miss a check – it might be mate.

30 Difficulty: 3

In the game White missed a win with a sacrifice leading to an attractive forcing continuation. After 1 $\mathbb{W}h5?$, Black could have defended by asking himself: which piece is not helping in the defence? How can I activate it?

31 Difficulty: 1

White has a simple but neat combination based entirely on geometry.

32 Difficulty: 2

Sometimes the 'automatic' move is not the best. White should spot the weakest point in Black's position and work out how best to attack it.

33 Difficulty: 1

White has such a strong attacking position that he should be looking for a clean kill. In such cases it is worth looking at all possible sacrifices on the kingside to see if one might work.

34 Difficulty: 4

A tough puzzle, because it looks as if both moves should win. However, against one of them Black has a study-like saving resource which enables him to reach an ending with queen against pawn on c2.

35 Difficulty: 2

The solution is really only one move deep, but that one move is unexpected!

36 Difficulty: 3

White was wrong to assume that $\mathbb{Q}h3$ didn't threaten anything – there was indeed a threat, and a deadly one at that! Instead, White should have paid attention to nullifying Black's kingside play – White's positional advantage is so great that it is worth giving up the exchange to take the sting out of Black's attack.

37 Difficulty: 2

The solution is only two moves deep, but it is not entirely obvious how to exploit the basic elements in the attack, namely the squares g2 and h2, and White's weak back rank. You must be prepared to sacrifice!

38 Difficulty: 3

Black would have a decisive attack if only his queen were free to join in, but at the moment it must cover f6 to prevent perpetual check. If Black could deflect the e5-pawn, then the problem would be partly solved.

39 Difficulty: 5

Refuting Tal's sacrifices was never easy, so you should be prepared to work a bit on this one! Black should not be greedy; indeed he must be prepared to sacrifice material himself in order to exploit White's sensitive g2-square and vulnerable back rank. With respect to this latter point, the undefended e1-square is a tempting place for a rook to land.

40 Difficulty: 3

Black must act quickly, or White will reorganize his defences. White's king position is so bad that he may lose even if he manages to eliminate all Black's pawns.

41 Difficulty: 3

White must try to achieve two aims simultaneously: trapping Black's king in the centre and reducing the material deficit to a matter of pawns rather than pieces. Then White will have ample compensation.

42 Difficulty: 3

Black's absent queen means that his kingside is in some danger. White must aim to open up lines against the enemy king, even at the cost of a piece.

43 Difficulty: 1

One good move is all it takes.

44 Difficulty: 3

The details are a little complicated, but if you get White's first three moves right (these include two sacrifices), then you should consider the puzzle solved.

45 Difficulty: 3

White's first move is a typical Sicilian sacrifice, but his second move is more tricky. He must make sure that Black cannot block the central files.

46 Difficulty: 4

A very tricky puzzle as it is just pure tactics; there aren't really any general principles that might help in finding the solution. The rook on e6 is invulnerable, so it is really a choice between 1... $\mathbb{R}e8$ and a knight move. This gives four reasonable first moves; only concrete analysis will reveal which is best.

47 Difficulty: 2

There are various twists and turns before the conclusion is reached, and you should not overlook defensive tactical resources for Black. However, the winning line is absolutely forced, so it isn't too difficult.

48 Difficulty: 1

The solution is just three moves deep and there are no side-variations.

49 Difficulty: 1

White thought there was a pawn for the taking, but...

50 Difficulty: 3

One move is good for White, one is a probable draw and one wins for Black – you just have to sort out which is which. In the winning line, Black's fourth move is the tricky one.

51 Difficulty: 1

This is really quite simple, so you should not look for anything subtle.

52 Difficulty: 3

If Black can avoid tactical tricks, then he must win by taking the a2-pawn and advancing his queenside pawns. However, if Black's queen were on the third rank, then White would have no legal moves on the kingside, so there is an obvious danger if White can give away his queen and rook in an appropriate manner.

53 Difficulty: 4

Black's king is extremely vulnerable on the h-file and White only has to open the file with h5 to force mate. He could retreat the bishop, but that is rather slow; he could play $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ followed by h5, but then Black plays ...g5. The solution involves preparing $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ while at the same time leaving open the option of retreating the bishop, depending on Black's reply.

54 Difficulty: 1

If you can spot a forced mate in two, then you will solve half this puzzle. If you can spot a forced mate in three, then you will solve the other half.

55 Difficulty: 4

Direct methods do not work and Black must manoeuvre with his king in order to make progress. His ultimate aim is to reach the diagram position with White to move, and to achieve this some subtlety is required.

56 Difficulty: 2

White does in fact have a killer move, which has a strong geometrical flavour.

57 Difficulty: 2

Black must combine several elements in order to win, but the key idea is to step up the pressure along the diagonal from b7 to h1.

58 Difficulty: 3

White can indeed win. The basic idea is fairly obvious, but the details are less so because of the wide range of options available. You will have to choose the most accurate attacking line against Black's four main defences.

59 Difficulty: 4

Once White's queen has been deflected, Black will have little trouble giving perpetual check. Black has two possible methods of inducing the queen to leave the vicinity of White's king: active deflection, using the h-pawn as a decoy, or passive deflection, in which the queen voluntarily ventures away to pick up some material. You will have to use both these ideas to solve the puzzle.

60 Difficulty: 3

This puzzle is relatively hard since it does not state where and for whom the improvement occurs. Clearly, the key element is how much material Black gets for the queen. Three minor pieces provide enough compensation, but if White could knock that total down a bit, then Black would be in serious trouble.

61 Difficulty: 2

One of those positions where knowing that there is 'something there' makes it a lot easier – at least that's my excuse for not finding the right line during the game. In this position the utmost aggression is required, and White must be ready to invest more material in his attack.

62 Difficulty: 1

A remarkable double blunder by two super-GMs. White was playing to get his rook behind the b3-pawn, but Black could have prevented this with devastating consequences.

63 Difficulty: 4

Black's position looks rather precarious, but it is not so easy to find a promising line for White. One possibility is to open up the kingside with a sacrifice, but at the moment the e7-bishop is a useful defender. White's first task is therefore to draw this bishop away, before lobbing a grenade at Black's king.

64 Difficulty: 2

White's eventual aim is a typical mating pattern with two knights, but some preliminary line-blocking is necessary.

65 Difficulty: 3

King and pawn endings are far from simple; as we can see here, even leading players sometimes get them wrong. You should ignore any preconceptions you

have and just analyse the diagram, remembering that an active king position counts for a great deal in such endings.

66 Difficulty: 4

White must prevent Black's king slipping away via e7 and f8. To this end, the moves $\mathbb{K}e1$ and f4 are important, to open the e-file and cut off the king's escape-route. Then the light-squared bishop can deliver the knock-out blow from h3. However, White must take care to get his moves in the right order.

67 Difficulty: 1

White starts with one quiet move, but the rest is brutal.

68 Difficulty: 2

Black would like to take the pawn, but White has a dangerous tactical counter. The question is: can Black respond with tactics of his own?

69 Difficulty: 3

Black must gradually tighten the noose around the white king. There are a few liquidations to king and pawn endings that need to be calculated.

70 Difficulty: 4

Black responded, not with passive defence, but with carefully calculated tactics. Although the solution is quite deep, the main line is more or less forced. Black's fifth move is the most difficult to see in advance.

71 Difficulty: 1

Once White has eliminated the influence of Black's dark-squared bishop, the attack down the h-file will be overwhelming.

72 Difficulty: 1

Remember LPDO (Loose Pieces Drop Off) and take a look at Black's minor pieces. A little preparation is necessary.

73 Difficulty: 2

It's easier when you know that White has 'something' since a process of elimination becomes possible. The winning move combines both attack and defence.

74 Difficulty: 2

Choosing a move at random from the list would give you two chances out of three of success. You just have to avoid the odd one out, as Lars Bo Hansen failed to do during the game.

75 Difficulty: 4

Queen and knight form a powerful attacking combination and a queen and two knights even more so – it would be worth sacrificing material to let these pieces get to grips with Black's king. Even a grandmaster would not analyse every line of this complex combination at the board – you should aim for the correct basic idea.

76 Difficulty: 3

If White could activate the bishop on d4, the weight of attacking force would overwhelm Black's kingside. Exact calculation is required, although there is more than one route to success.

77 Difficulty: 1

Knight forks are the order of the day in this position.

78 Difficulty: 4

Attacks with queen and knight often have a slow-motion quality about them (see puzzle 213 for another example). It is easy to see that 1 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ is White's only chance, but Black's response is less easy because there is no quick fix!

79 Difficulty: 1

A common oversight is to assume that a piece pinned against the queen cannot move. Sometimes the pin can be turned into a battery!

80 Difficulty: 2

The apparent killer is easy enough, but White's defence perhaps less so; bear in mind that Black's king may be exposed to a bishop check.

Find the Wrong Move

81 Difficulty: 2

Black wanted to develop his pieces so as to attack the d4-pawn directly, but even the best positional move cannot be recommended if it loses a piece!

82 Difficulty: 1

Another common error: making a capture assuming that your opponent has to recapture.

83 Difficulty: 2

Black wanted to exploit a possible knight fork on f3, but he outwitted himself.

84 Difficulty: 1

Sometimes a developing move appears so natural that you don't think twice.

85 Difficulty: 1

Once again, White's move appears so natural that it just didn't occur to him that Black might have a combination based on the f3-square.

86 Difficulty: 2

A reflex developing move cost Black the exchange.

87 Difficulty: 2

Here is an example of another common error. White is not actually threatening this tactic in the diagram, but after Black's move it suddenly works!

88 Difficulty: 1

White wanted to develop his queenside pieces, but he should have been wary about creating an undefended piece (LPDO!).

89 Difficulty: 2

Black wanted to contest the d5-square, but missed an important point.

90 Difficulty: 2

The same as in puzzle 87: there is no threat, but Black's move practically forces White to win!

91 Difficulty: 1

Another quiet-looking position, but actually Black has a vicious threat which White failed to spot.

92 Difficulty: 1

White wanted to kick Black's queen off the g-file, but he didn't really succeed.

93 Difficulty: 2

A textbook blunder which has claimed a number of victims. If you haven't seen it before, this case of LPDO is quite easy to overlook.

Puzzles 2

94 Difficulty: 2

With every piece aimed at Black's king, even quite major sacrifices may be justified. White's main aim is to open the g-file.

95 Difficulty: 5

This is a really tough puzzle and you should not expect to be able to see it through to the end. You should be looking for the initial sacrifices and have some ideas about how play might proceed.

96 Difficulty: 2

Even though this puzzle is only two moves deep, I was undecided about the difficulty rating – I could imagine a strong player overlooking this in a game.

97 Difficulty: 4

The first two moves of the attack are quite clear, but the problems start to arise with the choice of the third move (which is by the knight). White did not solve this either at the board or in his *Informator* notes.

98 Difficulty: 2

Beware of being too clever!

99 Difficulty: 1

No hint necessary.

100 Difficulty: 1

No hint necessary.

101 Difficulty: 1

To some extent this depends on your definition of 'mistake', but I have allowed two possible answers.

102 Difficulty: 1

It is odd how the straightforward concepts often cause the greatest confusion. The opposition is a situation of zugzwang; if there is no zugzwang, there cannot be a case of the opposition.

103 Difficulty: 2

The subtleties of ♕+♝ vs ♜ are irrelevant if you can promote your pawn by force.

104 Difficulty: 2

If you intend a combination winning material, it is worth looking at the final position carefully to see if you have not created a fatal weakness.

105 Difficulty: 3

Black's piece sacrifice weakens the white kingside so severely that he has no defence even against Black's relatively slow threats.

106 Difficulty: 3

Sometimes a combination is aimed not at mate or gain of material, but at purely positional ends. That is the case here if Black tries to win a pawn.

107 Difficulty: 1

Note White's weak back rank.

108 Difficulty: 4

The main problem is that the position is so weird and the number of tempting checks so great that it is possible to overlook the wood for the trees. The correct sequence of checks and quiet moves should enable White to complete the mating net.

109 Difficulty: 2

Black takes on e5, White must take back ... or does he have another possibility?

110 Difficulty: 2

The mating line is fairly long, but absolutely forced.

111 Difficulty: 1

White simply overlooked Black's killing threat.

112 Difficulty: 2

There is no forced mate here, but the investment of a modest amount of material gives White a huge attack.

113 Difficulty: 3

The activity of Black's rook on the seventh rank and the undefended e5-knight form the basis for Black's combination.

114 Difficulty: 3

This is a case of eschewing checks in favour of taking squares away from the white king. Black has no mate, but he can aspire to perpetual check if he chooses the right first move.

115 Difficulty: 1

Once again, Black's prime objective is to complete the net around the enemy king.

116 Difficulty: 2

White's combination does not win material, but it totally exposes Black's king. With all the major pieces on the board, that is enough.

117 Difficulty: 2

White's ♕g2 showed insufficient energy. He must strike now or the chance will be gone.

118 Difficulty: 3

Black must attack the vulnerable h3-pawn, but a preliminary sacrifice is necessary to prevent White taking the bishop on b7.

119 Difficulty: 2

White's queen is tied down to preventing the mate on g2 after ... $\mathbb{W}f3+$, so a deflection is possible.

120 Difficulty: 5+

An extremely tough puzzle in all respects. There are many variations, some of them quite long, and the weird position makes it hard to get a grip on what is happening. However, the basic principles are clear: Black must try to pin the king down on d4, while White will try to prevent this by either fleeing via e3, or playing $\mathbb{B}xb5$ to open another escape route via c4. By contrast, Black will try to force White to block e3, and will aim to meet $\mathbb{B}xb5$ with ... $\mathbb{B}c8$ to close off the flight path via c4.

121 Difficulty: 1

Two vigorous moves are all that is required to finish White off.

122 Difficulty: 2

White should have been prepared to sacrifice, but perhaps he overlooked the decisive queen manoeuvre.

123 Difficulty: 3

White's queen would like to land on f8, but if the f7-knight moves Black can castle. The logic seems cast-iron, but there is a way round it...

124 Difficulty: 3

Black's piece sacrifice could have been met by a counter-sacrifice; the difference is that White's offer would have led to mate.

125 Difficulty: 2

Two connected passed pawns supported by the king are usually decisive in rook and pawn endings; it doesn't matter if you have to sacrifice a pawn to get them.

126 Difficulty: 4

The players got this one wrong both in the game and in the post-mortem, hence the difficulty rating. The most important factor is the danger to White's king (of either mate or perpetual check). If White's king can escape to the queenside then he may win even if he has to give up a rook in the process; it goes without saying that Black must prevent this.

127 Difficulty: 4

This is really just undiluted tactical analysis; intuition and general principles will not be of any help. However, I will reveal that Black has all the winning chances and White should be trying to draw.

128 Difficulty: 1

A neat variation on a familiar tactical idea.

129 Difficulty: 4

Black's initial sacrifice is not that hard to spot, but the follow-up requires considerable accuracy – indeed the *Informator* analysis contains a number of flaws. Black has no quick kill and must be ready to build up his attack relatively slowly.

130 Difficulty: 5

This is tough simply because of the number of alternatives at Black's disposal. One way of approaching it is to spot the most devastating knight check imaginable, and then work out how the knight can get there.

131 Difficulty: 2

A queen is particularly strong when there are a number of undefended or poorly defended enemy pieces around. In the main line White's queen triumphs virtually single-handed.

132 Difficulty: 4

The wording of the questions practically gives the answers away, but the analysis to back them up is by no means easy. In a position like this, with both kings under attack, it is often worth a piece to delay your opponent's threats by one move.

133 Difficulty: 2

In a position where you have a very strong threat (here ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$) it is worth considering even very unlikely-looking moves.

134 Difficulty: 1

A nice deflection combination settles the issue at once.

135 Difficulty: 3

Quite a tricky puzzle, but Black's play depends on one crucial tactical point: the possibility of giving a check along the e4-h1 diagonal. Currently, White's king does not lie on this diagonal, so Black's first task is to drive the enemy king to the inferior square h1.

136 Difficulty: 2

When both sides have their queens *en prise*, a *zwischenzug* may be in the air.

137 Difficulty: 3

Part 1 is not too difficult. Regarding part 2, at first sight Black must be lost if he cannot take on d5, but he has a surprising tactical defence.

138 Difficulty: 5+

Deep and precise tactical analysis is necessary to solve this puzzle. Black must operate with checks, as his own king lies under threat. He can drive White's king out into the open, and the big question is whether the king can escape from Black's check bombardment. It might have to run a long way to succeed!

139 Difficulty: 1

In the game White slipped up and suffered an immediate disaster, although the correct move would have enabled him to draw.

140 Difficulty: 2

Black has a number of tempting lines, but as so often it is the quiet move confining the enemy king that turns out to be the most effective.

141 Difficulty: 3

In the game Black did not play sufficiently energetically. A further sacrifice would have sent White reeling.

142 Difficulty: 3

You have two chances to solve this. White can force a winning position by starting with a rook move, but another line leads to an even quicker kill.

143 Difficulty: 2

Black could have won by exploiting White's weak back rank. White erred in reply, then Black missed a straight mate. Finally, Black could have drawn by giving up his queen.

144 Difficulty: 1

If you know there is something in the position, then it isn't too hard to find it.

145 Difficulty: 3

There are two solutions to this, neither of them particularly easy to see. However, there is a common theme: White deflects Black from his own mating ideas by creating counter-threats against the enemy king.

146 Difficulty: 5

It is hard to believe that it can be wrong to play 2...h1 \mathbb{W} , but that is the case. In the resulting ending White draws because he can win White's rook on c8 and still have time to answer ... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ with $\mathbb{Q}c4$. You have to find a way to win White's rook for the h-pawn in such a way as to leave Black's king better posted.

147 Difficulty: 3

Black's position is clearly teetering on the brink of disaster; one vigorous shove is all that is required to push it over.

148 Difficulty: 1

I've said it before but here it is again: it doesn't matter how good a move is positionally if it loses a piece.

149 Difficulty: 4

White can only hope for a draw in this position as Black's pieces are controlling too many squares for White to force mate. However, White has to be accurate; the wrong choice of checks will allow Black to escape.

150 Difficulty: 1

White must use a tactical point to drive Black's knight away from the b-pawn. Then the win becomes simple.

151 Difficulty: 2

A case of overload. While the knight on c5 is defending Black's queen, it cannot also cover d7.

152 Difficulty: 4

White is a whole piece down and must continue vigorously, with further sacrifices if necessary. There are two main variations branching out after White's first move.

153 Difficulty: 4

Black's weak back rank poses a substantial danger to his king, but curiously there are lines in which White's back rank is also vulnerable. Black would like to remove the e5-pawn, one way or the other, but he must be sure that any capture does not have a tactical flaw.

154 Difficulty: 3

It is worth noting that the d2-rook is the only thing preventing mate by ... $\mathbb{W}h2+$, etc. When a piece has an overriding responsibility, look for a deflection.

155 Difficulty: 4

Like most complex over-the-board situations, a correct evaluation of the position depends on considerable analysis. As usual, accepting a sacrifice and then returning the sacrificed material is an important defensive strategy.

156 Difficulty: 1

In cases such as this, one is never sure which is more likely: that Kasparov overlooked a simple *intermezzo*, or *Informator* made a typo...

157 Difficulty: 2

White has a very strong line based on the idea of a bishop sacrifice to let White's rooks get to grips with the enemy king.

158 Difficulty: 4

Defending the e-pawn directly by 1 $\mathbb{We}2$ turns out badly for White (why?), so he has to resort to an indirect, tactical defence. This defence is based on an unexpected tactical shot, indeed so unexpected that in the game Black fell right into it!

159 Difficulty: 4

This is tricky for several reasons. White has no chances of an advantage unless he can come up with something 'special'. The odd thing is that Black then has an equally surprising defence (overlooked in the game), with which he can restrict White to a slight advantage. Both resources depend on a piece sacrifice.

160 Difficulty: 2

The key idea is to transfer Black's rook to a different position where it can not only cover the h-pawn, but also help to shelter Black's king. It's curious that this idea is quite commonly overlooked in practice, even (as here) by very strong players.

161 Difficulty: 3

It is hard to believe that the great Capablanca really made such a mess of this fairly simple ending. There is one clear-cut mistake just before the end, but you may have to look much nearer the start for the remainder of the solution.

162 Difficulty: 1

A little care would have seen Black to the win, but now White can exploit the various pieces aimed at d8.

163 Difficulty: 1

A three-ply search will be enough here.

164 Difficulty: 1

This shows the sort of mental blind-spot which can easily occur towards the end of a long and arduous game. Something a little out of the ordinary is easily missed.

165 Difficulty: 5

The reduced pawn quota indicates that White has to make something of his initiative if he is to win the game. The e5-knight is the key to Black's defence. How can it be shifted?

166 Difficulty: 2

White must make room for the queen to reach the h-file, but without loss of time.

167 Difficulty: 2

It seems natural to assume that the pin along the diagonal from h6 to c1 will prove deadly, but there are various tactical resources at White's disposal – including turning the pin into a battery (see also puzzle 79).

168 Difficulty: 5+

A very tough and deep puzzle. Both moves lead to an ending with White having a queen against Black's two rooks, and with White's king trapped on the back rank. The key questions are:

1) Does White have a perpetual check?

2) Can White take all Black's pawns with check and then draw, even without a perpetual check?

169 Difficulty: 2

Tactics can often be used in defence as well as attack. In the main line White gives up a rook to set up terrible threats along the g-file, but Black has a shot that turns the tables.

170 Difficulty: 2

King and pawn endings can be tricky, as this and the next puzzle show. The main cause of error is thinking that your analysis is complete, when actually there is still one more idea lurking around the corner...

171 Difficulty: 3

Timman's analysis is based on an implicit assumption which turns out to be false. If you start from a false premise, your analysis is unlikely to be very accurate!

172 Difficulty: 4

This is quite a tough puzzle. Black has two possible lines: one involves an immediate sacrificial attack and the other involves accumulating long-term

compensation for two pawns. To assess the relative merits of these two lines you have to analyse the tactical variation carefully.

The Test of Time

173 Difficulty: 2

The passive line White chose is hopeless. He must play for the attack and hope that Black has no more than perpetual check.

174 Difficulty: 1

Passed pawns can be dangerous...

175 Difficulty: 1

That protruding pawn at h5 is a tell-tale signal.

176 Difficulty: 1

Pin and win – sometimes it doesn't matter if the pin becomes a battery!

177 Difficulty: 1

A move like ♔g1 should cause one's tactical brain cells to wake up – a two-move-deep search is enough here.

178 Difficulty: 2

The attacking power of two queens is worthy of the greatest respect; it is worth looking at every check, just in case.

179 Difficulty: 3

White can win with the right plan; what is it? The move played was an attempt to execute this plan, but it had a tactical flaw.

180 Difficulty: 1

You should think twice before voluntarily lifting the blockade of an advanced passed pawn.

181 Difficulty: 1

White took the b7-pawn, relying on a tactical point to rescue his queen. However, by a slight modification of the obvious try, Black was able to frustrate this idea and close the net around the queen.

182 Difficulty: 1

The killing move is also the most obvious. The analysis proving a win for White is a little more complex, but it would quite reasonable to play the correct move entirely on general principles.

183 Difficulty: 2

There is obviously a certain tactical vulnerability to Black's position. In such a situation, it is worth looking at out-of-the-ordinary possibilities.

184 Difficulty: 1

Black's rook on c8 is tied to defending c7, which indicates that White should be looking for a deflection.

185 Difficulty: 1

It is surprising that Spielmann managed to overlook a two-move combination, but I hope that you will not!

186 Difficulty: 1

You must find the right square for the black rook, so as to leave White's own rook in trouble.

187 Difficulty: 1

Too many pawn moves in the opening and the white king exposed along the h4-e1 diagonal – it all adds up to disaster!

188 Difficulty: 3

White can win with a beautiful and unexpected tactical blow. This puzzle is much easier when you know that there is something to find, but it still isn't all that obvious.

189 Difficulty: 2

One capture forces perpetual check and the other allows White a knock-out blow, but which is which?

190 Difficulty: 2

Endings with $\text{K}+2\Delta$ vs $\text{K}+\Delta$ and no passed pawns are usually drawn, but there are winning positions if the pawns are far advanced and supported by active pieces. Here White is unable to prevent a pawn breakthrough by Black.

191 Difficulty: 5

White's position is so dominating that he not surprisingly has a number of ways to win. Parts 1 and 2 are not especially hard, but part 3 is tricky. The winning line involves chasing the king, but there are a couple of quiet moves in the analysis which are hard to spot.

192 Difficulty: 4

Both parts are quite hard. The lines you are looking for are not especially deep (four to five moves at most) but they are unexpected. You may assume that an ending with $\text{K}+4\Delta$ vs $\text{K}+3\Delta$ and all the pawns on the same side is a draw.

193 Difficulty: 1

White cannot take the h4-rook immediately, but...

194 Difficulty: 2

Black's pieces are far away on the queenside, so White should at least consider a sacrifice to see if it leads to perpetual check.

195 Difficulty: 1

There are two knight forks concealed in the position, one occurring right after the other.

196 Difficulty: 2

Opposite-coloured bishop positions can be deceptive; one mistake and they turn viciously against you. Here the undefended bishop on g4 (LPDO!) and the weak g7-square are the elements that combine to embarrass Black.

197 Difficulty: 3

We've already seen some tricky king and pawn endings in this book; here is another one. Some subtle opposition play and careful calculation of who promotes first are necessary in the main line.

198 Difficulty: 2

The basic plan is to transfer the white knight to a better square which both defends the e-pawn and prevents Black exchanging it by ...f6. Which square is this, and how should White implement his plan?

199 Difficulty: 2

Sometimes it is possible to be too subtle. If there is a simple fork, maybe that will do the trick...

200 Difficulty: 4

An excellent combination by White shattered Black's kingside. If you correctly calculate the first five moves, you will even have the luxury of a choice of wins at move six.

201 Difficulty: 1

Straightforward, even though Mr Perlis had a bit of trouble with it.

202 Difficulty: 4

White must bring his remaining pieces into the attack, and without loss of time. Forceful play is essential and should give White the advantage.

Puzzles 3

203 Difficulty: 4

It is possible to start with general principles. Black's main aims are to reduce White's attacking force, try to get some pieces to the beleaguered kingside, and to keep White's knight out of d5. However, the concrete analysis still requires some work.

204 Difficulty: 2

This puzzle is really only two moves deep but requires a certain amount of imagination. A couple of sacrifices are necessary to activate White's f-pawn.

205 Difficulty: 2

The first sacrifice is quite obvious, but it has to be followed up by a second, larger, sacrifice.

206 Difficulty: 4

The initial sacrifices are not difficult to spot, but it is harder to calculate the combination right to the end, since at least one quiet move is necessary.

207 Difficulty: 4

The problem here is that Black appears to have an adequate defence to White's main attacking idea. It is necessary to spot an unusual mating pattern in order to justify White's play.

208 Difficulty: 3

First you must find White's combination to activate the passed e-pawn. After that, White's threats are so strong that Black's only hope is to give perpetual check. To prepare for this, Black must make sure that the appropriate lines are open, after which the question is whether it is really perpetual check.

209 Difficulty: 3

The menacing position of the knight on e7 suggests the idea of launching an attack on Black's king before the knight can be driven away. In order for the attack to succeed, White must activate the d2-bishop. How can he achieve this?

210 Difficulty: 3

The weakest square in Black's position is f6, and it seems likely that some sort of explosion will take place there. However, the attack will not succeed unless White finds the right follow-up, which involves an unexpected quiet move.

211 Difficulty: 3

The initial combination is a familiar one, but in order to win, White must combine it with a pawn breakthrough. In the game White continued inaccurately and allowed Black a chance to escape.

212 Difficulty: 2

This puzzle is only two moves deep, but because it involves some slightly unusual elements, it is not totally straightforward. The crucial mating pattern is a familiar one, but it has to be adequately prepared.

213 Difficulty: 3

White clearly has a massive attack, but for the moment there is no knockout blow because Black's queen can help defend the kingside. How can White deflect the queen, so that her remaining three pieces can push the attack home?

214 Difficulty: 4

There are layers of subtlety hidden within this puzzle. Superficially, White's move is a blunder, but there is a tactical finesse which apparently justifies it. However, there is then a further twist as Black comes up with an ingenious defence...

215 Difficulty: 1

Several elements are involved here: pin, skewer and discovered check. Despite this, it's a familiar pattern and shouldn't prove too much of a challenge.

216 Difficulty: 4

The sacrifice on h6 is clearly very dangerous for Black, but the strongest continuation for White is quite hard to see as it involves a surprising quiet move. In the game White played less accurately, but this was still sufficient for a win.

217 Difficulty: 5

Analysing this position is quite a challenge, because not only are there some tricky ideas, but the evaluation of the resulting positions is also difficult. In some lines White remains with a powerful bind even in an endgame a pawn down, and

the theme of lasting dark-squared pressure offering compensation for material crops up in several variations. You should count it a success if you have seen the first seven moves of the analysis and evaluated the resulting position correctly.

218 Difficulty: 3

The main line of White's combination is six moves long, and ends with the unexpected trapping of a black rook. This puzzle is really a test of accurate calculation but is made simpler by the fact that Black's moves are virtually forced.

219 Difficulty: 3

The basic idea is not difficult, but implementing it correctly requires a little thought. In the game White did not find the most accurate second move, but Black failed to capitalize on the resulting defensive possibility.

220 Difficulty: 2

The puzzle is based on a single tactical shot by White, which occurs on the second move of the solution. Find it, and the puzzle is solved.

221 Difficulty: 2

There's one preliminary move, with the main point of the puzzle arising on the second move when Black unleashes a tactical shot which totally wrecks White's position.

222 Difficulty: 2

Two checks were enough to force White to resign, but they had to be the right ones.

223 Difficulty: 3

The main line is quite short, but involves a rather unusual sacrificial idea. This puzzle is more a test of imagination than calculation, because once you have spotted the key move, there is no problem verifying that it does indeed work.

224 Difficulty: 4

There aren't any especially obscure ideas here, but the main line is quite long and calculating right through to the end is a real challenge. In the main line, all White's moves from his fifth onwards are checks.

225 Difficulty: 3

Once you have spotted the basic idea, it isn't too hard to see that it wins, although there is one neat trick at White's fourth move which serves to defeat Black's best defence.

226 Difficulty: 5

This is a challenging puzzle, but such decisions are fairly common in practice so it is a useful exercise. Many players, seeing that the sacrifice is quite complicated, might chicken out and not even bother to calculate it, but those prepared to put in some work should be able to assess the consequences of 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ accurately enough to select the best plan for White.

227 Difficulty: 2

The a4-bishop isn't playing an active part in the attack and White must find a way to allow it to join in.

228 Difficulty: 5

This is a really complicated position and nobody could be expected to analyse it completely without moving the pieces. However, it should be possible to calculate enough lines to come to an evaluation of the position. What is surprising is that Black's queenside pawn-structure plays an important role in the proceedings.

229 Difficulty: 1

The elements that make up this combination are all visible in the diagram: the undefended d4-bishop, the pin along the h4-d8 diagonal and the possibility of a check along the b1-h7 diagonal. It is only necessary to put these elements together to find the solution.

230 Difficulty: 4

The first few moves of White's attack are fairly straightforward, but the key moment comes at the sixth move. White has to find an ingenious idea to carry on the attack and it's not easy to spot this several moves in advance.

231 Difficulty: 3

The main line is just two moves deep, but it requires considerable imagination because the key tactical point is based on features which do not yet exist. It is always harder to spot an idea which is only possible because of a radical change in the position than to find one based on more or less static features.

232 Difficulty: 4

Although only three moves deep, Black's idea is quite hard to spot. Once again, it is the unusual nature of the combination that ramps up the difficulty level. It is easy to spot combinations based on familiar ideas, such as ♕xh7+, ♜g5+ and ♛h5, but much harder to find ones based on more or less chance configurations of the pieces on the board.

233 Difficulty: 4

This puzzle is hard because the tactical sequence which occurs is both deep and unusual. It would have received a 5 for difficulty had it not been for the fact that the main line is very forcing and there are almost no sidelines to consider.

234 Difficulty: 1

There shouldn't be anything too troublesome here as the position is screaming out for a sacrifice, and the follow-up only requires a little calculation.

235 Difficulty: 5

This is a really tough position. The combination is quite deep, there are several sidelines to consider and, worst of all, there are a number of hard-to-spot quiet moves in the analysis. What is most remarkable is that although White ends up considerable material down with rather modest threats, Black is unable to organize any kind of defence.

236 Difficulty: 4

Here the difficulty lies in the length of the solution. White's king gets chased up the board, but finishing it off proves to be less simple than it might appear. If you see the first six moves of the solution, then you can count the puzzle as solved, since after that there are several routes to victory.

237 Difficulty: 4

An unusual combination, eight moves deep, leaves White with a winning ending. The only other hint I will give is that White doesn't move his queen in the main line.

238 Difficulty: 4

After the bishop sacrifice, White can only win if he can bring his f1-bishop into the attack. In order to achieve this, White has to make a further sacrifice, but he must take care to do so in such a way that this second sacrifice cannot be declined.

239 Difficulty: 4

A tough position which confused both players during the game. Black has to play to win White's rook without allowing the white king to emerge via h3 to win the f4-pawn. Depending on his first move, Black can drive the white rook to either the a-file or the first rank. One method draws; the other wins.

240 Difficulty: 1

The solution is really only one move deep, although that single move is a bit of a surprise.

241 Difficulty: 2

Two moves were enough to make Black resign, of which the second is slightly unexpected.

242 Difficulty: 2

The two key moves are Black's first and third moves, which pave the way for an attractive mating finish.

243 Difficulty: 2

This is one of those puzzles in which the solution, once you have seen it, is so obviously correct that further analysis is hardly necessary. Two moves are sufficient to effectively decide the game.

244 Difficulty: 2

With White's pieces poised menacingly over Black's kingside, the position screams out for a sacrifice. Then, despite Black's material advantage, it is not surprising that he is helpless against White's massive attacking force.

245 Difficulty: 3

This position defeated Magnus Carlsen, so the correct line can't be very obvious. The right method is to identify the key weakness in Black's position and work out how White can manoeuvre a piece to exploit it.

246 Difficulty: 2

Here knowing that there is a solution makes finding it much easier. Topalov assumed there was no way out and resigned, when a longer look would probably have revealed the hidden defence.

247 Difficulty: 4

Black has the choice between two main options, one of which is promising but not conclusive, while the other is a forced win. In order to decide which is which, you will have to analyse quite deeply, but once you have found Black's first three moves, the rest should present fewer problems.

248 Difficulty: 4

In a way this is easy, because everything is forced, but some of White's moves are rather surprising and to work it all out from the diagram position is no simple task. It is necessary to beware the possibility of a discovered check along the g-file.

249 Difficulty: 2

A simple but effective combination allows White to remove the attack on the c3-bishop and so exploit the bishop's influence along the long dark diagonal.

250 Difficulty: 1

One of the simplest puzzles in the book, so you don't really need a hint!

251 Difficulty: 4

It's mostly in the first move, which, admittedly, is not too easy to find. Moreover, even once you have found the start of the combination, there are a few lines to check in order to verify its soundness.

252 Difficulty: 2

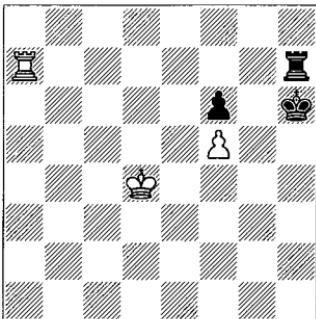
Knowing that there is 'something' in the position is itself a big clue here, as there aren't many tactical possibilities in the diagram. However, you need to follow up with a couple of accurate moves to ensure victory.

Solutions to Puzzles

Puzzles 1

Puzzle 1

W



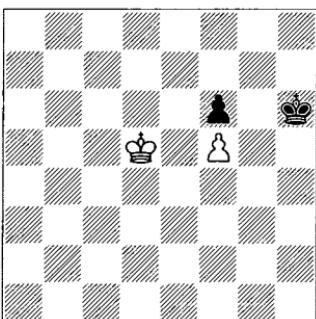
White could have won as follows:

1 ♕xh7+ ♔xh7

This king and pawn ending is a win for White. White's pawn is already on the fifth rank, so if he manages to win the f6-pawn then he is guaranteed victory whether or not he has the opposition.

2 ♜d5 ♜h6 (D)

W



3 ♜d6!

Not 3 ♜e6?? ♜g5 and it is Black who wins.

3...♜h5

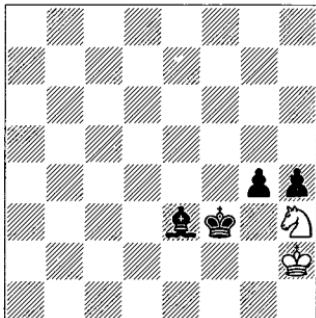
Or 3...♜g5 4 ♜e6.

4 ♜e7 ♜g5 5 ♜e6

and wins. It is surprising that White (rated 2247) missed this win.

Puzzle 2

B



No, it was not a good plan. Let's have a look at Black's intention more closely:

1...♜f4+

This does not throw away the win, although 1...g3+ saves time, e.g. 2 ♜h1 g2+ 3 ♜h2 ♜d2 4 ♜g1+ (or 4 ♜g1 ♜g3 5 ♜f2 ♜f4 6 ♜e4+ ♜f3 7 ♜f2 ♜e3) 4...♜f2 5 ♜e2 (5 ♜h3+ ♜f1) 5...♜f4+ 6 ♜h3 ♜g3 and the pawn promotes.

2 ♜h1 ♜g3??

This unfortunate move is the real culprit. 2...♜e3 would still have won

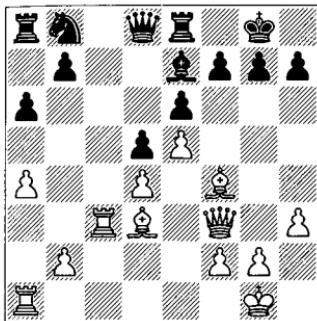
as 3 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ is forced, when Black wins as in the previous note.

3 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ $1\frac{1}{2}-1\frac{1}{2}$

The move Black had missed. He cannot take the knight because of stalemate, but otherwise 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ eliminates the g-pawn and draws.

Puzzle 3

W



1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!!$

A typical sacrifice, but in a much more complex form than normal.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g3$

Threatening 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$.

3... $\mathbb{g}6$

This is the only point at which Black could have tried a different defence, but in fact there is nothing better:

1) 3... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g5$ and mates.

2) 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $g5$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ and Black has to surrender his queen.

3) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $g5$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}g4$ wins) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 6 $\mathbb{B}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{B}a3$ with the unanswerable threat of 8 $\mathbb{B}f3$.

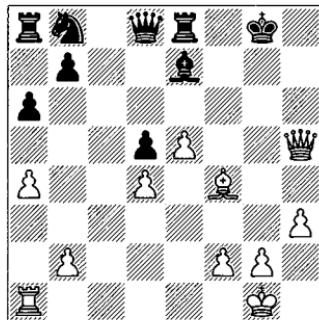
4 $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ $\mathbb{fxg}6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$

The removal of the e-pawn plays a vital role in one line.

7... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (D)

Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 14 $e6$ and mate next move.

W



11 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

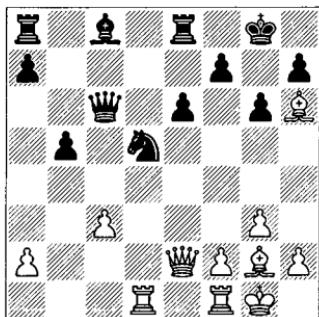
The only move to avoid immediate catastrophe.

12 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 15 $\mathbb{B}a3$ 1-0

The arrival of the other rook finishes the game, e.g. 15... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16 $\mathbb{B}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ winning the queen as well.

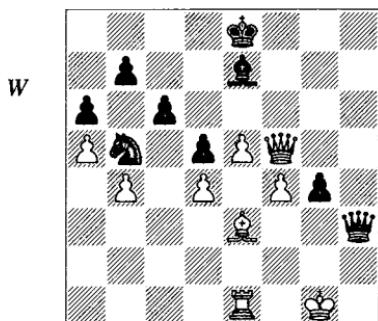
Puzzle 4

W



Everybody missed the immediate win by 1 ♕e5! f6 (1... ♖xc3 2 ♜xd5 wins a piece) 2 ♖xf6! ♗xf6 3 ♜xc6 and White will be a whole exchange up with a positional advantage.

Puzzle 5



This is quite a tricky puzzle; even though the play is forced, the basic idea is not so easy to see.

1 ♜f2!

1 ♖c8+ ♜d8 2 ♖e6+ ♜e7 does not make progress, although even here White retains the option of returning to the game by 3 ♜f2 ♗xd4 4 ♖c8+.

1... ♗xd4

The only move, otherwise White can expel the enemy queen by ♜e3 and win with his extra material. However, Black now threatens both the white queen and mate in one.

2 ♖c8+

White removes his queen from the knight's attack with gain of tempo. After 2 ♗xd4? Black draws by 2... ♖g3+ 3 ♜f1 ♖f3+ 4 ♜f2 ♖h1+ 5 ♜e2 ♖f3+ 6 ♜d2 (6 ♜f1 also leads to a draw) 6... ♗xb4+ 7 ♜c1 ♖c3+ 8 ♖c2 ♖a1+ 9 ♜b1 ♖c3+.

2... ♜d8

2... ♜f7 loses to 3 e6+ ♜g6 4 ♖g8+.

3 ♜e3 ♗f3+

If the queen retreats, then White wins easily, for example 3... ♖h5 4 e6 or 3... ♖h7 4 ♖xg4.

4 ♜xf3 ♖xf3

Forced as the g-pawn is pinned from behind.

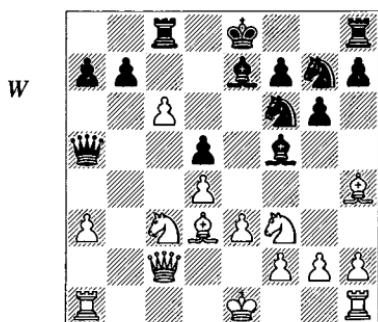
5 e6

This is the point of White's play. Although the material balance now favours Black, White has the deadly threat of 6 ♖d7+. Black cannot defend d7 with his queen so he is forced to start checking.

5... ♖d1+ 6 ♜h2 g3+ 7 ♜g2! 1-0

The final blow. The checks run out and Black's position collapses.

Puzzle 6



No, it wasn't a good idea as there is a tactical refutation.

1 cxb7! ♜xc3

This is the key line. In the game Black realized his error and acquiesced to the loss of a pawn with 1... ♖b8. After 2 0-0 (the greedy 2 ♖b1 might have been even better) 2... ♖xb7 3 ♜xf5

$\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (a liquidation which further increases White's advantage) 5... $\mathbb{B}b6$ White could have won a further exchange by 6 $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0-0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, although even 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ as played was enough for a win in the end.

2 $\mathbb{B}a4+!$

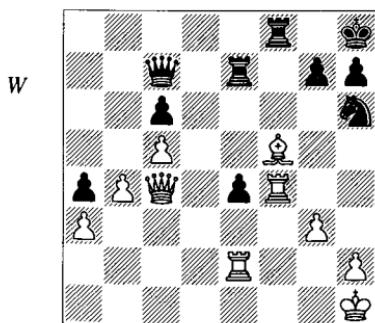
Not 2 $b8\mathbb{W}+?? \mathbb{B}c8+$ and Black wins a piece. Incredibly, it is worth a whole queen just to deprive Black of his discovered check. Of course, White regains the sacrificed queen at once, but this is still a hard move to see.

2... $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 3 $b8\mathbb{W}+\mathbb{B}c8$

Or else $\mathbb{B}b5+$ wins in any case.

4 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ and White wins the exchange and a pawn.

Puzzle 7



In the game Timman continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}ef2?$ but the slightly surprising reply 1...g5! won material. After 2 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ (2 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ doesn't help) 2... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}ff7$ White had nothing to show for the piece and lost in due course. The following tries are also inadequate:

1) 1 $\mathbb{B}fxe4?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ wins a piece.

2) 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 2 $\mathbb{g}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ (White's bishop is again pinned and in addition he is threatened with mate in one) 3 $h3$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ wins) 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ with a decisive attack.

3) 1 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 2 $\mathbb{g}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ leaves Black with a dangerous passed a-pawn.

The solution is:

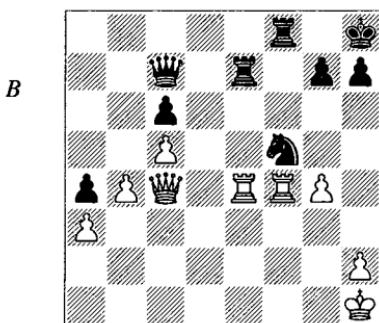
1 $\mathbb{B}exe4!$

After this White escapes from all his difficulties.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ even gives White the advantage after 2 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f7!$ (this is the key tactical point) 3... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ and White has made off with a pawn since 4... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ fails to 6 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and the back-rank mate finishes Black off.

2 $g4$ (D)



Now the tables are turned and it is Black who is pinned on f5.

2... $g6$

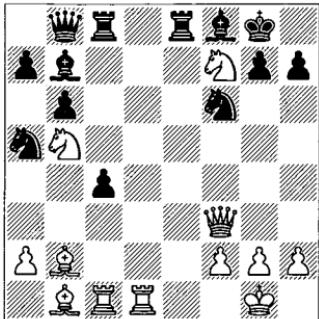
After 2... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ Black once again is foiled by his weak back rank.

3 $\mathbb{g}xf5$ $\mathbb{g}xf5$

If anything, White has an edge as all four enemy pawns are isolated.

Puzzle 8

W



White won by:

1 ♜h6+ ♜h8

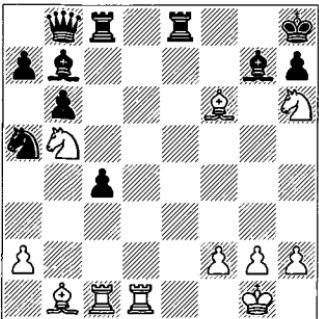
After 1...gxh6 2 ♜xf6 c3 virtually anything wins, e.g. 3 ♜d7, 3 ♜xc3 or 3 ♜xc3.

2 ♜xf6! gxf6

2...♜e1+ 3 ♜xe1 gxf6 4 ♜xf6+ ♜g7 5 ♜e7 is even worse.

3 ♜xf6+ ♜g7 (D)

W



4 ♜d7!

The point; the g7-bishop is pinned against a possible mate on h7.

4...♜e5

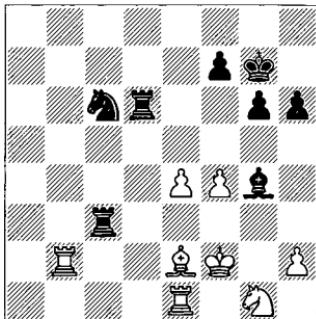
The only move to avoid more or less instant mate, but it leads to a huge loss of material.

5 ♜f7+ 1-0

In view of 5...♛g8 6 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 (6...♜xf6 7 ♜xh7+ mates) 7 ♜xg7+ ♜f8 8 ♜xe5 and White has gone from being a queen down to being a rook and a piece up!

Puzzle 9

B



The answer is that assessment 2 is correct.

1...♜f6!

This is certainly the best chance; indeed were it not for this tactical possibility, then assessment 1 would be fully in order.

2 ♜xg4

White must accept, for otherwise he would lose the f-pawn. In view of Black's active pieces and the weakness of White's remaining pawns, Black would then be well justified in expecting to win.

2...♜xf4+ 3 ♜f3 ♜e5

In the game White now adopted the inferior defence 4 ♜e3?, after which Black reached a position with a clear

extra pawn by 4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$! 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}g4+ 6 \mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}xe3$ is also very bad for White) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+ 6 \mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}d3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xb2$. A knight ending with 3 vs 2 on one side should be a draw if the defender has an unweakened pawn-structure, but here White's prospects are poor as his pawns are relatively far apart so there are avenues by which Black's king can penetrate to attack the white pawns. The continuation of the game was marred by errors resulting from the quick-play time-limit: 8 h4 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 e5+ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (for the moment White's pieces can keep Black's king out) 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (Black would like to transfer his knight to e6) 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}d7?$ (a serious error; 12... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}e4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}g3$, intending ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, was correct) 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ (White had considerably less time than Black; 13 e6+! $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}c4+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f6 \mathbb{E}5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ would have drawn) 13... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ (a strong move, heading for e6) 14 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}c7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e6$ (Black's knight occupies the optimum square and now he can improve his king position) 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}c4$ 19 h5 (desperation) 19... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}d5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}hxg6 \mathbb{Q}fxg6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}xe5$ and Black won.

However, White can improve on the faulty 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$, not by 4 $\mathbb{Q}a1?$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ followed by 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, but by:

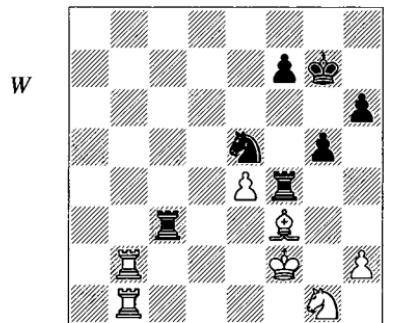
4 $\mathbb{Q}eb1!$

If it were not for this tricky defence, assessment 3 would be correct.

4... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (D)

Other moves cause White less trouble, e.g. 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 5

$\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g5+ 6 \mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}f3+ 7 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}xf4$ 8 e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ with a draw.



5 h3!

White is extraordinarily restricted in his choice of moves. The following are all inferior:

- 1) 5 $\mathbb{Q}a1 \mathbb{Q}d3+$ wins at once.
- 2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ wins.
- 3) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b4 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c2$ should win for Black.
- 4) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g4+$ is clearly better for Black.
- 5) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}d2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xb1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c7 \mathbb{Q}a3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}b5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ may be a draw in view of Black's rather offside knight, but it is certainly not very pleasant for White.

- 6) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ (the alternative 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xb3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb3 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ is certainly drawn) 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe2 \mathbb{Q}xh2$ looks awkward for White. Black has two connected passed pawns and White's king is cut off.

5... $\mathbb{Q}cx f3+$

Black's best chance, since 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}d2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}xf4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ is a draw and 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}d2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xb1$ 9

$\mathbb{B}b3 \mathbb{B}f1$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{B}h1$ 11 e5 leaves Black completely tangled up. Finally, 5...h5 6 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ also offers little.

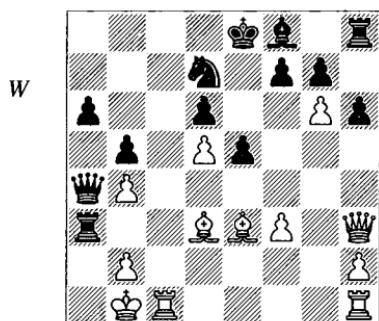
6 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{B}xf3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{B}e3$ 8 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 9 $\mathbb{B}1b3$

Or else ... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ wins the enemy h-pawn.

9...f6

Now White is effectively in zugzwang and must surrender a pawn. For example, 10 $\mathbb{B}b5$ (10 $\mathbb{B}a3?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$, 10 $\mathbb{B}b1?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ and 10 $\mathbb{Q}h2?$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$ are worse, while 10 $\mathbb{B}b7+\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}7b4$ h5 only delays the inevitable) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{B}xe4$. By giving up the e-pawn rather than the h-pawn, White has prevented Black gaining two connected passed pawns. White should draw, although he would need to defend with a little care.

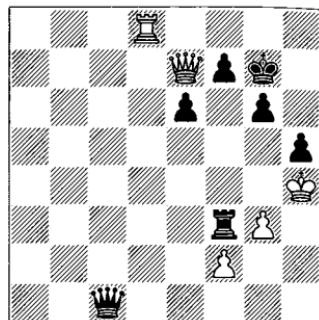
Puzzle 10



The game finished 1 $\mathbb{W}xd7+!$ 1-0 as mate is forced after 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f5+\mathbb{Q}d8$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c8+\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}c7+\mathbb{Q}e8$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xf7\#$ is instant mate, while 4... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ is the same as the main line) 5 $gxf7+\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{B}d7+\mathbb{Q}c8$ 7 $\mathbb{B}c1+\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8 $\mathbb{B}a7+\mathbb{Q}a8$ 9 $\mathbb{B}c8#$.

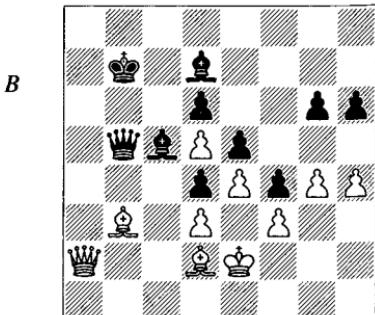
White could also play 1 $\mathbb{B}c8+\mathbb{Q}e7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xd7+\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 3 $\mathbb{B}f5+\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ transposing into the above line.

Puzzle 11



At first sight perpetual check is White's only chance, but after 1 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}h8+\mathbb{Q}f5$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ repeats) the checks run out. However, White can then switch to Plan B: 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4+!$ $hxg4$ (not 3... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d4#$) 4 $\mathbb{B}d5+!$ $exd5$ (otherwise Black is mated) 5 $\mathbb{B}c8+\mathbb{W}xc8$ ½-½. Stalemate!

Puzzle 12

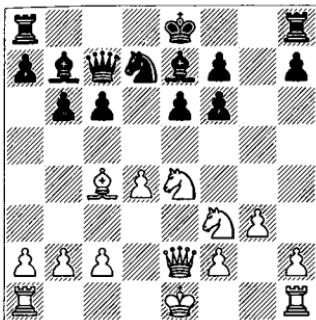


No, 1... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ wasn't a good idea. The ex-world champion seized his chance

with 2 ♜c4 ♜b6 (2...♛c5 3 ♜b2 wins) 3 ♜a6+! ♜xa6 4 ♜xa6+ ♜c7 (after 4...♜xa6 5 ♜xb4 Black loses at least three(!) pawns; even opposite-coloured bishops don't help with that sort of material deficit) 5 ♜xb4 ♜a4 6 ♜d2 g5 7 h5 ♜d7 8 ♜b7 1-0

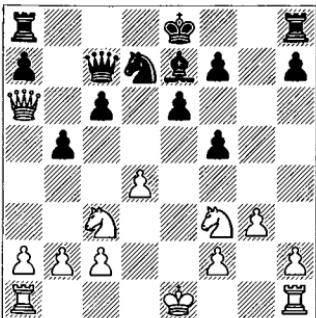
Puzzle 13

W



12 ♜a6? is not a good idea as it unexpectedly loses a piece: 12...♜xa6 13 ♜xa6 f5! 14 ♜c3 (after 14 ♜ed2 b5 there is again no answer to the threat of 15...♜b8) 14...b5! (D).

W

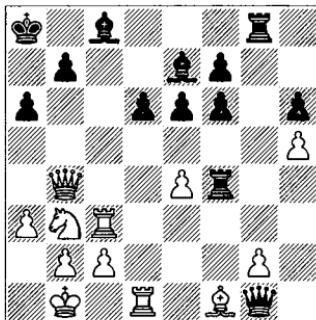


Amazingly, White's queen is trapped and the threat of 15...♜b8 will cost White a piece. The game ended 15

♞e5 ♜b8 16 ♜xb5 ♜xe5+ 0-1. In retrospect, one can say that the move ♜a6 should be delayed until after Black has castled queenside, but it would be quite easy to make this mistake in a game.

Puzzle 14

W



First of all, let's look at the game continuation:

1 ♜xa6?

A spectacular sacrifice which, nevertheless, should have only led to a draw. The threat is 2 ♜xc8+ followed by mate on b7.

1...♛xd1+ 2 ♜a2 bxa6?

Black greedily takes the bishop as well, but now White's attack becomes irresistible. The correct method of defence was to return the sacrificed rook by 2...♛d5!. If White takes the queen by 3 exd5, then 3...♜xb4 4 axb4 bxa6 wins a piece, while 3 ♜b5 ♜b8 4 exd5 (4 ♜a5 b6! 5 ♜xb6+ ♜b7 6 ♜a5 ♜d8 defends) 4...♜xb4 5 axb4 ♜xg2 leads to an ending which is clearly favourable for Black, who is not only a pawn up but has two useful connected passed pawns. Hence White's best line is 3 ♜b6! ♜xe4 (3...♜xe4 4 ♜b5 is the

same) 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ leading to an inevitable perpetual check by $\mathbb{W}a5+$ and $\mathbb{W}c7+$.

3 $\mathbb{W}b6$

Threatening 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

3... $\mathbb{Q}b7$

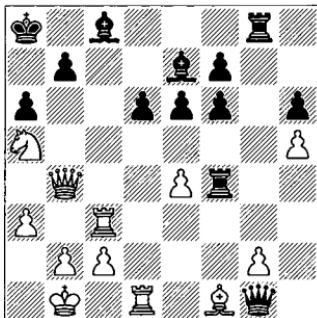
3... $\mathbb{Q}f1$ loses to 4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ and $\mathbb{W}b7\#$.

4 $\mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{B}b8 5 \mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{W}g1 6 \mathbb{W}xg1$

$\mathbb{Q}xc6 7 \mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{B}b7 8 \mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{Q}g4 9 \mathbb{Q}c8+ \mathbb{B}b8 10 \mathbb{W}c3 1-0$

Curiously, Yudovich's annotations in *Informator 18* mention the 2... $\mathbb{W}d5!$ defence but nevertheless give 1 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ an exclamation mark (and fail to mention any alternative). The correct way to continue the attack is 1 $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ (*D*) when Black's options are limited, because White threatens mate in two by 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ and 3 $\mathbb{W}xb7\#$:

B

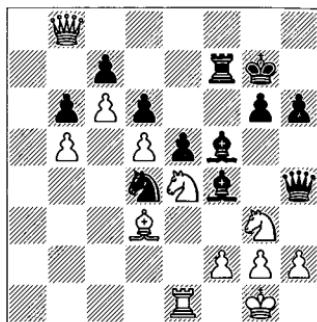


1) 1... $\mathbb{W}a7$ loses to 2 $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

2) 1... $b5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}xb5 \mathbb{W}xd1+ 3 \mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}d5+ 4 \mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xb4 5 \mathbb{Q}c6+ \mathbb{B}b7 6 \mathbb{B}b3 e5$ is unconvincing; for example if 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$, then 7... $\mathbb{Q}a7$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+ 4 \mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}g1$ (other moves also lose, e.g. 4... $\mathbb{W}d1$ 5 $\mathbb{W}c3 \mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c6$ or 4... $e5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}c3 \mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c6$ mating) 5 $\mathbb{W}c3 \mathbb{Q}b8$ (5... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ wins) 6 $\mathbb{W}c6$ and again White wins.

3) 1... $b6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (the most convincing, although 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is also quite good) 2... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+ 4 \mathbb{Q}a2$ gives White a winning attack) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{W}f2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa6!$ and White wins after 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$.

Puzzle 15



White's sacrifice is very dangerous, but with accurate defence Black can save the game:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xd6 \mathbb{Q}xd6 2 \mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{W}xg3!$

This and the following move are the key. The line mentioned in the puzzle does indeed win for White, although accurate play is required: 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$? loses to 3 $c7$) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+ \mathbb{Q}xf5$ 4 $g3$ and now:

1) 4... $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}c5$ 7 $c7 \mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b7 \mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}c6 \mathbb{W}xc6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}c8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{Q}xc7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xb6 \mathbb{Q}c8$ (or else 13 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ and 14 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ wins) 13 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ with an easy win.

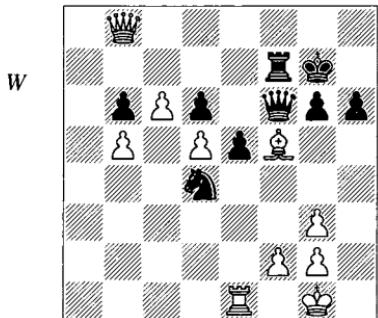
2) 4... $\mathbb{W}g4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a1!$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xb6 \mathbb{Q}d2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a1 \mathbb{Q}b4!$ 9 $c7 \mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xa5 \mathbb{W}d1+$ and 5 $c7?$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ only lead to a draw) 5... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$

(not 6 $\mathbb{W}xb6?$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 7 c7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ and Black escapes) 6... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ (6...g5 also loses after 7 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ 10 f3 $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 12 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f5+)$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ 8 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ e4 11 $\mathbb{W}g8$ exf3+ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and the c-pawn proves decisive.

3 hgx3

The other capture is no better as 3 fxg3 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ (4 c7? $\mathbb{W}xf5$, 4 g4? $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ gxf5 6 c7 fxg4 and 4 $\mathbb{W}xd6?$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$! 5 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 6 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ are actually winning for Black) 4... $\mathbb{W}d2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ leads to a draw.

3... $\mathbb{W}f6!$ (D)



White is now forced to surrender his bishop.

4 c7

4 g4 gxf5 5 g5 (not 5 c7? fxg4 and Black wins) is ingenious, but also leads to a draw after 5... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 6 c7 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$.

4... $\mathbb{W}xf5$

Black allows White to make a second queen, but his counterattack is

sufficient to achieve a draw by perpetual check.

5 c8 \mathbb{Q} $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

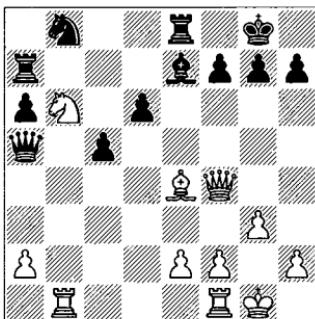
6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 8 gxf3 $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ is also a draw.

6... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

Not 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 9 gxf4 $\mathbb{W}xf4\#$ nor 8 $\mathbb{Q}h4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4\#$.

1/2-1/2

Puzzle 16



1 $\mathbb{Q}c8!$

As he played this move, Kasparov noticed I was watching his game and gave me a sly grin. It is quite unusual to offer a minor piece on the opponent's first rank (there is another example in the book, but perhaps I should not give it away in advance!).

1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Or:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (the only move to avoid loss of a whole rook) 3 $\mathbb{W}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ winning easily, as the a6-pawn falls.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xb8$ wins.

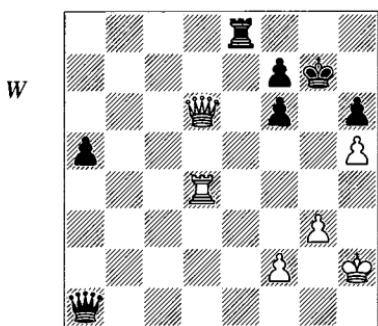
2 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 3 ♜d5

3 ♜f5 g6 4 ♜d7 with a multiple fork is even more convincing, but of course the move played is fully adequate.

1-0

Black resigned as after 3...♜f8 4 ♜b7 ♜c8 5 ♜fb1 he is both the exchange down and totally paralysed.

Puzzle 17



White can win with a manoeuvre involving a rook sacrifice.

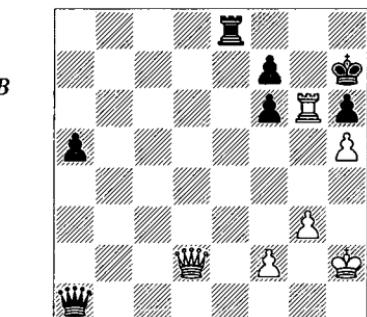
1 ♜g4+ ♛h7

1...♛h8 2 ♜d2 merely shortens the game by one move.

2 ♜d3+ ♛h8 3 ♜d2 ♛h7

Will it be a draw by repetition?

4 ♜g6! (D)

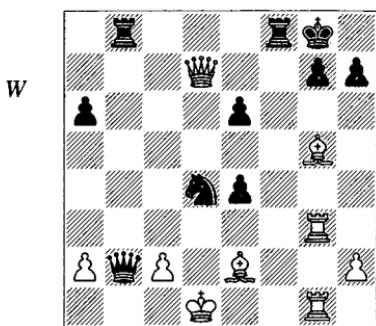


The key move. The attack on h6 forces Black to accept, but White regains the rook with interest.

4...fxg6 5 ♜d7+ 1-0

After 5...♝g8 6 ♜xe8+ ♛g7 7 ♜e7+ ♛g8 8 hxg6 ♜a2 (or else mate) 9 ♜h7+ ♛f8 10 g7+ White promotes his pawn with check.

Puzzle 18



White can win by force:

1 ♜xg7+! ♛xg7 2 ♜d8+!

A beautiful move and the only way to win. At first sight the idea is to block the eighth rank, but actually the choice of d8 results from a process of elimination. After 2 ♜e7+? ♛f7 White has no mate by ♜h5 (this mate is also the reason that the dark-squared bishop must move along the h4-d8 diagonal) because the bishop is attacked on e7; equally after 2 ♜h4+? ♛h6 there is no mate because the h-file is blocked. The choice of the d8-square is therefore determined by the need to avoid both these negative factors.

2...♜h8

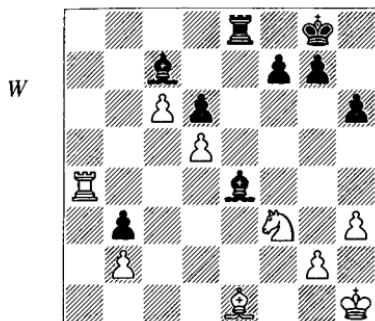
Now this is forced, e.g. 2...♝f7 3 ♜h5# or 2...♝h6 3 ♜h3#.

3 ♜g8+! ♜xg8

Everything is now set up for the finale and Black's pieces fall like dominoes.

4 ♜f6+ ♜g7 5 ♜xg7+ ♜g8 6 ♜xd4+ ♜f7 7 ♜f1+ ♜e7 8 ♜xb2 1-0

White has a clear extra piece.

Puzzle 19**1 ♜a5**

This is a good move which gives White a virtually winning position.

1...♜xf3

Black decides to take the exchange. Although the resulting position favours White, there was nothing better, e.g. 1...♜xa5 2 ♜xa5 defends d5 and threatens ♜d4 followed by c7. Of course, a pure rook ending would be hopeless for Black in view of the tremendously strong protected passed pawn on c6 – one line might be 2...♜xf3 3 gxf3 ♜b8 4 ♜a3 followed by 5 ♜xb3!.

2 gxf3 ♜a8 3 ♜xc7 ♜xa4 4 ♜xd6 ♜c4?!

This move loses instantly, but the position could not be saved in any case. The best defence is 4...f6 5 ♜c5 (not 5 c7? ♜a8 and the pawns are blockaded)

5...♚f7 6 d6 ♜e6 7 d7 ♜a8, but then 8 h4! h5 (there is no choice as 8...g5 and 8...g6 would be met by 9 ♜d4, when Black cannot prevent a deadly ♜xf6) 9 f4 leaves Black's kingside pawns crippled, whereupon the white king just marches across to take the pawn on b3.

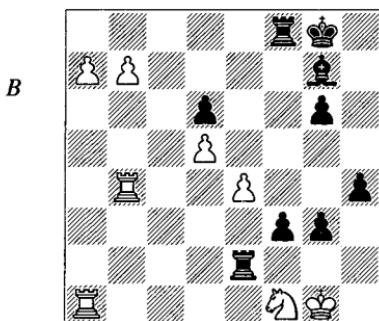
5 c7!

Xie looked surprised for a moment, as it appears that the pawns are now blockaded. Then she suddenly saw the point – White's next move cannot be prevented.

5...f6 6 ♜c5 ♜xc5 7 d6

Black's king is one square too far away.

7...♚f7 8 d7 ♜xc7 9 d8♛ ♜c1+ 10 ♜g2 ♜c2+ 11 ♜g3 ♜xb2 12 ♜d3 ♜g8 13 ♜f4 ♜f8 14 ♜f5 ♜c2 15 ♜xb3 ♜c5+ 16 ♜g6 ♜g5+ 17 ♜h7 ♜e7 18 ♜f4 1-0

Puzzle 20**1...♜e1!**

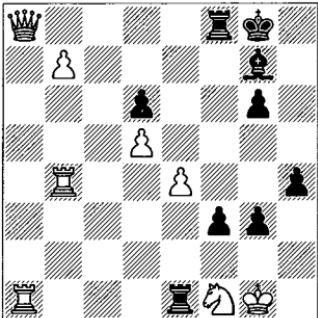
Astonishingly, this wins by force.

2 a8♛ (D)

2 b8♛ is also answered by 2...h3! with very similar lines; for example, 3

$\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $g2$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+6$ $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $h2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $gxf1\mathbb{W}$ or 3 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $g2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $gxf1\mathbb{W}+$.

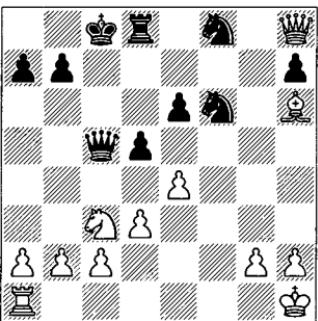
B

2... $h3!$ 0-1

In anticipation of 3 $\mathbb{B}a2$ (3 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $g2$ also wins for Black) 3... $g2!$ 4 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $h2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $gxf1\mathbb{W}$ and White loses all his remaining pieces.

Puzzle 21

B



1... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ is the not especially obscure saving resource, attacking the bishop on h6 and at the same time threatening 2... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$. White can reply:

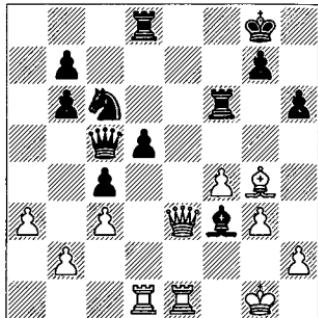
1) 2 $d4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (threatening mate on h2) 3 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ and White does not have enough for the piece.

2) 2 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g7$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ and Black hangs on to his extra piece.

3) 2 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 4 $h3$ is probably White's best continuation. After 4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ followed by 5... $\mathbb{W}xc2$ the position is roughly equal.

Puzzle 22

W



In the game White made the wrong choice: 1 $\mathbb{W}xc5?$. The continuation was 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd1!$ (Black need not recapture the queen, but can instead reap a harvest of White's remaining pieces) 2 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xb7??!$ (this opens an avenue for Black's pieces to penetrate into White's position, but even without this further inaccuracy White would have lost in the long run) 3... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 5 $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ (the noose tightens around the white king) 6 $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 0-1 as Black rounds up the a-pawn, after which White has no answer to Black's material advantage and threats against the king.

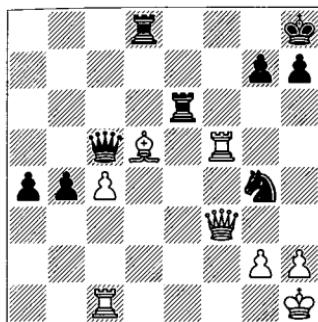
After the correct continuation 1 $\mathbb{W}xf3!$ $d4$ (1... $\mathbb{B}e6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}f2$ is level) 2

$\text{cxd}4 \mathbb{Q}\text{xd}4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}\text{g}2$ the position is about equal, but not 3 $\mathbb{Q}\text{xb}7?$ $\mathbb{E}\text{e}6!$ 4 $\mathbb{W}\text{f}2$ $\mathbb{Q}\text{e}2!$ and Black wins.

This example shows the danger of assuming that just because you have taken a piece, your opponent must recapture. This error becomes more likely when the piece involved is a big one!

Puzzle 23

B



The game continued:

1... $\mathbb{Q}\text{g}6?$ 2 $\mathbb{R}\text{f}1 \mathbb{Q}\text{f}6?!$

Even after the superior 2...h6 White should still win by 3 $\mathbb{Q}\text{e}4!$ (3 $\mathbb{R}\text{f}8+$ $\mathbb{W}\text{xf}8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}\text{xf}8+\mathbb{Q}\text{xf}8$ 5 $\mathbb{R}\text{xf}8+\mathbb{Q}\text{h}7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}\text{g}8+\mathbb{Q}\text{h}8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}\text{f}7+\mathbb{Q}\text{h}7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}\text{xg}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\text{xg}6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}\text{a}8$ a3 10 c5 $\mathbb{Q}\text{e}5$ is unclear) 3... $\mathbb{W}\text{d}6$ 4 $\mathbb{R}\text{f}8+\mathbb{W}\text{xf}8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}\text{xf}8+\mathbb{R}\text{xf}8$ 6 $\mathbb{R}\text{xf}8+\mathbb{Q}\text{h}7$ 7 h3 $\mathbb{Q}\text{e}5$ 8 $\mathbb{R}\text{b}8$ b3 9 c5, etc.

3 $\mathbb{Q}\text{f}7 \mathbb{W}\text{d}4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}\text{xg}6 \mathbb{H}\text{g}6$

White has won the exchange and, moreover, has excellent chances to harass Black's king. The importance of this factor may be judged from the fact that Black loses without ever moving a queenside pawn.

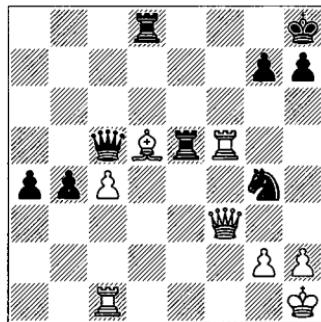
5 $\mathbb{R}\text{f}4 \mathbb{W}\text{e}5$ 6 c5 $\mathbb{R}\text{b}8$

6... $\mathbb{W}\text{xc}5$ fails to 7 $\mathbb{R}\text{xf}6$.

7 $\mathbb{W}\text{g}3 \mathbb{E}\text{e}8$ 8 c6 $\mathbb{W}\text{c}5$ 9 c7 $\mathbb{Q}\text{h}7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}\text{h}4+$ $\mathbb{Q}\text{h}5$ 11 $\mathbb{E}\text{c}4 \mathbb{W}\text{b}5$ 12 $\mathbb{E}\text{d}1 \mathbb{E}\text{c}8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}\text{g}4 \mathbb{W}\text{e}8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}\text{xc}8 \mathbb{W}\text{xc}8$ 15 $\mathbb{E}\text{d}8$ $\mathbb{W}\text{f}5$ 16 $\mathbb{E}\text{c}1$ 1-0

Had Black chosen the correct continuation then he would have obtained a clear advantage. The correct line was 1... $\mathbb{E}\text{e}5!$ (D) exploiting the pin on the c4-pawn.

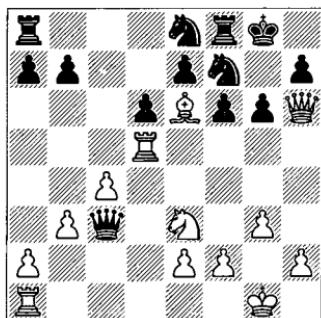
W



2 $\mathbb{W}\text{g}4$ (2 $\mathbb{E}\text{xe}5 \mathbb{Q}\text{xe}5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}\text{e}4 \mathbb{Q}\text{g}4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}\text{g}4 \mathbb{R}\text{xd}5$ transposes to the main line) 2... $\mathbb{E}\text{xd}5$ 3 $\mathbb{E}\text{xd}5$ (3 $\mathbb{E}\text{f}7 \mathbb{Q}\text{g}4$ $\mathbb{E}\text{cf}1 \mathbb{Q}\text{d}4$ is hopeless) 3... $\mathbb{E}\text{xd}5$ 4 $\mathbb{E}\text{e}1 \mathbb{E}\text{d}8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}\text{d}7 \mathbb{E}\text{f}8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}\text{xa}4 \mathbb{W}\text{xc}4$ and with a clear extra pawn Black has good winning chances.

Puzzle 24

W



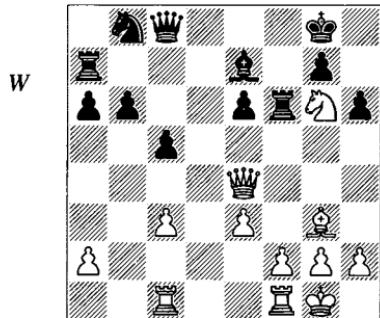
1 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$

Black may as well have both rooks.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xa1+ 2 \mathbb{Q}g2 gxh5 3 \mathbb{Q}f5 1-0$

The peculiar arrangement of black pieces means that there is no defence against the threat of $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ followed by $\mathbb{W}xf8\#$. Black cannot move his knight from e8 and there is no way to defend the e7-square.

Puzzle 25



1 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$

This is certainly the most convincing and strongest line, but there was a second possibility which also leads to success. You should count the puzzle as solved if you saw either winning line. The alternative win runs 1 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (White also wins after 1... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{W}xb8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{W}xb8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Black's pieces are so awkwardly placed that he cannot avoid losing the exchange) 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ followed by $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ wins) 4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (4... $\mathbb{W}a8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$) 5 f3 and White wins material, because 5... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ fails to 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ and the a8-rook is hanging.

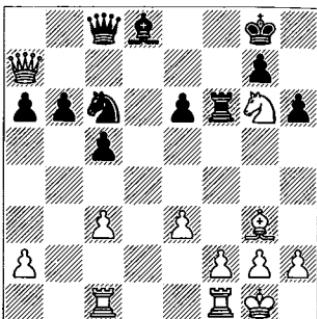
1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

The only chance, hoping to trap the queen on a7. 1... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ costs a piece.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

Simplest, but 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{W}xb8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ also wins.

2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (D)

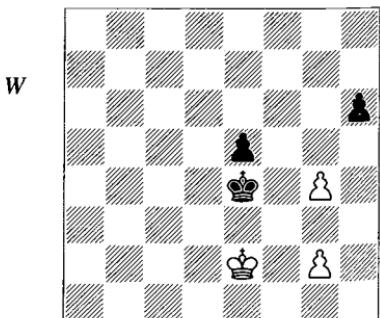


3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+!$

The final finesse. White saves his queen and remains the exchange up with a large positional advantage.

3... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ 1-0

Puzzle 26



First let's see how the game went.

1 g3? $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e4 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e3 4 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

$4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e1$ loses to $4 \dots \mathbb{Q}d3 \text{ } 5 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d1 \text{ } e2+ \text{ } 6 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e1 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e3 \text{ } 7 \text{ } g5 \text{ } hxg5 \text{ } 8 \text{ } g4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}f3$, so this retreat is forced.

4... $\mathbb{Q}d3$

This loses time but does not throw away the win. The key idea for Black is to triangulate with his king so as to arrive at this position with Black to move.

5 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}e4 \text{ } 6 \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}d4 \text{ } 7 \mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}e5$

Now Black gets the right idea. White can never put his king on e2, because then ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ forces the king into f3, with an easy win. Thus White's king is confined to the first rank, and by playing his king to e5, d5 and then d4, Black transfers the move to White.

8 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}d5 \text{ } 9 \mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}d4 \text{ } 10 \mathbb{Q}e1$

Or 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e4 \text{ } 11 \mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}f3 \text{ } 12 \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}xg4 \text{ } 13 \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xg3$ and Black wins.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d3 \text{ } 0-1$

After 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \text{ } e2+ \text{ } 12 \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}e3 \text{ } 13 \text{ } g5 \text{ } hxg5 \text{ } 14 \text{ } g4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}f3$ it is all over for White.

The reason White lost in the game was that the position with $\mathbb{Q}e2$ vs $\mathbb{Q}e4$ was zugzwang, and so White's king could never move to e2. By keeping the pawn on g2, White retains control of f3 and prevents Black's king from penetrating to that side of his e-pawn.

1 $\mathbb{Q}d2! \mathbb{Q}d4$

$1 \dots \mathbb{Q}f4 \text{ } 2 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d3$ is also a draw after $2 \dots \mathbb{Q}e4+ \text{ } 3 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d4 \text{ } e3 \text{ } 4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d3$ or $2 \dots \mathbb{Q}xg4 \text{ } 3 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}g3 \text{ } 4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}xe5 \text{ } h5 \text{ } 5 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}f5$.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \text{ } e4 \text{ } 3 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d2 \text{ } e3+ \text{ } 4 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e4$

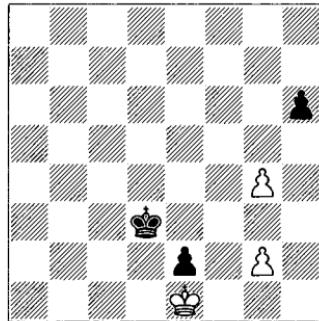
This time White can survive thanks to his control of f3, but he must still defend accurately.

5 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Not 5 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$ $\mathbb{Q}d3 \text{ } 6 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}d1 \text{ } e2+ \text{ } 7 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}e3 \text{ } 8 \text{ } g3 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}f3$ and Black wins.

5... $\mathbb{Q}d3 \text{ } 6 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}e1 \text{ } e2$ (D)

W



Here White looks to be in trouble, but he can save the day with a stalemate trick.

7 $g5!$ $hxg5 \text{ } 8 \text{ } g4$

Now Black must give up his e-pawn to avoid stalemate.

8... $\mathbb{Q}d4 \text{ } 9 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}xe2 \mathbb{Q}e4 \text{ } 10 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}f4$

11 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

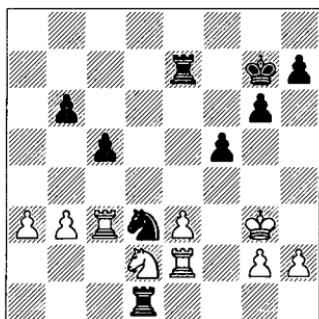
Or 11 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, but not, of course, 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ and Black wins.

11... $\mathbb{Q}xg4 \text{ } 12 \text{ } \mathbb{Q}g2$

Draw.

Puzzle 27

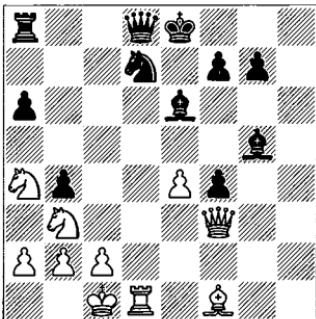
B



Black need not continue positionally as he has a forced tactical win by 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$? 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4\#$, a mate which my opponent generously allowed me to play out.

Puzzle 28

B



1... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

This spectacular and unusual queen sacrifice wins by force.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$

It is no better to decline the sacrifice, for example 2 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ (renewing the offer) 3 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ gives Black an easily winning ending, or 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ f3+ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f2 4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and Black wins.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

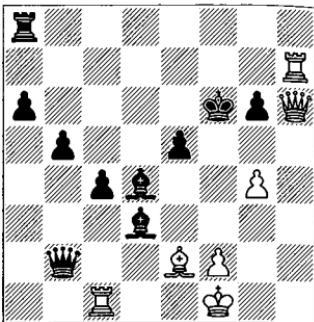
If 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$, the calm reply 3...f6 leaves White without a defence to the threat of 4...f3+, while 3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ wins as in the previous note.

3...f3+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-1

Black could have mated by 5... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2\#$, but of course the move played is also crushing.

Puzzle 29

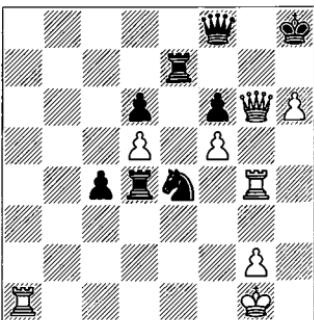
W



The position is certainly not a draw as White has a forced mate in five by 1 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7\#$) 2 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c6\#$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5\#$.

Puzzle 30

W



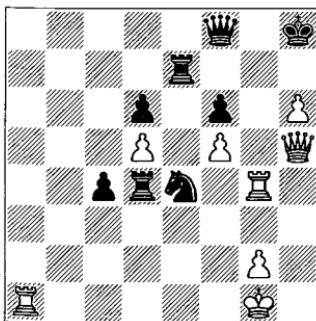
White missed the chance to liquidate to an ending the exchange ahead by 1 $\mathbb{Q}g7!+\mathbb{Q}xg7$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ wins) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf8\mathbb{Q}++\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ is decisive) 3 $\mathbb{Q}a8+\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4+\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a7+\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$. At first I thought that the attacking power of the two

rooks should give White an easy win, despite Black's passed c-pawn. It turns out that the position is indeed a win, but there is one defence which requires careful play by White: 6...c3! (6... $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{E}hh7$ $\mathbb{E}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{E}ag7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{E}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{E}hd7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{E}xc4$ wins) 7 $\mathbb{E}g6+$! (this manoeuvre is designed to bring the rook behind the c-pawn with gain of tempo; instead, 7 $\mathbb{E}hh7$ $\mathbb{E}c4$! is unclear) 7... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (7... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{E}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 9 $\mathbb{E}ag8$ wins) 8 $\mathbb{E}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9 $\mathbb{E}ag8$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (White's play was designed to induce this move; now White switches from trying to mate Black's king on the h-file to trying to mate it on the back rank; if 9...c2, then 10 $\mathbb{E}6g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11 $\mathbb{E}c7$, threatening 12 $\mathbb{E}g6+$, and if 11...c1 \mathbb{W} + then 12 $\mathbb{E}xc1$ $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{E}e5$ 14 g4 wins) 10 $\mathbb{E}8g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{E}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{E}gg7$ and wins.

The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{W}h5?$ (D)

B



1...c3?

Too slow; Black should have brought his other rook back to the defence, when White would have to be satisfied with a draw: 1... $\mathbb{E}xd5!$ 2 $\mathbb{E}g7$ $\mathbb{E}de5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 $\mathbb{E}xe7$ $\mathbb{E}xe7$ 5 $\mathbb{E}a8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 6

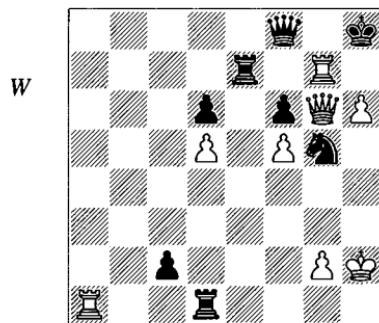
$\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ with perpetual check.

2 $\mathbb{E}g7!$

Now White's attack is again decisive.

2...c2 3 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{E}d1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (D)

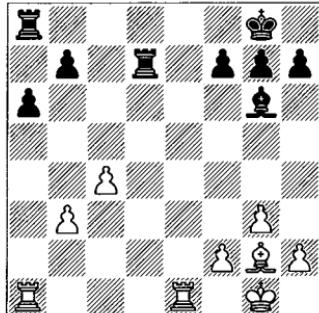
0-1



White lost on time (this was move 39), just when he could have forced a win by either 5 $\mathbb{E}xe7$ $\mathbb{E}xa1$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 5 $\mathbb{W}xf6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+6$ $\mathbb{g}xf3$ $\mathbb{E}e2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}g1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

Puzzle 31

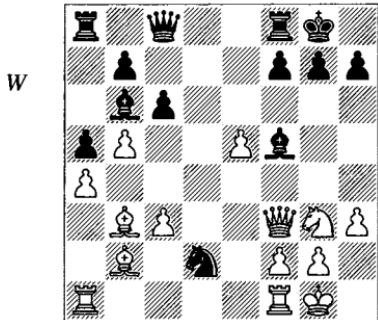
W



White's strongest move is 1 $\mathbb{E}xa6!$, which gains a pawn straight away.

After 1...bxa6 2 ♜xa8 ♜d8 3 ♜b7 a5 4 c5, for example, Black is hopelessly lost.

Puzzle 32



1 ♜xf5 is the obvious move, but after this Black has reasonable play for the pawn, for example 1...♝xb3 2 ♜ad1 (2 ♜a3 ♜d2 3 ♜e1 ♜c4 and White's queenside pieces are very inactive) 2...cx b5 3 axb5 a4 and the passed a-pawn gives Black sufficient counterplay (4 ♜e4 a3 5 ♜b4 ♜e6 6 ♜xa3? ♜c5). The key to the position is that White wants to take on f5 with his knight and not his queen; this not only gains a tempo because of the threatened knight fork on e7, but it also sets up a lethal attack against the weak g7-square. Hence:

1 ♜f4! ♜xb3

Black is forced to go ahead because both bishop and knight are under attack.

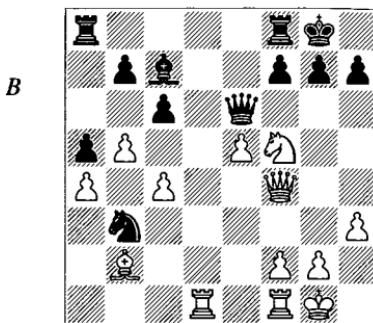
2 ♜xf5

The threat of ♜e7+ gives White the time to rescue the a1-rook, after which Black's pieces are stranded on the queenside.

2...♛e6

Or 2...♛c7 3 ♜ad1 with an extra pawn and a very strong attack, e.g. 3...cx b5 4 ♜g5 f6 5 exf6 ♜xf6 6 c4 and wins.

3 ♜ad1 ♜c7 4 c4 (D)



Activating the bishop. White only needs to release the e-pawn to crash through on g7.

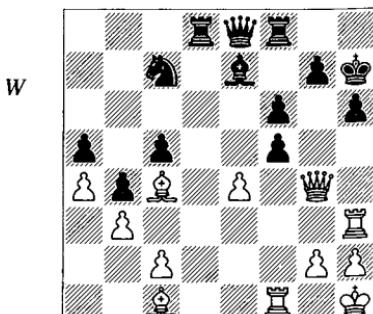
4...♝c5 5 b6! ♜xa4

Or 5...♜xb6 6 ♜d6 ♛e8 7 ♛g5 g6 8 ♜h6+ ♛g7 9 ♜f6+ ♛xh6 10 ♜c1+ and White mates next move.

6 bxc7 ♜xb2 7 ♜d6 ♛xc4 8 ♛g5 1-0

It is mate in a few moves.

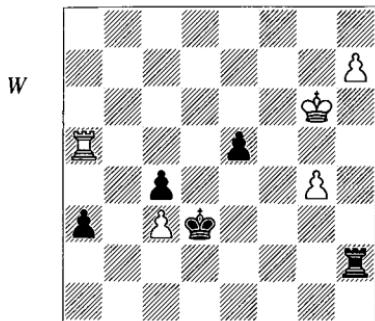
Puzzle 33



The most forceful win is undoubtedly 1 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xf5+$ mates in two more moves) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{E}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{E}f4\#$ (or 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2\#$).

However, it must be added that even after 1 $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, White can still win prosaically, for example 2 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{E}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{E}he3$ or 2 $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 4 $\mathbb{F}xg6\#$) 3 $\mathbb{E}e1$ with crushing pressure in either case.

Puzzle 34



First, here's the game continuation: 1 $\mathbb{E}xe5?$ $\mathbb{E}xh7!$

A brilliant saving resource. It is highly counter-intuitive for Black to give up the rook before he really has to, but in this special case the natural alternatives fail tactically, so it is the only choice. Van Wely had only been counting on 1...a2 2 $\mathbb{E}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xa2$ with an easy win. 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ is also bad since after 2 $\mathbb{E}h5$ the h-pawn promotes with check.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 3 $\mathbb{E}a5$

Or:

1) 3 $g5$ a2 4 $\mathbb{E}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 5 $g6$ a1 \mathbb{W} 6 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 7 $g7$ c3 8 $g8\mathbb{W}$ c2.

2) 3 $\mathbb{E}e1$ a2 4 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 5 $g6$ a1 \mathbb{W} 6 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 7 $g7$ c3.

3) 3 $\mathbb{E}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 4 $g5$ a2 5 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 6 $g6$ a1 \mathbb{W} 7 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 8 $g7$ c3 9 $g8\mathbb{W}$ c2.

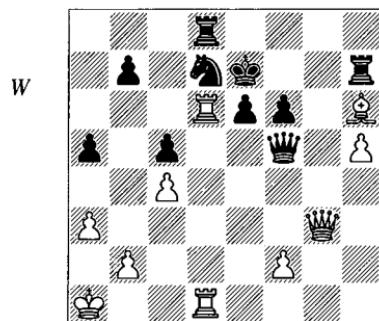
In every line Black's c-pawn reaches the seventh rank, ensuring the draw.

3... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 4 $g5$ a2 5 $g6$ a1 \mathbb{W} 6 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 7 $g7$ c3 8 $g8\mathbb{W}$ c2 ½-½

Now let's look at the correct continuation 1 $\mathbb{E}xa3$ e4 2 $\mathbb{E}a2!$. White, with gain of tempo, brings his rook to a position where it can be given up for Black's e-pawn. After 2... $\mathbb{E}h4$ 3 $g5$ e3 (other moves are also too slow) 4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ e2 5 $\mathbb{E}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 6 $h8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{E}xh8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 8 $g6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9 $g7$ White wins by one tempo.

Here the problem lies in seeing Black's saving resource after 1 $\mathbb{E}xe5?$, because it appears that both moves win.

Puzzle 35



In the game White forced a quick win by:

1 $\mathbb{W}g8!$ e5

Or:

1) 1...b6 2 $\mathbb{E}xd7+$ $\mathbb{E}xd7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f8\#$.

2) 1... $\blacksquare f7$ 2 $\blacksquare x d7+$ $\blacksquare x d7$ 3 $\blacksquare x d7+$ $\blacksquare x d7$ 4 $\blacksquare x f7+$.

3) 1... $\blacksquare x g8$ 2 $\blacksquare x d7+$ $\blacksquare e8$ 3 $\blacksquare d8+$ $\blacksquare f7$ 4 $\blacksquare d7\#.$

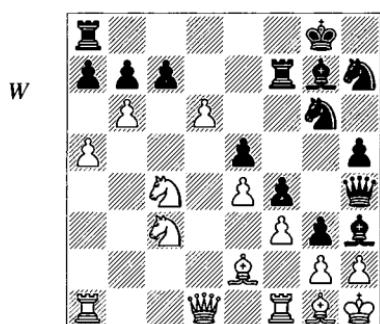
2 $\blacksquare f8+$

2 $\blacksquare x d7+$ is equally good, for example 2... $\blacksquare x d7$ 3 $\blacksquare f8+$ $\blacksquare x f8$ 4 $\blacksquare x h7+$ or 2... $\blacksquare x d7$ 3 $\blacksquare f8+$ $\blacksquare d8$ 4 $\blacksquare d6\#.$

1-0

Since 2... $\blacksquare x f8$ 3 $\blacksquare x d7+$ $\blacksquare x d7$ 4 $\blacksquare x h7+$, 2... $\blacksquare x f8$ 3 $\blacksquare x d8$ and 2... $\blacksquare e8$ 3 $\blacksquare x d7$ are all dead lost.

Puzzle 36

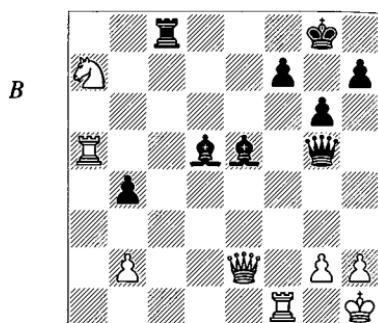


The game continued 1 $bxc7?$ (White simply failed to notice Black's threat and stumbled into a beautiful forced mate in five moves) 1... $\blacksquare x g2+!!$ 2 $\blacksquare x g2$ $\blacksquare h3+$ 3 $\blacksquare x h3$ $\blacksquare g5+$ 4 $\blacksquare g2$ $\blacksquare h4+ 0-1.$

However, White actually has the advantage in the diagram position. His best line is 1 $g x h3!$ (not 1 $\blacksquare e3$ $f x e3$ 2 $\blacksquare d5$ $\blacksquare f4$ 3 $\blacksquare x e3$ $\blacksquare x g2+$ 4 $\blacksquare x g2$ $\blacksquare h3$ 5 $\blacksquare x f4$ $e x f4$ 6 $\blacksquare f2$ $g x f2$ 7 $\blacksquare x f2$ $\blacksquare x a1$ and Black wins) 1... $\blacksquare x h3$ 2 $\blacksquare f2$ $g x f2$ 3 $\blacksquare x f2$ $a x b6$ 4 $\blacksquare d5!$ (4 $d x c7$ $\blacksquare x c7$ 5 $\blacksquare x b6$ $\blacksquare f8$ 6 $\blacksquare b5$ $\blacksquare c6$ 7 $\blacksquare a7$ $\blacksquare h4$ is less clear) 4... $c x d6$ (4... $b x a5$ 5

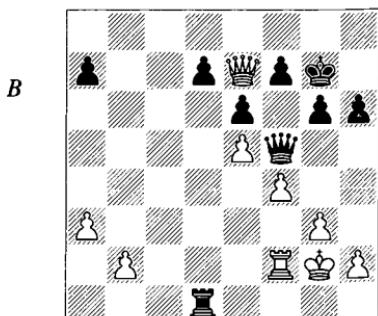
$d x c7$ is also very good for White) 5 $\blacksquare x d6$ with serious problems for Black, e.g. 5... $\blacksquare f8$ (or 5... $\blacksquare x a5$ 6 $\blacksquare x a5$ $b x a5$ 7 $\blacksquare x f7$ $\blacksquare x f7$ 8 $\blacksquare c4$) 6 $\blacksquare x b6$ $\blacksquare a d8$ 7 $\blacksquare b3+$ $\blacksquare h8$ 8 $\blacksquare f1$ and wins.

Puzzle 37



1... $\blacksquare h4!$ leads to a quick mate against any defence. The finish was 2 $\blacksquare x e5$ $\blacksquare f2!$ 0-1. White cannot take any of the *en prise* pieces, and otherwise the three different mates in one are too much to cope with.

Puzzle 38



The game continued:
1... $d5!$

An extremely strong move. If White does not take on d6, then Black will simply advance his new passed pawn. If White does take, then the perpetual check on d8 and f6 has vanished.

2 exd6

Of course, White now has a potential second queen, but it turns out that Black's attack arrives before White can promote. Note that 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ loses to 2... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{Q}g1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g4 h5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h4 \mathbb{Q}f5$.

2... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{Q}g1$

Threatening 4... $\mathbb{Q}f5+$. The game ended 4 d7 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 0-1 as it is mate next move. However, the main line runs:

4 f5

Or 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4 \mathbb{Q}e1!$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (White must retain control of f1) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ with too many threats.

4...g5!

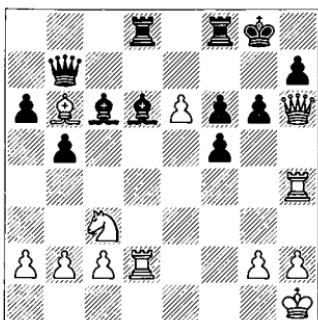
The key move. Black threatens mate in two with 5... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$! 6 gxh4 g4#.

5 f6+ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Mate can no longer be prevented.

Puzzle 39

B



Black could have refuted Tal's sacrifice as follows:

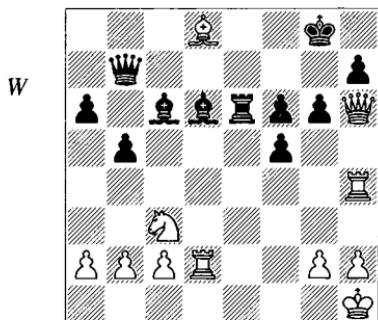
1... $\mathbb{Q}fe8!!$

The solution is for Black to sacrifice material to take over the initiative himself. White's pieces on the h-file are useful when it comes to generating threats against Black's king, but not so good when it comes to covering the back rank and the sensitive g2-square.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$

Or 2 $\mathbb{Q}e3 f4 3 \mathbb{Q}f2 b4! 4 \mathbb{Q}xd8$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}xe6!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{Q}e1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}f1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}f3\#$) 4...bxcc3 5 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}bl+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}xg1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg1 \mathbb{Q}xd8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}c5+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}dd4 \mathbb{Q}d6$ and wins.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (D)



Despite White's extra rook, he has trouble meeting the threats posed by Black's very active pieces.

3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

The toughest defence. Other lines: 1) 3 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}c5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}hd4 \mathbb{Q}f1!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf1 \mathbb{Q}f3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4 \mathbb{Q}e1\#$.

2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ (Black is threatening 4... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$) doesn't help White.

3) 3 $\mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{Q}e1+$ (best, but 3... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ is also very strong) 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 8

$\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 9 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 10 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ gives Black a winning ending.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$

Accuracy is required. After 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 4 $\mathbb{B}hd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$ (threatening 5... $\mathbb{E}e1+$) 5 $\mathbb{W}h4$ b4 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ bxc3 7 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ the position is far less clear.

4 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$

Or 4 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 5 $\mathbb{B}d4$ b4 6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ bxc3 7 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ and Black wins.

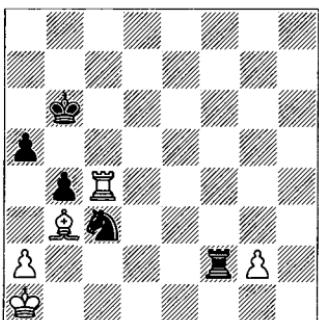
4... $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$

Black's powerful bishops and mobile kingside pawns give him a large endgame advantage. Note that 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5?$ loses to 7... $\mathbb{B}d6!$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 10 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11 g5 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ and the knight is trapped.

In his lifetime, Tal was often criticized because later analysis showed some of his combinations to be unsound. However, I think that much of this criticism was unjustified. At home, many things are easier than in the tournament hall; how many players would have found this refutation at the board?

Puzzle 40

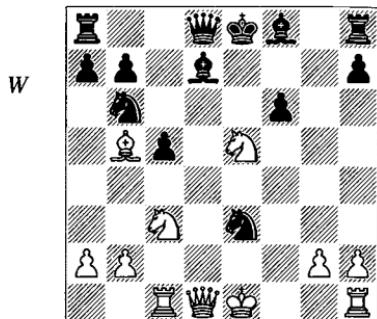
B



Hübner missed an attractive win by 1... $a4!$ 2 $\mathbb{B}xb4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}b8$ (3 $\mathbb{B}c4$

a3!) 3... $axb3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 6 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ (7 $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 8 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ wins for Black) 7... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 8 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ and mates.

Puzzle 41



In fact, White has a large advantage in the diagram. He should have continued:

1 $\mathbb{W}h5+$!

White must first remove his queen from attack with gain of tempo.

1... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

2... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}cd1!$ (the right rook) 4... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 5 $\mathbb{B}he1+$ wins for White.

3 $\mathbb{W}h3$

3 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 4 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2+8 \mathbb{Q}xe2$ is very good for White, as the opposite-coloured bishops only promote his initiative) 4 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ transposes to the main line.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f7$

3... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ loses to 4 $\mathbb{W}xh6$, while 3... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 5 0-0 gives White a devastating attack.

4 $\mathbb{W}xe3$

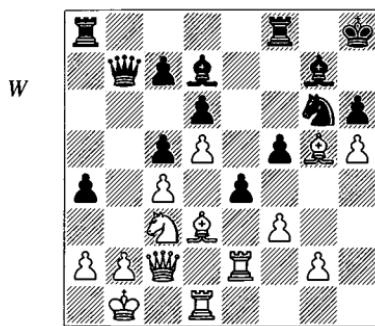
White has an extremely strong attack. The following lines are typical:

1) 4... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ wins.

2) 4... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ gives White an enormous attack.

3) 4... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ (6 0-0 c4 is less clear) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (6... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ wins) 7 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 9 b4 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 10 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ and again White wins.

Puzzle 42



First of all the game continuation:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$

Now Black has a good position.

1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

After the exchange of the d3-bishop, White's light squares will be extremely weak.

2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

2 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $fxe4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, with ...a3 to come, is also unpleasant for White.

2... $fxe4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ painfully exploits the vulnerable line-up of pieces on the light squares.

3... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Black now wins the exchange for a pawn. After a few ups and downs, he did eventually gain the full point:

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8?$

7... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ was correct.

8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Missing 8 $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$, when White has good drawing chances.

8...a3

Now Black is again much better.

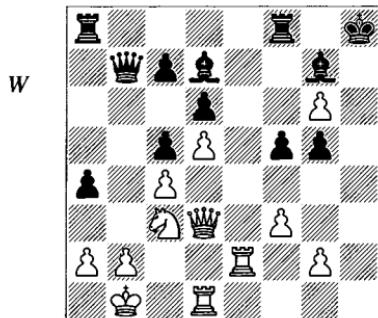
9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11 b3 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14 f4 $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-1

White should have been far more dynamic:

1 $hxg6!$

The refutation of Black's idea consists of White refusing the sacrificed pawn, and instead sacrificing a piece himself!

1... $exd3$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $hxg5$ (D)



Otherwise Black is not only a pawn down, but will be crushed along the h-file.

3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

3... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f1$ forces mate.

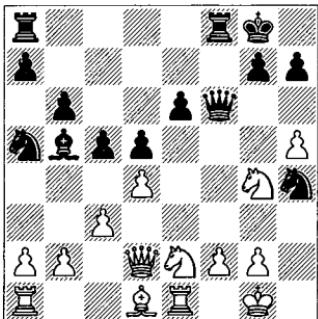
4 $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$

Black is now defenceless:

- 1) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 f4 a3 (6... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 7 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 8 fxe5 dxe5 9 $\mathbb{W}h3$ wins) 7 b3 gxf4 8 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h6$ with a quick mate.
- 2) 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e3$ (6 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ also wins) 6... $\mathbb{W}c8$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ leads to mate; 6... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ doesn't help) 7 $\mathbb{W}xg5!$ and Black's position collapses.

Puzzle 43

B



1... $\mathbb{W}f3!$

This tactical blow not only disrupts White's plans but also wins a pawn.

2 gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

White has some slight pressure, but it is clearly not enough for the lost pawn.

4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}dc4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

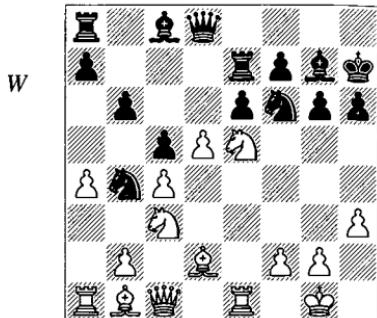
White is exerting the maximum possible pressure against e6, but it is not enough. Black has defended the pawn, and will soon start driving White's pieces away.

9 dxe5 bxc5 10 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ h6 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5

The central pawns start marching.

- 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 20 f3 d4
- 21 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 0-1

Puzzle 44



In the game White found the correct order of sacrifices:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$

Not 1 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ fxe6 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$, because after 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ the king has an escape square on f7.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

Black cannot accept the second piece: 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 4 $\mathbb{E}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g6$ and mate next move) 4 $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and White can choose between the flashy 5 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 7 g4# and the mundane 5 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ winning the queen.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ is unclear.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

If White is allowed to take on f7 then, with a rook and three pawns against a bishop and a knight, White stands to win on material. Therefore Black moves his rook out of harm's way, but his difficulties are not over.

4 d6! ♕xd6?

4...♝d7? is also bad due to 5 ♜b5 ♜b8 6 ♜xe6 with four pawns and a strong attack for the piece. The best chance was 4...♝b7, when 5 ♜b5 ♜ab8 6 ♜f4 gives White three pawns and strong pressure for the piece, but the game is not over.

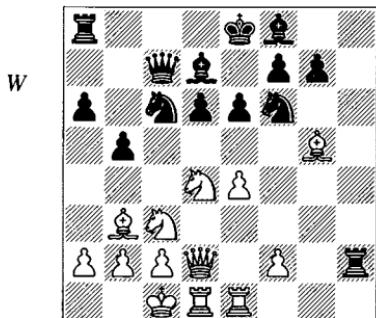
5 ♜d1

Black is now forced to jettison more material since his queen cannot maintain control of d8.

5...♝bd5

Or 5...♛c7 6 ♜b5.

6 cxd5 exd5 7 ♜b5 ♜d8 8 ♜g5 and Black could have resigned immediately, thereby sparing himself 18 painful moves.

Puzzle 45**1 ♜d5!**

The position screams out for a ♜d5 sacrifice, but White has to make sure that he plays the sacrifice in a form which prevents Black from keeping the centre closed. For example, 1 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 2 ♜d5 is wrong because of 2...♜xd5 3 exd5 e5 and the e-file stays closed.

1...♜xd5

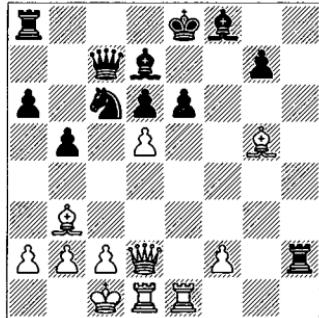
After 1...exd5 2 ♜xc6 dxe4 3 ♜xf6 ♜xc6 4 ♜f4 gxf6 5 ♜xh2 0-0-0 6 ♜h5 ♜b8 7 ♜d5 White has a large advantage.

2 ♜xe6!

This is the tough move to find. By investing a piece, White ensures that his pieces will get to grips with the black king. The more obvious 2 exd5 allows Black to play 2...♜xd4 3 ♜xd4 e5. Then White can still try to open the e-file by 4 f4, but after 4...♜e7 5 c3 ♜e7 6 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 7 fxe5 ♜g5+! 8 ♜d2 ♜xd2 9 ♜xd2 ♜xd2+ 10 ♜xd2 ♜e7 Black has no problems in the ending.

2...fxe6 3 exd5 (D)

B

**3...♝e7**

There is no defence. In addition to his problems on the central files, Black is very weak along the h5-e8 diagonal:

1) 3...e5 4 dxc6 ♜xc6 5 ♜d3 wins for White, as Black has no reasonable way to prevent 6 ♜g6+.

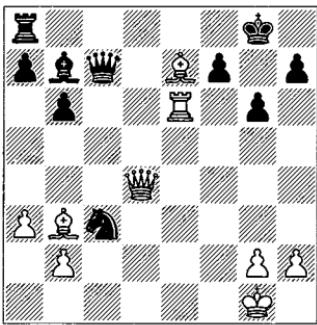
2) 3...♝e5 4 ♜xe5! (it is worth a further sacrifice to get the queen into the attack) 4...dxe5 5 ♜d3 ♜h6 (the alternative 5...♜d6 6 ♜g6+ ♜f8 7 dxe6

is also crushing for White) 6 ♜xh6 0-0-0 (the only way for the king to escape, but Black does not last long) 7 ♜g5 ♜e8 8 dx6 ♜xe6 9 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 10 ♜f5 and White wins material.

4 dxe6 ♜c6 5 ♜f4 ♜h8 6 ♜xd6 1-0

Puzzle 46

B



There are four reasonable possibilities for Black:

1) 1...♜e8? was the move played in the game. White won after 2 ♜xg6+ (2 ♜h8+! ♜xh8 3 ♜f6+ mates even more quickly) 2...hxg6 3 ♜xf7+ 1-0 in view of 3...♜xf7 4 ♜f6+ ♜g8 5 ♜xg6+ ♜h8 6 ♜f6+ or 3...♜h7 4 ♜h4+ ♜g7 5 ♜f6+ ♜h7 6 ♜xg6+ ♜h8 7 ♜f#.

2) 1...♝b5? 2 ♜f2! and Black must give up the exchange by 2...♜f8.

3) 1...♝d5! was Chekhov's recommendation in *Informator* 29. After 2 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 3 ♜xd5 ♜e8! 4 ♜e4 (not 4 ♜e5? ♜d7 and Black ends up with an extra pawn; by a remarkable 'coincidence' this actually 'happened' in Kurajica-Kutirov, Strumica 1995 and Black went on to win) 4...fxe6 5 ♜xe6+ ♜g7 6 ♜f6+ ♜g8 perpetual check cannot be avoided.

4) 1...♝e4!!, a move not mentioned in *Informator*, actually gives Black good winning chances. By cutting off the white rook, Black sets up the deadly threat of 2...♜c1+. The analysis runs:

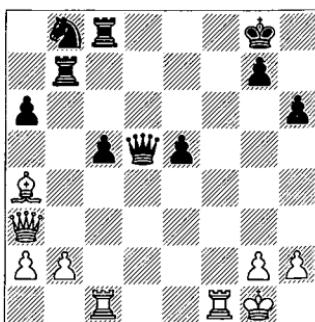
4a) 2 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 3 ♜f6 (3 ♜xf6+ ♜xf7 4 ♜f6+ ♜e8 and 3 ♜xe4 ♜e8 also win for Black) 3...♜c1+ 4 ♜f2 ♜d2+ 5 ♜g3 ♜e3+ 6 ♜h4 ♜xb3 and Black wins.

4b) 2 h4 (2 h3 is the same) 2...♜c1+ 3 ♜h2 ♜f4+ 4 ♜g1 ♜c8 and Black has a decisive attack.

4c) 2 ♜e5! is the only possible defence. Then 2...♜e8 3 ♜xe4 ♜xe7 4 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 is the simplest continuation, when Black is a pawn up for nothing, although of course the win would still be far away. 2...♜c8?! is an ambitious try for an even larger advantage, but then 3 h3 ♜c1+ 4 ♜d1 is perhaps less clear.

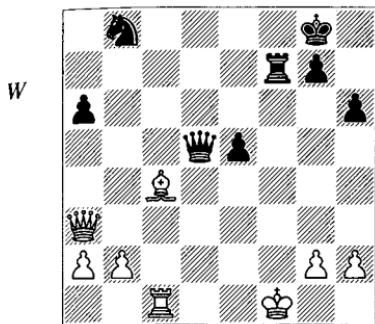
Puzzle 47

W



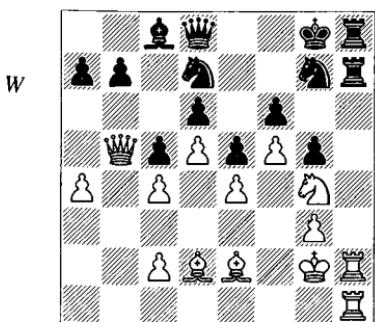
The main line runs 1 ♜b3 (the first move is obvious enough) 1...e4 (in the game Black saw what was coming and jettisoned the exchange by 1...♜xb3, but lost in another nine moves) 2 ♜f8+!

(a deflection...) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$! (met by a counter-deflection...) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ (D) (Black unpins the queen with gain of tempo) and now:



- 1) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ loses to 5... $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ exploiting the weak back rank.
- 2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ only gives White an endgame edge.
- 3) 5 $\mathbb{W}f3!$ wins; Black cannot avoid losing the exchange.

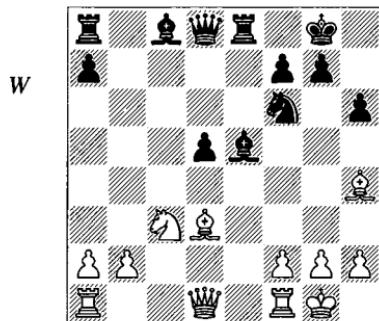
Puzzle 48



Yes, White does have something better. The game continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ (1 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ doesn't work, because Black takes on h2 with check)

1... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ (now this move wins the exchange) 3... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$. Black has nothing to show for the exchange and the game finished 4... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{axb6}$ (Black is completely paralysed and White has only to penetrate with his king) 7 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 1-0.

Puzzle 49



1 $\mathbb{Q}xd5??$

Even extremely strong players have the occasional blind spot. It is worth noting that 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ is also unsuccessful, since after 2... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 3 $g3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ Black wins the b2-pawn and keeps two active bishops.

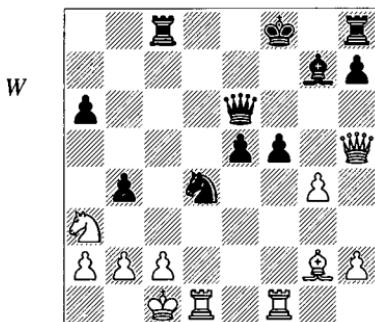
1... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Perhaps White only anticipated the continuation 2... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ followed by 4... $\mathbb{W}xf6$, but Malaniuk found a better move...

2... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 0-1

Defending the queen with gain of tempo. After White deals with the mate threat on g2, Black can simply take the bishop on f6.

Puzzle 50



After 1 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, we consider the three possible replies in ascending order of merit:

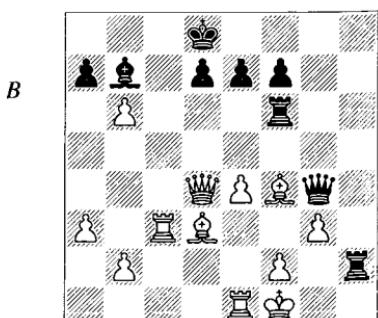
1) 1... $\mathbb{W}xd5?$ (this even leads to an advantage for White) 2 $\mathbb{L}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg7$ favours White, for example 5... $bxa3$ (5... $W e3+$ 6 $Q b1$ $bxa3$ 7 $L f6+$ $Q d5$ 8 $W f7+$ $Q e4$ 9 $W b7+$ $Q d4$ 10 $L d6+$ mates) 6 $L f6+$ $Q c5$ 7 $W a7+$ $Q d5$ 8 $W b7+$ $Q c5$ 9 $W b6+$ $Q d5$ 10 $L d6+$ $Q e4$ 11 $L xd4+$ $exd4$ 12 $W xa6$ with an endgame advantage.

2) 1... $bxa3$ (the move played in the game and best according to *Informator* 22) and now White blundered with 2 $Q b1?$ and lost after 2... $W xd5$ 3 $L xd4$ $W xd4$ (Black threatens mate on b2, so as soon as White's checks stop the game is over) 4 $L xf5+$ (4 $W xf5+$ $Q e7$ 5 $W f7+$ $Q d8$) 4... $Q e7$ 0-1. 2 $L xe6?$ is also bad in view of 2... $L xc2+$ 3 $Q b1$ $L xb2+$ and mate next move. The correct reply is 2 $L xd4!$. After 2... $W h6+$ 3 $L d2$ $W xh5$ (3... $axb2+$ 4 $Q xb2$ transposes to the next bracket) 4 $gxh5$ $Q h6$ (4... $AXB2+$ 5 $Q xb2$ f4 is no good, as the passed pawns are easily blockaded)

5 $L xf5+$ $Q e7$ 6 $L xe5+$ $Q d8$ 7 $bxa3$ we reach an odd position in which White has three pawns for the exchange, but his pawn-structure might win a prize as one of the worst ever seen on the chessboard – every pawn isolated, and he has doubled a- and h-pawns! The most likely result is a draw since White can cement his bishop on d5 by playing c4.

3) 1... $W h6+!$ (this should win for Black) 2 $W xh6$ $Q xh6+ 3 Q b1$ $bxa3$ 4 $c3$ (at first sight White is going to obtain numerous pawns for the piece, but Black has a subtle resource) 4... $L c5!$ (if the bishop moves then the e5-pawn is defended so Black can move the knight without losing several pawns to $L xf5+$ and $L xe5$, etc.) 5 $cxd4$ (5 $Q g2$ $Q b5$ 6 $L xf5+$ $Q e7$ is lost for White) 5... $L xd5$ 6 $L xf5+$ $Q e7$ 7 $L xe5+$ (or 7 $L e1$ $Q g7$ 8 $dxe5$ $AXB2$ 9 $Q xb2$ $Q e6$ and wins) 7... $L xe5$ 8 $dxe5$ $L b8$ 9 $b3$ $L c8$ and White's position is hopeless. Not only is he a piece for two pawns down, but his rook is confined to the first rank by the possibility of mate on c1.

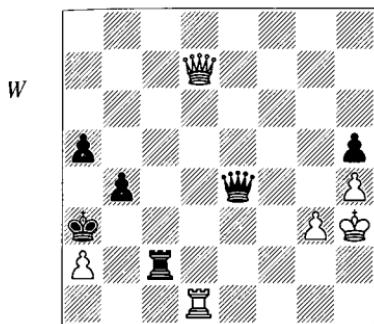
Puzzle 51



Black could have won by 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}h1\#$.

After 1... $\mathbb{Q}f3??$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+!$ (not 2 $\mathbb{Q}c7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and Black wins) Black resigned (1-0) as 2... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ wins on material.

Puzzle 52



There were two errors in the sequence.

Because White is actually lost in the diagram position his first move cannot be a mistake.

1 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ b3??

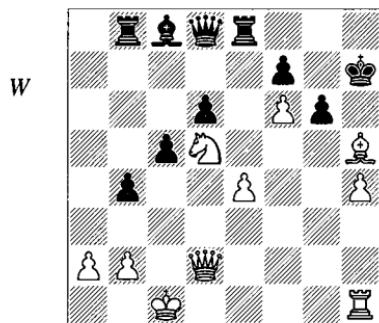
This move, however, is a mistake. 1... $\mathbb{Q}xa2??$ is equally bad because of 2 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d1+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ stalemate. The simplest win is by 1... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ and the queenside pawns will prove decisive; however, 1... $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ is also good enough after 2 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$, etc.

0-1??

White's resignation is the second blunder. He could have drawn by 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ is also possible, since 3... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$

5 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ draws, but of course this is less forcing) 3... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (if 3... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$, then 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ forcing stalemate.

Puzzle 53



In the game White found the correct solution:

1 $\mathbb{Q}g5!!$

An unexpected and very strong move. White's attack must be based on opening the h-file, and the most obvious method of trying to achieve this is by $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ and $h5$, but then Black can reply ... $g5$. By blocking the g-pawn, White threatens $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ in earnest. It is important to notice that White should not invert the order of his moves: 1 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $fxg6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (threatening an awkward check on c4) 4 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ (the only way to prevent a deadly $h5$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ is awkward) 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ is not clear) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 7 $fxe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 8 $hxg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ and White is a pawn up in the rook and pawn ending, but will still have to work for the win.

1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

The only chance, otherwise $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ followed by h5 is instantly decisive, e.g. 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ fxg6 3 h5 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ winning.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

2... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 3 hxg5 forces Black to return the queen at once, but the resulting position is lost for him, e.g. 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 4 fxe7 (the e-pawn will cost Black his rook) 4... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a4$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

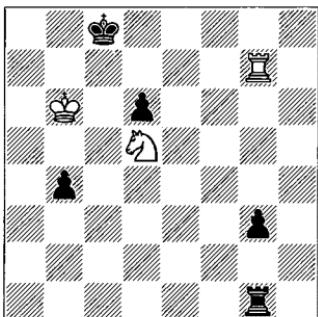
3 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

This is the point of delaying the sacrifice on g6. Black's pieces are now on such unfavourable squares that White can even afford to spend an extra tempo preparing h5.

3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 1-0

Puzzle 54

B



Let's see the finish again in slow motion:

1... $b3??$

A horrible blunder. 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ was one way to draw.

2 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d7+??$

Amazingly missing 3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ and mate next move by 4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

3... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g7??$

Now 4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ forces mate in two more moves.

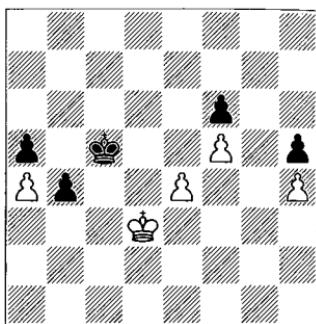
4... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d7+??$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7??$

$\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

It's hard to believe that this really happened but I was watching and can assure you that it did!

Puzzle 55

B



Kasparov found a forced win:

1... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

1...b3 is the direct approach, but it only leads to a drawn queen and pawn ending: 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b2 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ f5 8 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ f4 9 a5 f3 10 a6 f2 11 a7 f1 \mathbb{Q} 12 a8 \mathbb{Q} (Black can now give some preliminary checks, but it doesn't affect the result) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ and the endgame database confirms that this position is a draw (almost all $\mathbb{Q}+h\Delta$ vs \mathbb{Q} positions with the pawn on the fourth rank are drawn).

Therefore Black needs to be more subtle. If he could reach the diagram position with White to move, then he would win easily. The reason is that White could only play 1 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, but then

1... $\text{b}3$ 2 $\text{d}3$ (2 $\text{d}2 \text{d}4$) 2... $\text{b}4$ 3 $\text{e}5$ $\text{a}3$ wins as the b-pawn promotes with check. Thus the position with $\text{d}3$ vs $\text{c}5$ is lost with White to play. Also $\text{d}4$ vs $\text{d}6$ is zugzwang with White to move, as Black's king reaches $\text{e}5$, whereupon playing ... $\text{b}3$ wins. From these two we can deduce that $\text{c}4$ vs $\text{c}6$ is also zugzwang, as 1 $\text{d}4 \text{d}6$ and 1 $\text{d}3 \text{c}5$ lead to one of the previously analysed positions.

Thus ... $\text{c}6$ must be met by $\text{c}4$ or $\text{e}3$ and ... $\text{d}6$ by $\text{d}4$. When Black plays ... $\text{c}7$, he is ready to move to $\text{c}6$ or $\text{d}6$ next move, so White's king must be on a square adjacent to $\text{d}4$ and either $\text{c}4$ or $\text{e}3$; this can only be $\text{d}3$. Thus ... $\text{c}7$ must be met by $\text{d}3$. But the same logic shows that ... $\text{d}7$ must also be met by $\text{d}3$. If Black plays ... $\text{c}7$ followed by ... $\text{d}7$ then White's king, unable to jump on the spot, will be forced to move away from $\text{d}3$, and White's defences will break down.

The above reasoning is absolutely characteristic of this type of pawn ending and it is well worthwhile becoming familiar with this technique.

2 $\text{e}4$

Or 2 $\text{e}3$ (2 $\text{d}4$ is met by 2... $\text{d}6$) 2... $\text{c}7$ 3 $\text{d}3$ (3 $\text{d}2 \text{d}6$) 3... $\text{d}7$ transposing to the game.

2... $\text{c}7$ 3 $\text{d}3$

If 3 $\text{d}4$, then 3... $\text{d}6$.

3... $\text{d}7$

The fatal zugzwang. White must give way.

4 $\text{e}3$

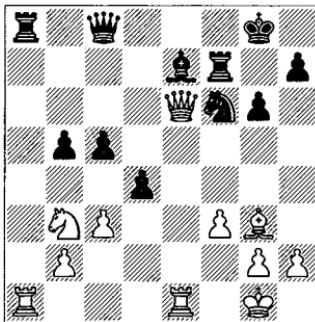
4 $\text{c}4 \text{c}6$ 5 $\text{d}3 \text{c}5$ transposes.

4... $\text{c}6$ 5 $\text{d}3 \text{c}5$ 6 $\text{e}3$ $\text{b}3$ 7

$\text{d}3 \text{b}4$ 8 $\text{e}5 \text{a}3$ 0-1

Puzzle 56

W



Almasi found a knock-out blow:

1 Ka7!

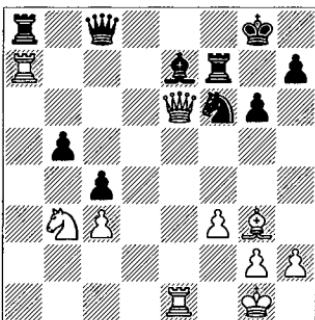
A 'collinear' move! Neither queen nor rook can be taken, and the pinned bishop on $\text{e}7$ is in mortal danger.

1... dxc3

If 1... Qxe6 , then 2 Qxa8+ .

2 bxc3 e4 (D)

W



Black desperately tries to stave off loss of a piece.

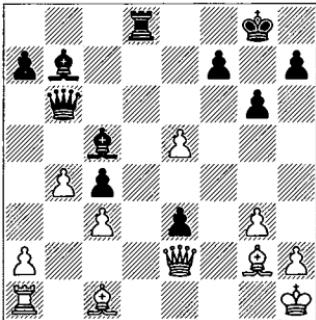
3 Qd4 Qd5 4 Ke1!

The most convincing line, although other moves are also strong (for example, 4 Qd7). Black cannot avoid heavy material loss, so...

1-0

Puzzle 57

B



Black won with an attractive combination:

1... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

Not $1\dots\mathbb{Q}xg2+ 2\mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}c6+ 3\mathbb{W}f3 \mathbb{W}xf3+ 4\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}b6 5\mathbb{Q}xe3 \mathbb{Q}d3 6\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}xc3 7\mathbb{Q}e4$ and White defends.

The move played threatens mate in two.

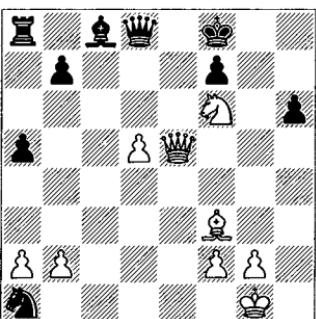
2 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

There is no defence, e.g. $2\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}xc6+ 3\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}d1+ 4\mathbb{W}xd1 e2+, 2\mathbb{Q}xe3 \mathbb{W}xg2+ 3\mathbb{W}xg2 \mathbb{Q}xg2+ 4\mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}xe3$ or $2\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{W}xg2+ 3\mathbb{W}xg2 \mathbb{Q}d1\#$.

2... $\mathbb{Q}d2 3\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}xc6+ 4\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}xe2 5\mathbb{Q}bc5 \mathbb{Q}g2+ 6\mathbb{Q}f1 e2+ 0-1$

Puzzle 58

W



White missed a forced win by:

1 $\mathbb{d}6!$

There are various threats, including $2\mathbb{Q}d5$, $2\mathbb{W}f4$ and $2\mathbb{Q}h5$. Black cannot meet all of them:

1) $1\dots\mathbb{Q}a6 2\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{W}g5 (2\dots f6 3\mathbb{W}e7+ \mathbb{W}xe7 4\mathbb{d}xe7+ \text{wins}) 3\mathbb{W}h8+ \mathbb{W}g8 4\mathbb{W}xg8+ \mathbb{Q}xg8 5\mathbb{Q}e7+ \mathbb{Q}f8 6\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{Q}e8 7\mathbb{Q}xb7 \text{wins.}$

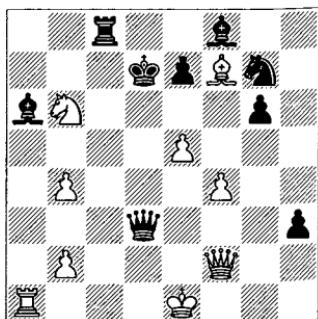
2) $1\dots a4 2\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{W}g5$ (White wins after $2\dots\mathbb{Q}g8 3\mathbb{Q}e7+$ or $2\dots f6 3\mathbb{W}e7+$) $3\mathbb{W}h8+ \mathbb{W}g8 4\mathbb{d}7!$ (clearing the d6-square) $4\dots\mathbb{Q}xd7 (4\dots\mathbb{W}xh8 \text{loses to } 5\mathbb{d}8\mathbb{W}+ \mathbb{Q}g7 6\mathbb{W}f6+ \mathbb{Q}h7 7\mathbb{W}xf7+ \mathbb{W}g7 8\mathbb{Q}f6+ \mathbb{Q}h8 9\mathbb{W}e8+) 5\mathbb{W}xh6+ \mathbb{W}g7 6\mathbb{W}d6+ \mathbb{Q}g8 7\mathbb{Q}f6+ \text{winning the queen.}$

3) $1\dots\mathbb{Q}c2 2\mathbb{Q}d5$ (there are other wins, such as $2\mathbb{Q}h5 f6 3\mathbb{Q}xf6$ and $2\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{Q}g7 3\mathbb{Q}h5+ \mathbb{Q}g6 4\mathbb{W}e5 2\dots\mathbb{W}g5 (2\dots\mathbb{Q}g8 3\mathbb{Q}e7+) 3\mathbb{W}h8+ \mathbb{W}g8 4\mathbb{d}7!$ wins as in line '2').

4) $1\dots\mathbb{Q}e6 2\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{Q}g7 3\mathbb{Q}h5+ \mathbb{Q}g6$ (or $3\dots\mathbb{Q}h7 4\mathbb{Q}e4+ f5 5\mathbb{Q}xf5+ \mathbb{Q}xf5 6\mathbb{W}xf5+ \mathbb{Q}g8 7\mathbb{W}g6+ \mathbb{Q}f8 8\mathbb{W}g7+ \mathbb{Q}e8 9\mathbb{d}7+) 4\mathbb{W}e5 \mathbb{W}f8 5\mathbb{Q}e4+ f5 6\mathbb{Q}f4+ \mathbb{Q}h7 7\mathbb{Q}xe6$ with an easy win for White.

Puzzle 59

B



The German magazine *Schach 64* gave choice 2 as correct. However, in my opinion choice 1 is the answer. Black's alternatives are:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 2 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ wins.

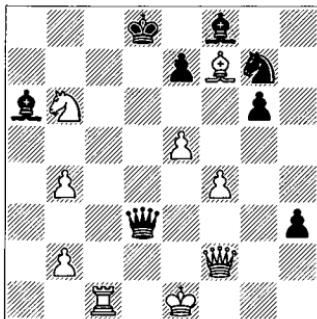
2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ loses to 3 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}b6+$) 3 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ (after 5 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $exf6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ h2 9 $\mathbb{W}xd3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ Black's h-pawn provides enough compensation for his material disadvantage) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ (the passive deflection) and now:

2a) 6... $\mathbb{W}xa6?$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ wins.

2b) 6... $\mathbb{W}g3+!$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ draws.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (as played in the game) 2 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xc1$ (D) and now:

B



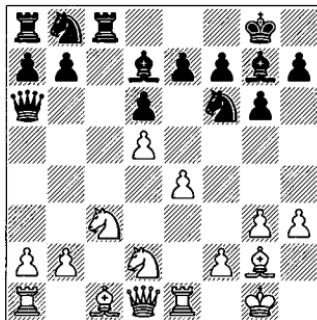
3a) 3... $h2$ (the game continuation) 4 $\mathbb{W}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$.

3b) 3... $e6$ (this also draws) 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ (4 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $g5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ wins for Black, while after 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $h2$ the only question is

whether White can draw) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $h2$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ can only be better for White) 6 $\mathbb{W}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ drawing.

Puzzle 60

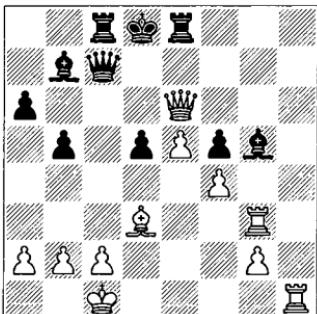
B



After 1... $b5$ 2 $a3$ $b4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $bxcc3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $cxdd2$ White has a huge improvement in 5 $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ $dxe1\mathbb{W}+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe1$. Thanks to the congested mass of black pieces, White wins a whole piece instead of just the exchange. After 6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ White should win as he has a queen and a pawn for a rook and a knight; moreover, White retains his important light-squared bishop.

Puzzle 61

W



This was a missed opportunity. I played 1 $\mathbb{W}xf5?$ after which the position is simply unclear; White lost after further complications. Instead I should not have hesitated to make a further sacrifice by 1 $\mathbb{W}xe8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 2 $\mathbb{B}xg5$. Now all White's pieces are taking part in the attack and Black will be unable to save both his king and queen:

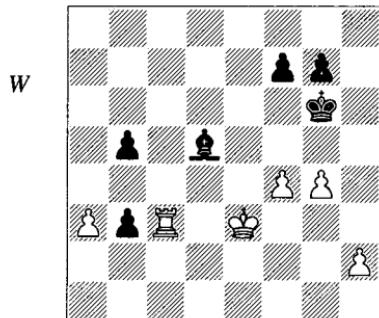
1) 2... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$) 5 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and wins.

2) 2... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ wins.

3) 2... $\mathbb{W}f7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and Black cannot save his queen.

4) 2... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ (there is nothing else, e.g. 3...a5 4 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$) 4 $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}gh8$ and again White wins.

Puzzle 62



Once again, an action replay reveals all:

1 $\mathbb{B}c5??$

1 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ does indeed win comfortably.

1... $\mathbb{Q}c4??$

1...b4! would have won for Black.

After 2 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ (2 axb4 b2 3 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ b1 \mathbb{W}

is also a win for Black; White's position is too loose for him to set up a blockade) 2...bxa3 (2...b2 is also good) Black will make a queen.

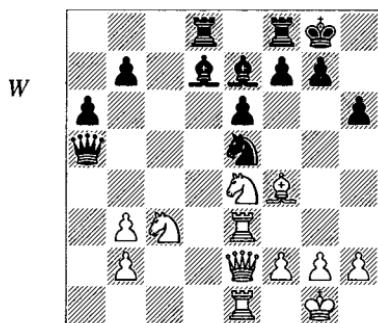
2 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Normal business resumed! The b-pawn is stopped and White wins easily, so...

1-0

This again goes to show how one must remain alert right to the end of a game. Even very strong players can blunder when playing out the final stages of a game where the result is already 'clear'.

Puzzle 63



White found an imaginative and very strong continuation of his king-side attack:

1 $\mathbb{B}4!!$

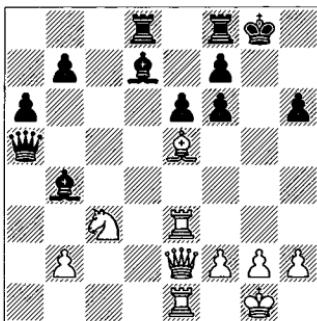
1 $\mathbb{W}h5$ is premature; after 1...f5 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ White's attack has disappeared. Indeed, in view of Black's active bishops and White's weak queenside pawns, it might very well be White who has to fight for a draw.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$

1... $\mathbb{W}c7$ is the only other possibility, but then 2 $\mathbb{W}h5$ (2 $\mathbb{B}g3$ is dangerous, but 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ leaves White without an obvious way through) 2...f6 (2...g5 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (Black cannot save his h-pawn) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ (the threat is just $\mathbb{Q}f4$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h3$) 4... $\mathbb{W}c4$ (4...f5 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ wins) 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}ff8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}b3$ leads to an attractive finish for White: 10 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$. 2 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$!

Now that the bishop has been deflected, Black must take with the pawn.

2...gxf6 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (D)



B

Black cannot recapture on e5, so the effect is that, at the cost of the irrelevant b3-pawn, White has totally opened up Black's kingside. If you saw up to here, consider that you solved the puzzle. The finish was brutal:

3... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

There is nothing better as 3...fxe5 4 $\mathbb{W}h5$ is hopeless:

- 1) 4... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ mates.
- 2) 4...e4 5 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ f5 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ wins.

3) 4... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ and wins.

4 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$

4... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (5...f5 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}g7+$) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ wins.

5 $\mathbb{W}e3$

White's position is so strong that there is now more than one way to win, for example 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

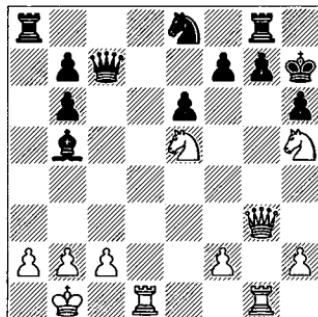
5... $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Or 5... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $fxg5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h8\#$.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}g3$ 1-0

White could also have mated with checks by 8 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h8\#$.

Puzzle 64



W

White wound the game up by:

1 $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

In order to force mate, White needs to ensure that the f7-pawn is not protected.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

Cooperating with White's plan. Surrendering the queen by 1... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ is the only reasonable

way to avoid mate, but after 3 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $g6$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xb7$) 4 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Qd8}$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ Black's material deficit is too large.

2 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$!

Now that Black's queen no longer guards f7, this combination works.

2... $\mathbb{W}xg7$

Or 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$.

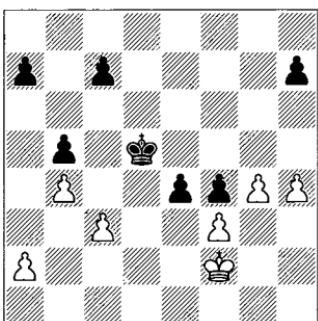
3 $\mathbb{W}xg7+ \mathbb{Q}xg7$

3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$.

4 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf7\#$ (1-0)

Puzzle 65

B



First of all let's look at the game continuation:

1...e3+?

Creating a strong protected passed pawn is so natural that it is easy to understand why Black played this move. However, it actually throws the win away.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c4$

Now White must push a kingside pawn as otherwise Black plays ... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d4$. 2... $c5$ is no better as after 3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ Black cannot make progress.

3 h5

Now there is a threat of 4 g5, so the king must return. Note that 3 $g5?$ is a mistake as after 3... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ Black just marches his king to the h5-square or, if White plays h5, to f5.

3... $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Forcing White to play h5 has given Black's king an avenue of penetration on the kingside, but surprisingly it is not enough to win.

4 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}g5$

7 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ h6

Or 8... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ and now g5 is a threat, so the king must return. Not, however, 9 $g5?$ at once since 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10 $g6$ $e2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ wins for Black.

9 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}g5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c6

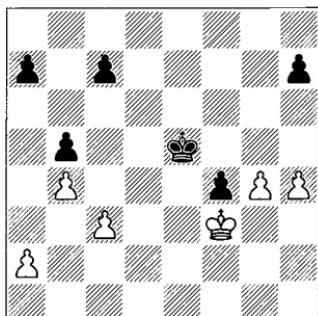
12 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}g3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

13... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ is the only winning try, but then 14 $g5$ $hxg5$ 15 $h6$ $g4$ 16 $fxg4$ $f3+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $f2$ 18 $h7$ $f1\mathbb{W}$ 19 $h8\mathbb{W}$ leads to a draw in any case.

Now let's see how Black could have won:

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}e5$ (D)

W



Once again general principles are confounded; White has the outside passed pawn on the kingside, yet he is lost. The reasons are Black's superior

king position and his reserve tempo ...c6 on the queenside.

3 ♜f2

After 3 h5 h6, followed by ...♜f6-g5, the reserve tempo decides matters. Clearly, the insertion of a3 and ...a6 at any stage does not alter the situation.

3...♜e4 4 h5

Or:

1) 4 g5 ♜f5 5 ♜f3 c6 (that reserve tempo again!) 6 a3 a6 followed by ...♝g4 wins.

2) 4 ♜e2 f3+ 5 ♜f2 ♜f4 6 g5 ♜g4 is also hopeless for White.

4...♝e5

The threat is ...♝f6-g5, so the reply is forced.

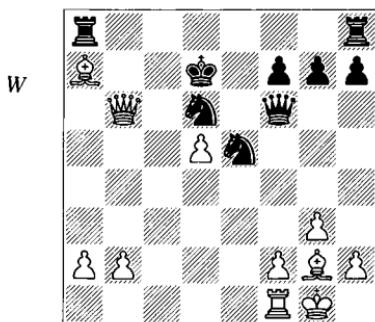
5 ♜f3

Or 5 g5 ♜f5, winning.

5...h6

Transposing into the note to White's third move. The finish might be 6 ♜f2 ♜f6 7 ♜g2 ♜g5 8 ♜f3 c6 9 a3 a6 and wins.

Puzzle 66



In the game White played 1 ♜e1?, to which Black replied 1...g5!, restraining White's f4. White still had enough

attacking chances to compensate for his material deficit, but could not claim any advantage. The game ended in a draw after 2 ♜d4 ♜dc4 3 b3 ♜he8 4 ♜e4 ♜a6 5 bxc4 ♜xa7 6 c5 ♜b8 7 ♜h3+ ♜d8 8 ♜e3 f6 9 a4 ♜a5 10 ♜f1 ♜b1 11 ♜g2 ♜d1 12 ♜d4 ♜c2 13 c6! ♜xa4 14 ♜xa4 ♜xa4 15 ♜c5 ♜e4+ 16 ♜g1 ♜f3+ 17 ♜g2 ♜d4+ 18 ♜g1 ♜e5 19 ♜b6+ ♜e7 20 c7 ♜f3+ 21 ♜g2 ♜e1+ ½-½ – see *Informator* 58 for more details.

However, the key attacking idea is for White to combine the moves ♜e1 and f4. This controls the e-file and so pins the king down at d7, whereupon the killer blow is delivered by ♜h3. In the game White managed to play ♜e1, but Black was then able to prevent f4 and so the attack was not decisive.

Instead White should have played the most natural attacking continuation:

1 f4! ♜d3

Black must cut out the rook check on e1. For example, 1...♜ec4 loses to 2 ♜c6+ ♜e7 3 ♜e1+.

2 ♜f3!

Lybin failed to consider this move in his *Informator* 58 analysis. White's idea is to find an alternative route by which his rook can reach the e-file. 2 ♜h3+ ♜e7 3 ♜e3+ ♜f8 4 ♜d4 ♜f5! 5 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 6 ♜d1! ♜xd5 7 ♜xd3 f6 is less clear.

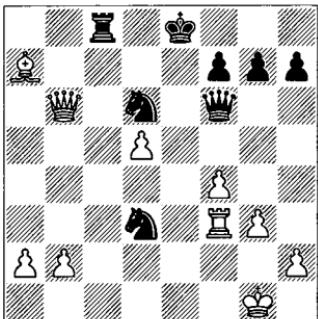
2...♜he8

Otherwise the threats of 3 ♜c6+ and 3 ♜xd3 cannot be met.

3 ♜h3+ ♜e8 4 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 (D)

Here White a choice of promising continuations:

W

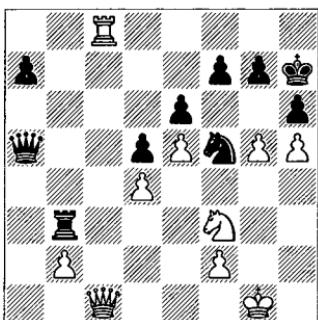


1) 5 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ (suddenly, instead of being a rook down, White is three pawns up!) 5... $\mathbb{E}c1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}c2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ (7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ and 7... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 8 $\mathbb{E}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ win for White) 8 $\mathbb{E}xb2$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and White consolidates two of his extra pawns.

2) 5 $\mathbb{E}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ $\mathbb{E}c1+$ 7 $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 8 $\mathbb{E}xc1$ $\mathbb{E}xc1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{E}b2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{E}xa2$ (otherwise Black remains two pawns down) 11 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{E}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 14 $\mathbb{E}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{E}xg7$ $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{E}xh7$ with two extra pawns in the queen ending.

Puzzle 67

W



White had a winning attack after:

1 $\mathbb{E}c6!$

This sets up the deadly threat of 2 $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 3 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $g6+$ $f6\#$, to which Black has no satisfactory answer.

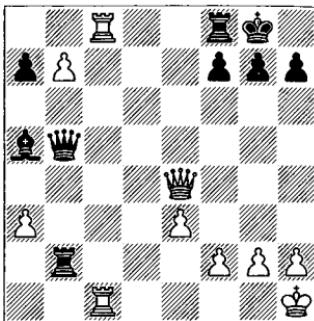
1... $\mathbb{E}a1+$

Or 1... $h4xg5$ 2 $\mathbb{E}e8$ and wins.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 1-0

Puzzle 68

B



1... $\mathbb{E}xb7!$

Black can take the pawn – and indeed he must, for otherwise he will be worse (2 $\mathbb{E}e7$ is threatened). 1... $\mathbb{E}d7$ is the only other possible move but then 2 $\mathbb{E}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 3 $\mathbb{E}e5$ $\mathbb{E}xb7$ 4 $\mathbb{E}xa5$ leaves White a clear pawn up.

2 $\mathbb{E}e8$

The only try.

2... $\mathbb{E}xc8!$

2... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 3 $axb4$ $\mathbb{E}xb4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ $g6!$ leads to equality, but the move played is much stronger.

3 $\mathbb{E}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$

The point. White's rook is torn between two duties: staying on the first rank to prevent mate, and defending the queen.

4 $h3$ $h6$

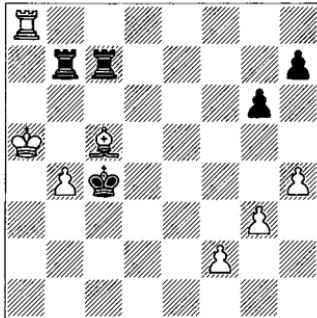
A useful finesse. Black is now threatening ... $\mathbb{B}xc8$, so White must move the queen. The effect is that Black relieves his back rank with gain of tempo.

5 $\mathbb{W}c4 \mathbb{Q}xc1$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xc1 \mathbb{B}xf2$

Black has a winning position. In 2 \mathbb{B} vs \mathbb{W} positions, king safety is very important for the side with the rooks. If the rooks are not tied down to defending the king, then they can target one enemy pawn after another. Since enemy pawns can be attacked twice, but only defended once, they often just drop off one by one. The game finished 7 $\mathbb{W}c7 a6$ (it is important to keep the a-pawn; if White had a passed a-pawn he might develop counterplay) 8 $\mathbb{W}a7 \mathbb{B}f6$ 9 a4 $\mathbb{B}d8$ 10 a5 $\mathbb{B}d1+11$ $\mathbb{W}h2 \mathbb{B}d2$ 12 $\mathbb{W}b8+\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b4 \mathbb{B}ff2$ 14 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ f5 0-1.

Puzzle 69

B



Black won by:

1... $\mathbb{B}c6!$

The threat is 2... $\mathbb{B}b5+3 \mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{B}xc5 4 \mathbb{B}xc5 \mathbb{B}b1 5 \mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{B}a1+6 \mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{B}xa8 7 c6 \mathbb{Q}d5 8 c7 \mathbb{Q}e4 9 \mathbb{Q}b7 \mathbb{B}f8 10 c8\mathbb{W} \mathbb{B}xc8 11 \mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{Q}f3$ winning the king and pawn ending.

2 $\mathbb{B}f8$

Or 2 f4 (after 2 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{B}xb4$ White's king is still trapped in a mating net) 2... $\mathbb{B}b5+$ (2...h5 also wins after 3 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{B}xc5 4 \mathbb{B}xc5 \mathbb{B}b1 5 \mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{B}a1+6 \mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{B}xa8 7 c6 \mathbb{Q}d5$ with similar play) 3 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{B}xc5 4 \mathbb{B}xc5 \mathbb{B}b1 5 \mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{B}a1+6 \mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{B}xa8 7 c6 \mathbb{Q}d5 8 c7 \mathbb{Q}e4 9 \mathbb{Q}b7 \mathbb{B}e8 10 c8\mathbb{W} \mathbb{B}xc8 11 \mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{Q}f3$ winning.

2... $\mathbb{B}b5+ 3 \mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{B}b8!$

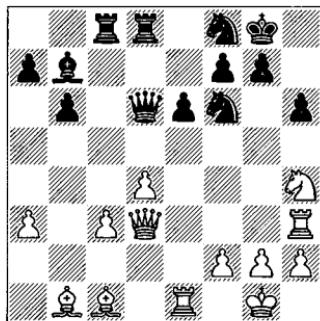
An unexpected fork.

0-1

Because of 4 $\mathbb{B}xb8 \mathbb{B}a6\#$.

Puzzle 70

B



Black found a spectacular and deep combination based largely on White's weak back rank.

1... $\mathbb{Q}e4!!$

This gives Black the advantage in every line.

2 $\mathbb{B}xe4$

White forces Black to show the main point of his idea. He could have limited the damage by playing 2 $\mathbb{W}b5 a6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}b2 \mathbb{B}xb1 4 \mathbb{W}xb1 b5$, although here Black has a clear advantage. The exchange of light-squared bishops has

effectively killed off White's attacking chances on the kingside, and Black has fixed White's queenside pawns on dark squares, where they restrict his bishop.

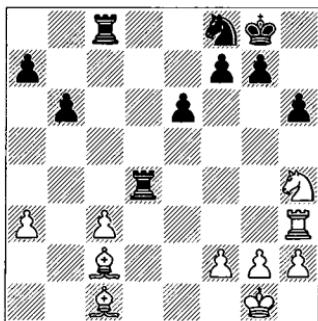
2...♝xe4 3 ♜xe4 ♜xd4

Black's combination is based on the vulnerability of White's back rank, which is the direct result of having committed his h3-rook to the attack. Now that the attack has not materialized, the rook will be sorely missed in the defence.

4 ♜xd4

4 ♜e1 is no better, e.g. 4...♜d1 5 ♜f1 ♜b3 (threatening 6...♜d1) 6 ♜d3 ♜xd3 7 ♜xd3 ♜c4 8 ♜e2 ♜xh4 and Black has not only won a pawn, but also left White's position riddled with weaknesses.

4...♜xd4 5 ♜c2 (D)



B

White appears to have everything covered, but now Black unveils the real point of his combination.

5...♜xh4!

This move is quite hard to see in advance, and I am sure that Yusupov missed it, for otherwise he would certainly have chosen the lesser evil of 2

♝b5. Black's combination thematically exploits all the pieces that White had earlier unjustifiably dispatched to the kingside.

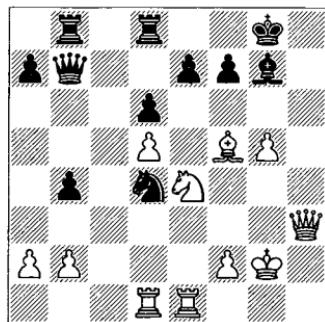
6 ♜xh4 ♜xc3

Black wins back the sacrificed piece and remains two pawns up.

7 ♜e3 ♜xc2 8 ♜d4

The position is of course quite hopeless, but Yusupov fought on for a further 31 moves before finally resigning (0-1).

Puzzle 71



White won with two successive sacrifices:

1 ♜xd4

The g7-bishop is the only thing preventing mate by ♜h7+ and ♜h8#, so its influence over the h8-square must be eliminated. To this end, it is first decoyed over the f6-square...

1...♜xd4 2 ♜f6+!

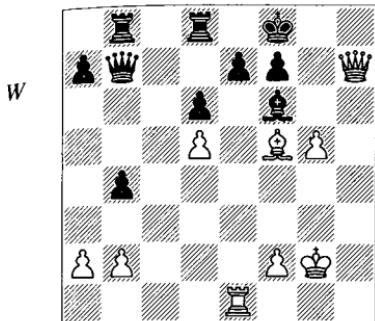
...and then the long diagonal is cut by a further sacrifice.

2...♝xf6

Alternatively, 2...exf6 3 ♜h7+ ♔f8

4 ♜h8#.

3 ♜h7+ ♔f8 (D)

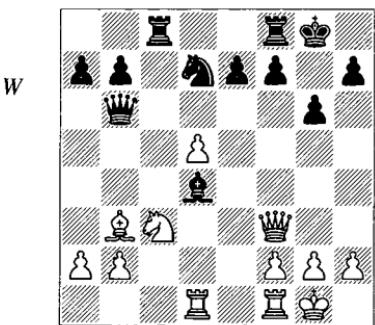


4 gxf6

Without the bishop Black has no chance of preventing mate.

4... ♜xd5+ 5 ♕g1 1-0

Puzzle 72

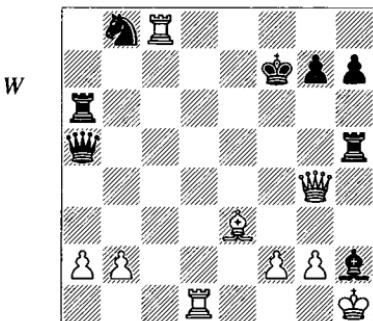


Black's last move was a serious error which, fortunately for me, was not exploited by White. The game continued **1 ♘fe1** with a level position and an eventual draw.

However, White could have exploited Black's error by **1 ♘a4!** ♘f6 (1... ♜b4 2 a3 wins) **2 ♜g4** forking two minor pieces. Black is actually quite lucky in that he can avoid losing a piece by **2... b5**, but even so **3 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 4 ♜xd4 bxa4 5 ♜xa4 ♜c7 6 ♜d1** leaves

White with a clear extra pawn and good winning chances in the ending.

Puzzle 73

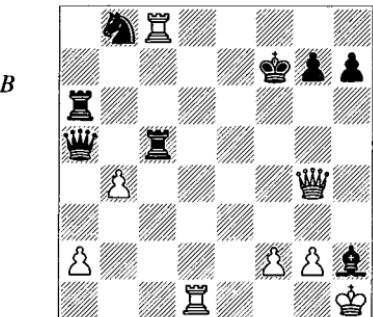


White could have won with a really beautiful move:

1 ♘c5!

By cutting off the queen's guard of h5, White attacks the rook and nullifies the discovered check threat, while at the same time threatening mate in one himself by **2 ♘f8#**. Therefore Black is forced to capture the bishop.

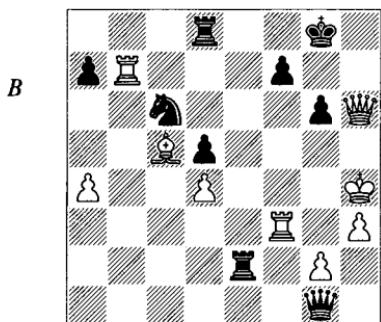
1... ♜xc5 2 b4 (D)



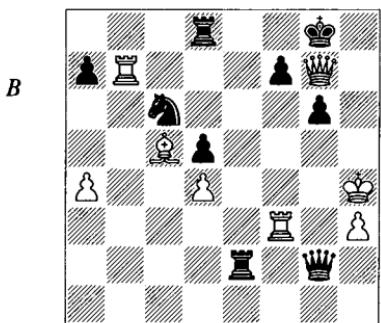
So simple. Black must move his queen, when White takes the rook on c5. Then not only is Black material

down, but his bishop on h2 is hanging and White's queen and rooks form a deadly attacking force, e.g. 2... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ or 2... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 4 $\mathbb{B}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}h5$ with an easy win.

Puzzle 74



The game continued 1... $\mathbb{W}xg2??$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g7+!$ (D).



Black resigned (1-0) in view of the forced mate after 2... $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{B}bg7\#$.

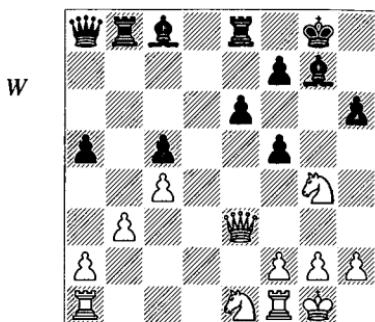
Both the alternatives should lead to a draw, e.g.:

1) 1... $\mathbb{B}e4+$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g3$ (not 2 $\mathbb{g}4?$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}de8$ and Black wins) 2... $\mathbb{B}e2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}h4$ drawing by repetition.

2) 1... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 2 $\mathbb{g}3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$
4 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7+$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g5$ is equal.

This was one of the most generous puzzles in the book, as you can count either move as a success!

Puzzle 75



Jeroen Piket found an excellent sacrificial line, which, while not winning by force, gave him excellent chances even against the best defence.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}xa1$

Black must accept or the knight retreats to g5, leaving Black simply two pawns down.

3 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$

White wins after 4... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

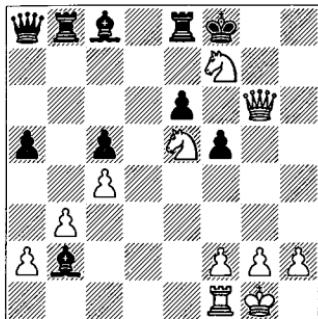
At first sight White's attack seems rather slow, given that he has sacrificed a whole rook. However, Black's king is being defended by only one piece, his dark-squared bishop. All his remaining pieces are on the first rank, so White has enough time to bring up the reserves. Moreover, Black must take the time to save his a1-bishop, because if the sole defender disappears,

then Black will face a deadly attack without any extra material as solace.

5...♝g7??

Unfortunately for Black, the bishop is vulnerable on this square and now White wins quickly. There are more resilient alternatives, but even so White has the advantage:

1) 5...♝b2 (5...♝c3 may be met the same way) 6 ♜3e5 (*D*) (cutting off the bishop from the defence) and now:



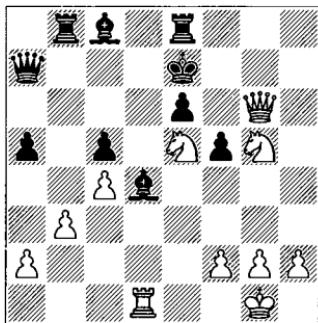
B

1a) 6...♜xe5 7 ♜xe5 ♜b7 8 ♜h5 (threatening mate in three) 8...♜d7 (8...♜c7 9 ♜h8+ ♜e7 10 ♜g7+ wins) 9 ♜h8+ ♜e7 10 ♜g7+ ♜d8 11 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 12 ♜d1 ♜a7 13 h4 and White is clearly better; Black will hardly be able to free himself before the h-pawn lands on h8.

1b) 6...♜b7 7 ♜h6+ ♜e7 8 ♜g7! ♜d4 (8...♜xe5 9 ♜xe5+ and mate next move) 9 ♜d1 ♜a6 10 ♜xd4 cxd4 11 ♜g5+ ♜f8 12 ♜f6 wins.

2) 5...♜a1! (the best defence; White still has excellent chances, but to make the most of these requires very high quality play) 6 ♜3g5! (6 ♜d6 ♜d8 7 ♜xc8 ♜g7 is unclear) 6...♜d4 (6...♜b2 7 ♜d1 ♜d4 8 ♜xd4 cxd4 9 ♜f6 wins)

7 ♜d1! (other moves are less clear) 7...♜e7 8 ♜e5 (*D*) and now:



2a) 8...♜b6 9 ♜gf3! ♜xe5 (9...♜f8 10 ♜g7+ ♜e8 11 ♜xd4 cxd4 12 ♜g6 ♜d6 13 ♜xd4 ♜a3 14 ♜d1 wins) 10 ♜xe5 ♜f8 11 ♜g7+ ♜e8 12 ♜g6 is again winning for White.

2b) 8...♜b7 9 ♜gf3! (stronger than Piket's 9 ♜xd4 in *Informator 70*) 9...♜xe5 (9...♜f8 10 ♜xd4 cxd4 11 ♜f6+ ♜g8 12 ♜d3 wins) 10 ♜xe5 ♜f8 11 ♜f6+ ♜g8 12 ♜d3 f4 13 ♜xf4 with a quick win.

3) 5...♜e7 6 ♜3g5 ♜g7 7 ♜d1 transposes to the game.

6 ♜3g5

6 ♜7g5 also wins. One variation is 6...♜b7 (6...♜e7 7 ♜h7+ ♜g8 8 ♜f6+ ♜f8 9 ♜e5 threatens 10 ♜f7+! and if 9...♜xf6 then 10 ♜xf6+ ♜g8 11 ♜xe7 wins) 7 ♜h7+ ♜e7 8 ♜xg7+ ♜d8 9 ♜d1+ ♜d7 10 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 11 ♜e5 and White wins.

6...♜e7

6...♜a6 is met by 7 ♜d8!.

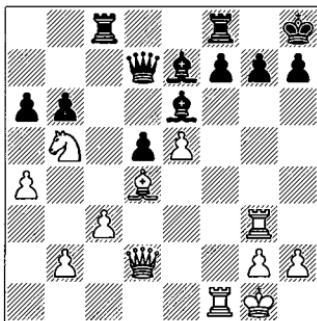
7 ♜d1 ♜b7 8 ♜h7+ ♜g8 9 ♜f6+ ♜f8 10 ♜g5 1-0

White forces mate in a few moves (10 ♜h6 is equally good).

If you saw up to 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, and an outline of White's attacking ideas, then count the puzzle as solved. Nobody could analyse all these lines in depth at the board – at some point judgement has to take over.

Puzzle 76

W



The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}d6$

An obvious start, as the attack on c8 induces Black to take the knight, allowing the d4-bishop to join the attack.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

Black cannot avoid this capture, for example 1... $\mathbb{R}a8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{R}xf7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ or 1... $\mathbb{R}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{R}xf7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$, winning in both cases.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

The game continuation cannot be criticized as it certainly wins. Alternatives were considered inferior in *Informator*, but in fact White has another, even more clear-cut, winning idea: 2 $\mathbb{Q}h6!!$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ f6 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6!!$ is equally effective) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ f6 4

$\mathbb{Q}xf6$, 2... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ f6 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ and 2...f6 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ transposes to 2... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 h3 all win easily) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ f6 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ and Black can resign.

2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

An attempt to eliminate the dangerous bishop on d4. 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ loses to 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.

3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Now that the d4-bishop has gone, this does not run into a deadly e6, but White has a decisive attack in any case.

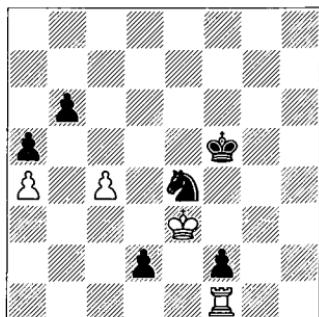
5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6

Black should have tried 5... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$, but White still wins after 8 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$.

6 $\mathbb{Q}gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 1-0

Puzzle 77

B



Black liquidated to a winning king and pawn ending:

1... $\mathbb{Q}g3!$

1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ is less clear.

2 $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Not 2... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ and the pawn ending is a draw.

3 $\mathbb{B}xd2$

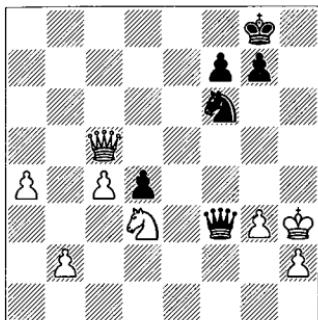
Or 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f1+4\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$

0-1

Puzzle 78

W



White cannot defend this position.

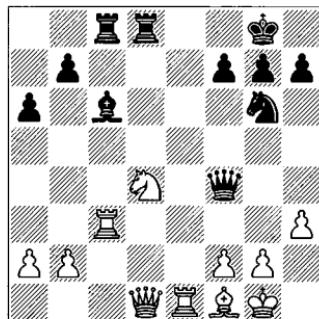
The game continued 1 $\mathbb{W}xd4?$ (this allows Black to win straight away) 1... $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 0-1 as 3 g4 g5+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ followed by a knight check wins the queen.

For years I thought that White could draw in the diagram by 1 $\mathbb{Q}f4$, but I recently discovered that Black can still win by 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 2 $\mathbb{W}c8+$ (2 $\mathbb{W}f5$ g5 wins) 2... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 a5 (3 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ also wins) 3...g5 (threatening 4... $\mathbb{Q}f2\#$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}e2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ picking up the queen. Other first moves are no better, e.g. 1 $\mathbb{W}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (there is nothing better) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ transposing

to the above line or 1 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ d3 wins as White's queen cannot both cover f5 and stop the d-pawn) 2... $\mathbb{W}xe1$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ with a decisive attack.

Puzzle 79

W



1 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$

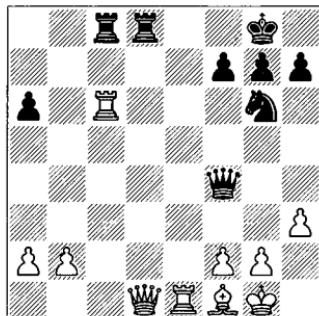
White found the correct solution – this tactical blow wins a pawn.

1...bxcc6

The only move, as 1... $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}e8\#$ is mate.

2 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ (D)

B



A further unkind exploitation of Black's weak back rank.

2... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c1$

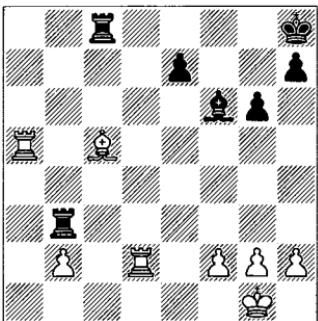
Black has no compensation for the lost pawn and his a-pawn's days are numbered.

3... ♕d4 4 b3 a5 5 ♜c7 ♖e5 6 ♜c5 ♜xc5 7 ♜xc5 f6 8 ♜xa5

Black could well have given up here, but he limped on for a further 30 moves before resigning.

Puzzle 80

B



The move which induced resignation was:

1... ♜c3

At first sight crushing. The white rooks are forked, and the bishop cannot be taken because of the back-rank mate. So ...

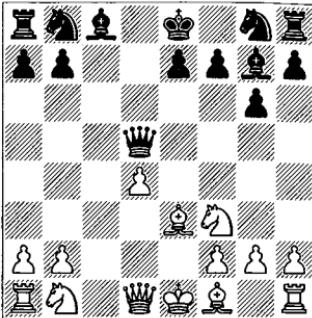
0-1

Although a move such as 1... ♜c3 is enough to strike terror into anybody's heart, one should not resign without exploring every possible avenue. Had he looked a little harder, White would surely have discovered the saving reply 2 ♜c2!, for example 2... ♜xb2 (not 2... ♜xa5? 3 ♜d4+ and White is even a pawn up) 3 ♜d4+ ♔g8 4 ♜xb2 ♜xa5 or 2... ♜d8 3 ♜a1 ♜xb2 4 ♜e1, with a draw in either case.

Find the Wrong Move

Puzzle 81

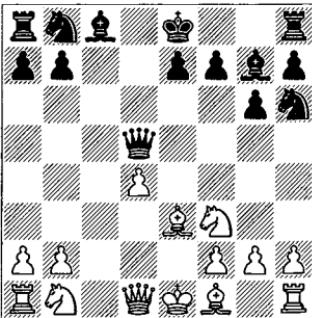
B



7... ♜h6?? (D)

A fairly natural move intending immediate pressure against the d4-pawn by ...0-0, ...♜c6 and ...♜f5.

W

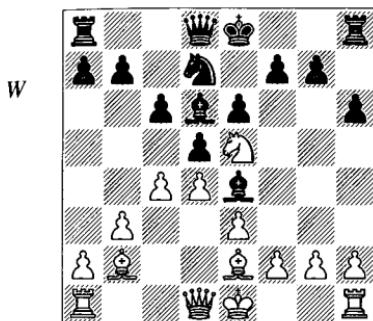


8 ♜c1! 1-0

Curiously, there are four games in my database (including this one) in which Black played 7... ♜h6. In two cases White failed to notice 8 ♜c1 but in the remaining game this blunder claimed a victim almost as highly rated as GM Razuvayev, namely M.Pavlović (2450).

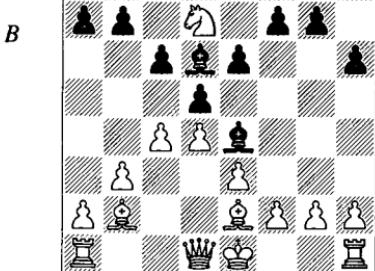
Instead of 7... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ Black can continue with conventional development by 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, but John Emms points out that the idea of playing ... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ is perfectly viable provided it is preceded by 7... $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.

Puzzle 82



11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7?? (D)$

This blunder is based on the false assumption that a capture must be met by a recapture.



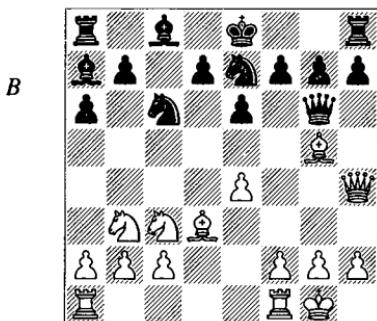
11... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 0-1

Instead Black takes the undefended g-pawn, threatening both the rook on h1 and 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$, winning White's queen. Since White loses the exchange

at the very least, and has his position broken up, he decided to call it a day immediately.

Instead of 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$, 11 0-0 $\mathbb{W}g5$ (after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 13 $g3$ Black cannot take on e5) 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ would have avoided disaster.

Puzzle 83



11... $\mathbb{Q}e5??$

Trying to find a tactical solution to Black's problems, but...

12 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ 1-0

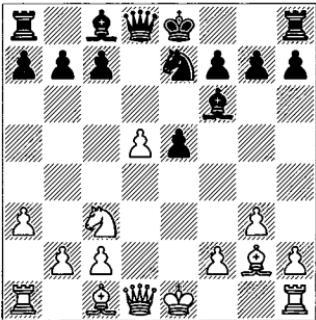
Not 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7??$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ winning the queen, nor 12 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ f6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ and Black has escaped the worst.

The move played covers f3 and so genuinely attacks the e7-knight; at the same time White threatens 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, trapping Black's queen. Black cannot meet both threats and must lose a piece.

Black had various better moves instead of 11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, but there is nothing that really solves Black's opening problems (which are the result of earlier inaccurate play). For example, both 11...h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 13 e5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14 $\mathbb{W}b4$, intending $\mathbb{Q}e4$, and 11...f6 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ favour White.

Puzzle 84

B

11... $\mathbb{Q}f5??$ (D)

This appears to be a natural developing move, but...

W

**12 g4 1-0**

White follows up with 13 g5 winning a piece.

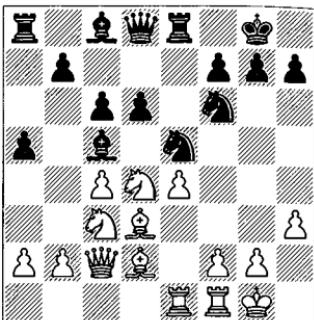
It is hard to explain how such a noted tactician as Velimirović could have overlooked this simple idea. Perhaps there was a psychological element involved – he never considered that the normally placid Andersson would ever push his g-pawn forward more than one square.

Instead of 11... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, Black should have played 11...0-0, although he then

has to concede the two bishops after 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$.

Puzzle 85

W

**14 $\mathbb{Q}e3??$**

Blunders occur more easily in positions which are not quite satisfactory in any case. Here, although White's development is optically quite good, his pieces are in fact rather awkwardly placed, especially the formation with queen on c2 and bishop on d3. If White could play f4 straight away then this would not be a problem, but first he has to move the knight and then unpin the f-pawn with $\mathbb{Q}h1$. This gives Black time to organize counterplay, e.g. 14 $\mathbb{Q}de2$ (14 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $dxc5$ and the c-pawn falls) 14... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (White has no time for this) 15... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

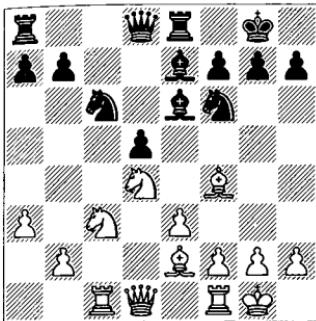
14... $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ 0-1

After 15 $gxh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ White has not only lost a pawn but his kingside has been shattered. However, that will be his fate in any case, since if White does not take the bishop, Black just retreats it to d7. Rather than play on a pawn down with

a bad position, Spraggett decided to give up straight away.

Puzzle 86

B



13...Bc8??

This apparently natural move costs Black a whole exchange.

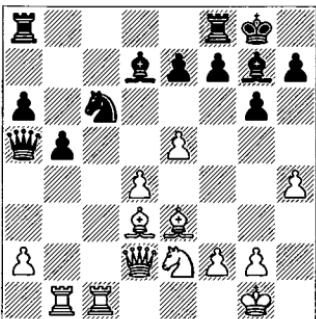
14 Qxc6 1-0

Since 14...Bxc6 is met by 15 Bb5 and 14...bxc6 by 15 a6 Ba8 16 Bb7.

Instead of 13...Bc8, Black should have considered 13...a6.

Puzzle 87

B



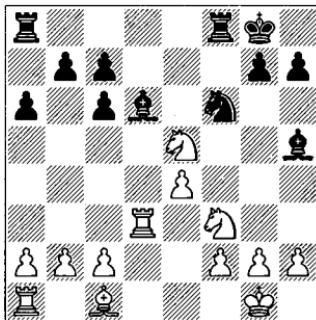
17...Bfc8?? 1-0

As 18 Qxc6 Bxd2 19 Bxc8+ wins a piece.

Black should either have played 17...Bac8 or, if he really wanted to put the other rook on c8, 17...Bxd2 18 Bxd2 Bfc8.

Puzzle 88

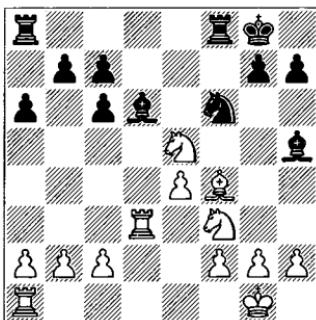
W



13 Bf4?? (D)

13 Be3 Bae8 14 Qc4 Qxe4 is completely equal, and the three games in my database which followed this course all ended in quick draws.

B

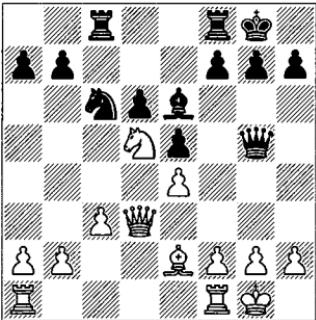


13...Qxf3 0-1

13...Qxe4? 14 Bg3 is about equal, but Tal is not going to miss a piece when it is handed to him on a plate. After 14 gxf3 Bh5 or 14 Bxf3 Bh5 White loses a piece, so Hübner resigned.

Puzzle 89

B

**14...Qe7??**

The right move from the positional point of view. Black wants to take on d5 at a moment when White will be forced to recapture with the e-pawn, shielding the weak pawn on d6.

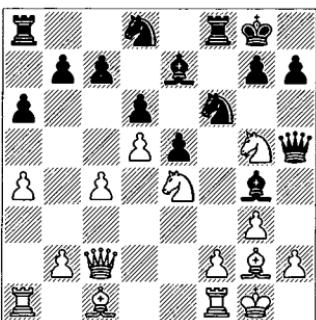
15 Qg3! 1-0

Unfortunately all the positional merits in the world won't help if the move drops a piece.

Instead of 14...Qe7, Black should have played the sound 14...Rfd8, when he has absolutely no problems.

Puzzle 90

B

**17...h6??**

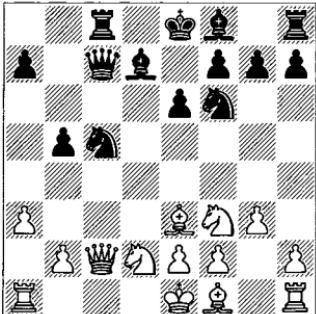
A really incredible blunder for a player rated 2480, since it practically forces White to give mate in three! Black resigned without waiting for 18 Qxf6+ Rxf6 19 Wh7+ Qf8 20 Wh8#.

Black should have tried 17...Qxe4 18 Qxe4 Qf7, although White has an advantage after 19 c5.

This blunder is a case of the surprisingly common error of assuming that if something is not a threat, then it will still be unplayable after one's intended move. In this case the move ...h6 effectively broke the queen's guard of h7, so giving White the winning opportunity.

Puzzle 91

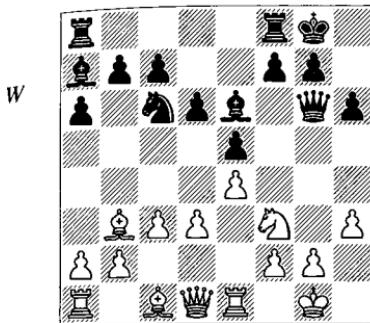
W

**12 Qd4??**

White simply overlooked the threat behind Black's last move. Of course there are other equally plausible moves which allow the same combination and if you chose, for example, 12 Qg2 or 12 b4, you should count the puzzle solved.

12...Qd3+! 0-1

In view of 13 Qxd3 Qc1+ 14 Rxc1 Rxc1#.

Puzzle 92

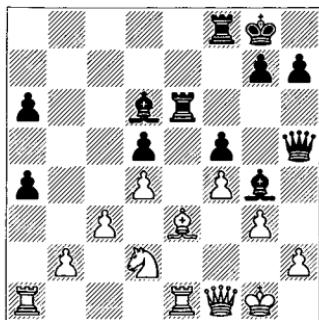
W

16 ♜h4??

Trying to force the queen away, but actually only driving it right into the heart of White's position. 16 ♜e3 ♜xh3 17 ♜h4 ♛g4 was also bad, but 16 ♜xe6 fxe6 17 ♜e3 was a simple solution, with an equal but rather sterile position. However, White could hardly hope to achieve more than this after his safety-first opening.

16...♛g3 0-1

17 ♜f5 ♜xf2+ 18 ♔f1 ♜xf5 19 ♜e2 ♜xh3 20 ♜xf2 ♛g4 is the best White can hope for, but he is still two pawns down with a bad position.

Puzzle 93

W

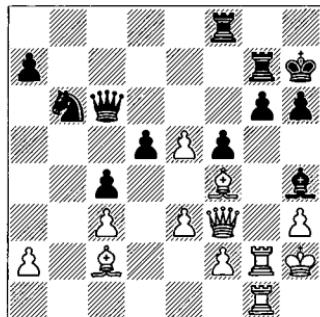
22 ♜xa4??

White mixes up two variations. This capture is perfectly OK if White has not exchanged on d5, but here it leads to a disaster.

22...♛e8! 0-1

This fork of two pieces wins material, e.g. 23 ♜f2 (or 23 ♜xa6 ♜xe3 24 ♜xe3 ♜xe3+ 25 ♜f2 ♛e6 26 ♜f3 ♜xf3 27 ♜xf3 ♜e8 and Black wins) 23...♜xe1 24 ♜xe1 ♜xa4 25 ♜e6+ ♔h8 26 ♜xd6 ♜e8 27 ♜f1 (27 ♜xd5 ♜d1+ 28 ♜f1 ♜h3 transposes) 27...♜h3 28 ♜xd5 ♜d1 29 ♜c4 h6 followed by ...♜f3 is winning for Black.

Instead of 22 ♜xa4, the theoretical move is 22 ♜g2.

Puzzles 2**Puzzle 94**

W

With every white piece poised in an attacking position, it is not surprising that White can break through. The game continued:

1 ♜h5! gxh5 2 ♜xg7+ ♔h8 3 ♜xf5

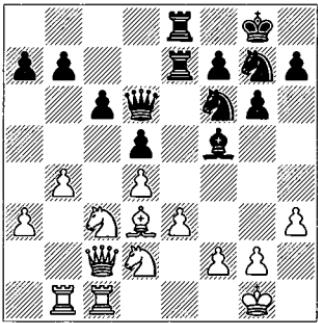
3...♜7g6 ♜xg6 4 ♜xg6 ♜xf2 5 e6 also wins.

3...♜g5 4 ♜xg5 1-0

Black's position collapses totally after 4...hxg5 5 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{B}xg5+$, 4... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 6 $\mathbb{B}1g2$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 8 $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 9 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6++$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 8 $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 e6.

Puzzle 95

B



This is a fairly well-known combination, but nobody seems to have analysed it thoroughly. As we shall see, it appears to be only good enough for a draw, but I would still play it given the chance. White's draw only comes after prolonged accurate defence, while if Black does not sacrifice, then White can support his kingside and Black cannot claim any particular advantage.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}gh3$ $\mathbb{B}xe3!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$

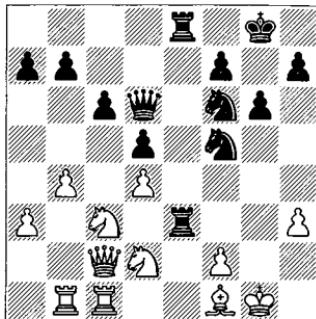
White finds the best defence. Other lines favour Black:

1) 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}gh5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ wins) 4... $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xe3!$ (stronger than 5... $\mathbb{W}xh3+6$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+7$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, which is unclear) 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+7$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}h4+8$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ wins) 6... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ and Black wins.

2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+5$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}g3+6$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ wins) 4... $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+6$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ is promising for Black, e.g. 7 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{W}h4+8$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and again Black wins) 5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (both targeting the weak d4-pawn and setting up a possible mate on e3) 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (White loses after 6 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+8$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}h4+9$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 6... $\mathbb{W}h2!$ forces mate.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (D)

W



Black must maintain the momentum of his attack; withdrawing the rook would be too slow.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

White chooses the right moment to take the rook. Once again, other moves are bad for White:

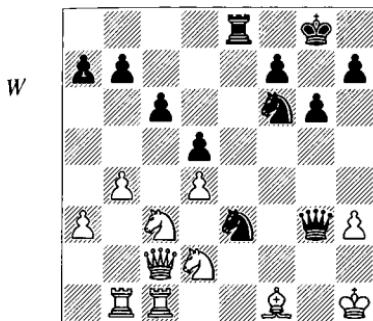
1) 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 5 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{B}3e6$ with three pawns for the piece, control of the e-file and good attacking chances against White's broken kingside (for example, by ... $\mathbb{Q}h5-f4$).

2) 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$? $\mathbb{B}3e7!$ (now that Black has the extra tempo ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, and White's knight has been deflected to the queenside, Black can afford to play more slowly; 4... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ is inferior, e.g. 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}g3+6$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 7 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}d2$

$\mathbb{W}f4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xh3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ with perpetual check) with a promising attack, for example 5 b5 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 7 bxc6 bxc6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ favours Black) 6... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7 bxc6 bxc6 and White faces serious difficulties.

4... $\mathbb{W}g3+ 5 \mathbb{Q}g2$

White could also have drawn by 5 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (*D*) and now:



1) 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{W}h4!$ (6... $\mathbb{W}f2$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}cc3$ defends) 7 $\mathbb{W}a2$ (7 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}fg4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ wins) 7... $\mathbb{Q}fg4$ 8 $\mathbb{B}b3$ (8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ 9 $\mathbb{W}hg4$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ is also winning for Black) 8... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}eg4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}hg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xb3$ h5 winning.

2) 6 $\mathbb{W}b2!$ and Black appears to have nothing better than 6... $\mathbb{Q}eg4$ 7 $\mathbb{W}hg4$ (White should not play for a win by 7 $\mathbb{Q}de4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ as 8... $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ is very dangerous) 7... $\mathbb{W}h4+$ with perpetual check.

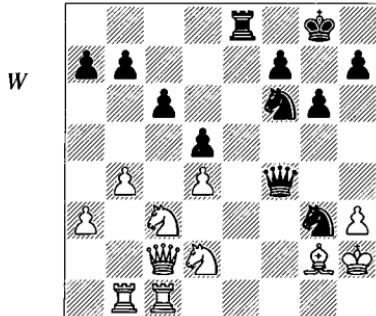
5... $\mathbb{W}xe3+ 6 \mathbb{Q}h1?$

Only this error tips the balance in Black's favour. After 6 $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ Black can of course give perpetual check (by 8... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ or 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}hg4$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$, etc.), but the winning attempt 8... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ rebounds, for example 10... $\mathbb{d}4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}f2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ or 10... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ $\mathbb{W}g3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ and White is heading for a win in both cases.

6... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$

White obviously wanted to rule out Black's perpetual check, but he was being too optimistic; now Black's attack flares up.

7 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ (*D*)



8 $\mathbb{Q}f3??$

Or 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1++$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}al$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (11 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ d4 is winning for Black) 11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (13 $\mathbb{Q}ed1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ wins for Black) 13... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ and Black, with four pawns for a piece, has a clear plus.

8... $\mathbb{Q}e2!$

Now Black's attack is decisive.

9 ♜xe2

After 9 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathfrak{Q}ge4+$ 10 $\mathfrak{Q}h1$ (10 $\mathfrak{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{L}xg2+$ 11 $\mathfrak{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ mates) 10... $\mathbb{L}xg2$ 11 $\mathfrak{Q}xe4$ $\mathfrak{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{L}g1$ (12 $\mathbb{L}f1$ $\mathbb{W}g3$ forces mate) 12... $\mathbb{L}f2$ Black wins, e.g. 13 $\mathbb{L}g4$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{L}xf3$ or 13 $\mathbb{L}bf1$ $\mathfrak{Q}d2$.

9... ♜xe2+ 10 ♕h1 ♜h5

10... $\mathfrak{Q}e4$ is also good.

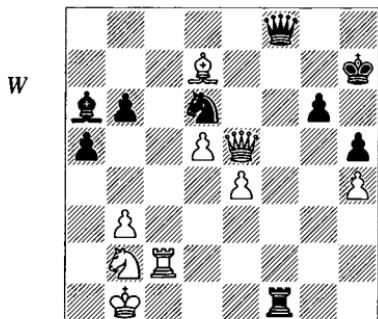
11 ♜d2

White generously allows a neat finish.

**11... ♜hg3+ 12 ♕h2 ♜f1++ 13 ♕h1
♛h2+! 14 ♜xh2 ♜fg3# (0-1)**

If you anticipated the first three moves for both sides, and judged that Black has enough for his sacrifices, then you may count this puzzle as solved.

Puzzle 96



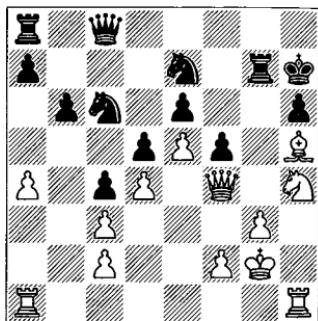
1 ♜c1 is correct, as played in the game.

I had been hoping that White would fall for the nasty trap 1 $\mathfrak{Q}a2??$ $\mathfrak{Q}f7!$, followed by 2... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ and 3... $\mathbb{L}a1\#$, but Agdestein spotted it in time.

After 1 $\mathfrak{Q}c1$ the position is roughly equal and the game ended 1... $\mathbb{L}xc1+$ 2

$\mathfrak{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 3 $\mathfrak{Q}d1$ $\mathfrak{Q}e2$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 5 $\mathfrak{Q}b2$ $\mathfrak{Q}d4+$ 6 $\mathfrak{Q}a2$ $\mathfrak{Q}d2+$ 7 $\mathfrak{Q}a3$ $\mathfrak{Q}c1+$ 8 $\mathfrak{Q}a2$ $\mathfrak{Q}c2+$ 9 $\mathfrak{Q}a3$ $\mathfrak{Q}xe4$ (Black wins a pawn, but in view of the exposed position of his king there are no real winning chances) 10 $\mathfrak{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathfrak{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathfrak{Q}a1+$ 13 $\mathfrak{Q}b4$ $\mathfrak{Q}e1+$ 14 $\mathfrak{Q}a4$ $\mathfrak{Q}a1+$ 15 $\mathfrak{Q}b4$ $\mathfrak{Q}d4+$ 16 $\mathfrak{Q}a3$ $\mathfrak{Q}a1+$ 1/2-1/2.

Puzzle 97



1 ♜xh6+!

Although this sacrifice does not lead to a forced mate, Black has to make too many material concessions to save his king.

1... ♜xh6 2 ♜xf5+ ♕g5

The only move to avoid a quick mate.

3 ♜d6?

This was played in the game, and given an exclamation mark by Romm in *Informator 15*. He gave '3 $\mathfrak{Q}xg7?$ $\mathbb{W}g8!$ ', but in fact this is precisely the winning line. 3 $\mathfrak{Q}xg7!$ is the decisive move because the tempo of the attack is only reduced very slightly by taking the rook, and White is far closer to restoring the material balance. The threat

is 4 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$, when Black cannot meet the various mates starting with $\mathbb{B}h5+$ or $\mathbb{Q}f4+$. There is no satisfactory defence:

1) 3... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ wins) 5 gxf4+ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 6 $\mathbb{B}af1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 7 $\mathbb{B}f2$ mates) 7 $\mathbb{B}f6$ and mate is inevitable within a few moves.

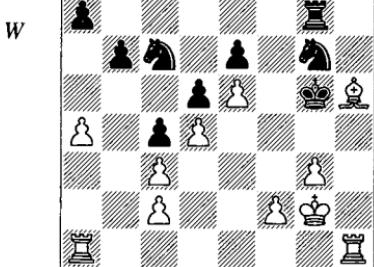
2) 3... $\mathbb{W}g8$ 4 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ wins.

The rest of the game is quite interesting, so we follow it through to the end:

3... $\mathbb{Q}g6$

After 3... $\mathbb{B}h7$ 4 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ the three connected passed pawns are far stronger than Black's extra piece.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ (D)



5 f4+

There is nothing better than to regain the sacrificed material.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ 6 gxf4+ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$

Is there a case of five consecutive checks in a practical game? If not, this would equal the world record.

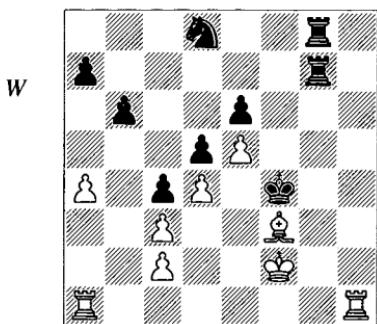
7 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

White still has some advantage thanks to the exposed position of the

black king, but he cannot claim more than that.

7... $\mathbb{B}cg8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8?$ (D)

An error after which White's attack flares up again. It is hard to see what Black intended with this move, because the knight isn't really going anywhere from d8 (it can move to f7, but what then?). He should have played 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 9 $\mathbb{B}h4+$ (this forces Black's king to block f5, the best square for the knight) 9... $\mathbb{Q}f5$. Then 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ gives White continuing pressure, although he is still a long way from a win.



9 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

The alternatives give rise to some attractive tactical lines:

1) 9... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 10 $\mathbb{B}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{B}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (11... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 12 $\mathbb{B}ah1$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{B}h8$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}1h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and Black must give up material by 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 12 $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$! $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (13... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 14 $\mathbb{B}h3!$ wins) 14 $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 16 $\mathbb{B}g2$ wins the exchange.

2) 9... $\mathbb{B}g5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}f1!$ (the threat is 11 $\mathbb{B}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$) 10... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (11... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ wins) 12 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$! $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}g1+$ and wins.

3) 9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}ff7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ wins.

10 $\mathbb{Q}ah1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h6h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and White has excellent winning chances since Black will lose at least one queenside pawn.

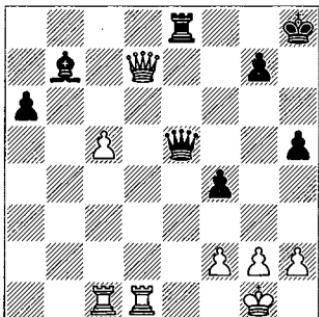
11 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ a5?

A blunder allowing mate in two, but Black was in considerable difficulties in any case, e.g. 13... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ winning, or 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ and Black loses the pawn on e6.

14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 1-0

Puzzle 98

B



In the game White met 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ by:

2 $\mathbb{Q}e1?$

This finesse rebounds on White, since Black now has sufficient counterplay to draw. Beware of being 'clever' when a straightforward continuation would do the job. Here White should just have accepted the bishop; it is

only necessary to calculate a couple of moves to see that Black's sacrifice was pure bluff: 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ (2... $f3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 3... $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $f3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h3$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and the attack collapses.

2... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 3 $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

This was the point White had overlooked; Black breaks the pin on the e-file and now it is White who must take a little care to force the draw.

5 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}cc4$ $g5$ 9 $c6$ would also have been adequate; Black must force perpetual check in view of the advancing c-pawn.

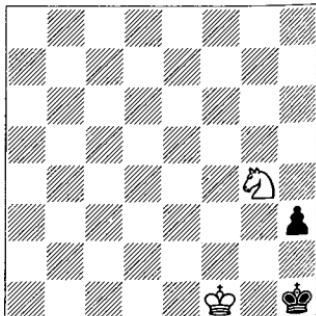
7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9 $c6$

Here, too, Black cannot do anything with his queen alone, and advancing a pawn is too slow as White is only two moves away from queening.

9... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

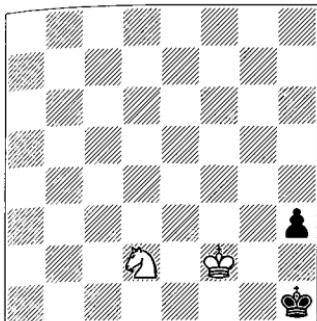
Puzzle 99

W



Actually, White wins even if he moves first, by 1 $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (D).

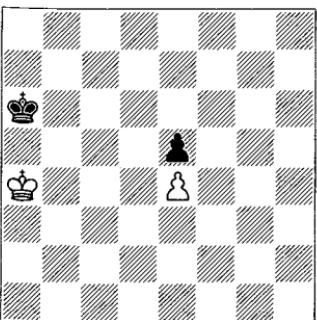
W



White now finishes off by 5 ♔f1 h2 6 ♔g3#. Curiously enough, the identical position was used in the entry for 'zugzwang' in the earlier book *The Encyclopaedia of Chess* (edited by Harry Golombek), also published by B.T.Batsford. There, however, the explanation was subtly different: 'If Black (to move) could waive his right ... to do so, White could never get anywhere.' In other words, if Black could continuously defer the obligation to move, then White could not win. This is technically correct, although I do not find this position a particularly good illustration of the zugzwang concept.

Puzzle 100

B

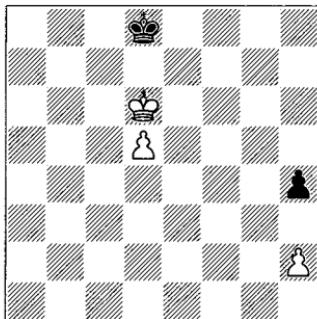


The position is a draw whoever moves first, so it makes no difference who has the opposition in the diagram. After 1...♔b6 2 ♔b4 ♔c6 3 ♔c4 ♔d6 4 ♔b5 ♔d7 5 ♔c5 ♔e6 6 ♔c6 ♔e7 7 ♔d5 ♔f6 (7...♔d7 would also draw, of course) 8 ♔d6 Black only has to continue 8...♔f7 9 ♔xe5 ♔e7 to gain the opposition and draw.

One might also argue that saying 'If White has the opposition then Black must move first' is putting the cart before the horse.

Puzzle 101

B



I will accept either two or three as the correct answer. There are two clear errors:

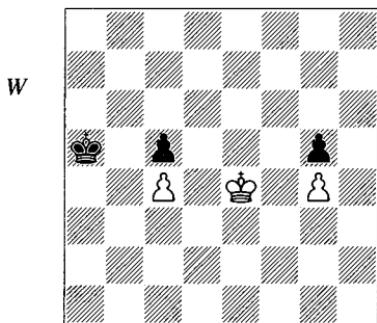
Mistake No. 1: After 1...h3 White wins easily enough by 2 ♔e6 ♔e8 3 d6 ♔d8 4 d7 promoting the pawn.

Mistake No. 2: The author refers to a c-pawn when there is no c-pawn.

Mistake No. 3: Anyone who thinks the two statements 'If it is Black's move, then White has the opposition' and 'Black can play 1...h3, and now he has the opposition' are contradictory certainly gets my support.

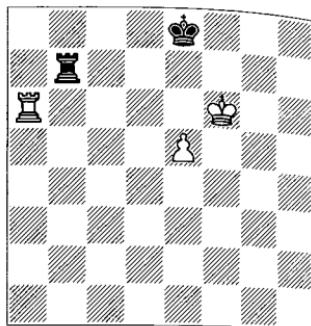
In fact, this position has absolutely nothing to do with the opposition, since White wins whoever moves first. Even if the h-pawns are removed, White still wins whoever moves first.

Puzzle 102



W

B



No, this position also doesn't have anything to do with the opposition. The point about the opposition is that it depends on zugzwang; whichever way the defending king moves, the attacking king can penetrate by going the other way. Here 1 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ wins not because of the opposition, but because White has the crushing threat of 2 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (or 2... $\mathbb{Q}b4$) 3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, to which Black has no defence. One can clearly see that the opposition is irrelevant here because if White's king starts on f7 instead of e4, then 1 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ is the only move to win, even though it 'loses the opposition'.

Puzzle 103

(see following diagram)

Answer: three moves in the analysis give away half a point.

1... $\mathbb{Q}b1?$

Black can draw by 1... $\mathbb{Q}f7+!$, so this is number 1. Now the position is winning for White.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e6?$

The other line given as a draw is 2 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, even though 3 $e6+$ wins, but this line contains no mistake even though the evaluation is wrong.

After 2 $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ the position is a draw again, so this is number 2.

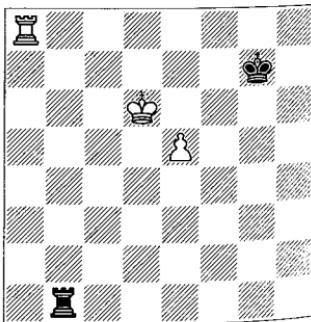
2... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$

A good move!

3 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (D)

4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ is indeed a draw.

B



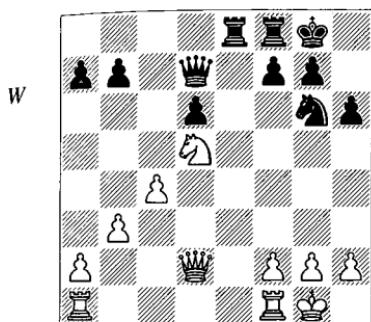
4... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$

Number 3; instead 4... $\mathbb{Q}b6+!$ draws.

After 4... $\mathbb{Q}f7$? Divinsky assesses the position as a draw, but 5 $e6+$ wins.

It is curious not only that three moves give away a half-point, but also that White wins in two of the three final positions considered drawn by Divinsky.

Puzzle 104



The problem is that the given combination actually loses material since 1 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbf{gxh6}$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{g}8$ leaves the white knight without any retreat. Black wins in all lines:

1) 4 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 f5 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ leaves the black knight oddly placed for the moment, but it can eventually re-emerge, unlike the white knight, which is about to bite the dust.

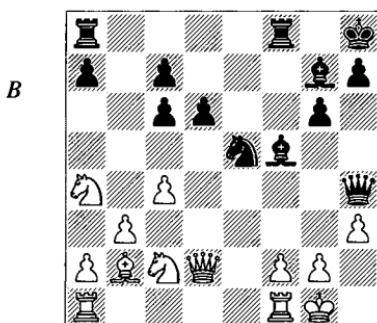
2) 4 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ is hopeless) 6...fxg6 7 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 8 a4 b6 and Black wins easily, since White's passively placed pieces will be unable to defend the queenside pawns against the attack of Black's dominating rooks.

At first I thought that this was just another erroneous position made up by Divinsky (no source was given), but later I found the position in Emanuel Lasker's *Manual of Chess* (curiously,

the position appears as given here in both the English and Russian editions, but the German edition has a slightly different position, with White's queen-side pawns on a2, b2 and c2).

It is rotten luck to pinch a position from Emanuel Lasker and then find that it is unsound in any case.

Puzzle 105



Black found the correct method of exploiting White's bare kingside:

1... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$ 2 $\mathbf{gxf3}$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

Black's attack may appear a bit slow, but White has yet to get either rook into play, while his knight on b2 isn't helping at all.

5 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$

Or 5 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}af8$ (not 5... $\mathbb{Q}xh3?$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e4$) and now:

1) 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 7 $\mathbf{fxe3}$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+8\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ wins.

2) 6 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ (7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+)$ 7... $\mathbb{Q}3f5!$ 8 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ is decisive.

3) 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+!$ 7 $\mathbf{fxg3}$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ also wins) 8... $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

$\mathbb{W}f4+$ (the white king can never move to g1) 11 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (11 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}g5+ 12 \mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}e5+$ wins) 11... $\mathbb{W}d4!$ 12 $\mathbb{B}b1 \mathbb{B}f1+$ and wins.

5... $\mathbb{W}g5+ 6 \mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{B}af8 7 \mathbb{W}e4$

Or 7 $\mathbb{B}e4 \mathbb{W}f5 8 \mathbb{W}e2 \mathbb{W}xh3+ 9 \mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{W}f5 10 \mathbb{W}e8+ \mathbb{Q}g7 11 \mathbb{W}e7+ \mathbb{Q}h6$ and again White loses.

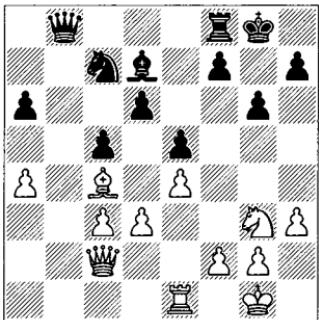
7... $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 8 $\mathbb{B}xf2 \mathbb{B}xf2+ 9 \mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{W}g3$

Decisive. White has only a couple of checks and then he must return the piece, entering a hopeless rook ending.

10 $\mathbb{W}e8+ \mathbb{Q}g7 11 \mathbb{W}e7+ \mathbb{Q}h6 12 \mathbb{W}e3+ \mathbb{W}xe3 13 \mathbb{B}xe3 \mathbb{B}xb2 14 \mathbb{B}e7 \mathbb{B}xa2 15 \mathbb{B}xc7 c5 16 \mathbb{B}d7 \mathbb{B}d2 17 \mathbb{B}xa7 \mathbb{B}d3 18 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{B}xb3 19 \mathbb{B}d7 \mathbb{B}d3 20 h4 $\mathbb{B}d4 21 \mathbb{Q}g3 g5 22 hxg5+ \mathbb{Q}xg5$ 0-1$

Puzzle 106

W



The move played was good.

1 $\mathbb{B}b1!$

At first sight this is a mistake, as it allows Black to take on a4. However, a second glance shows that it is very strong indeed.

1... $\mathbb{B}xa4$

Black has only a choice of evils. Most queen moves are met by $\mathbb{W}b3$, controlling the b-file, while if 1... $\mathbb{W}e8$, then 2 $\mathbb{B}b7 \mathbb{Q}xa4 3 \mathbb{W}a2$ favours White.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$

The first point; White does not lose a pawn.

2... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

2... $\mathbb{Q}xf7 3 \mathbb{W}a2+ \mathbb{Q}b3 4 \mathbb{B}xb3 \mathbb{W}c8 5 \mathbb{B}b8+ \mathbb{W}e6 6 \mathbb{W}a5!$ is even worse, for example 6... $\mathbb{Q}b5 7 \mathbb{B}b6$ and Black loses at least his a-pawn.

3 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{B}xb3$

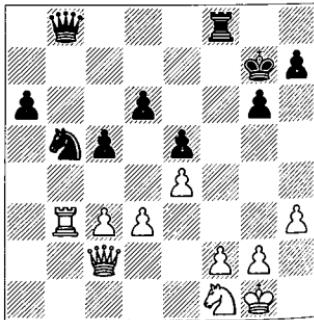
Since White's bishop is now attacking some squares uncomfortably close to Black's king, Black decides to swap it off.

4 $\mathbb{B}xb3 \mathbb{Q}b5$

Blocking the b-file; otherwise White doubles his major pieces and penetrates along the file.

5 $\mathbb{Q}f1 (D)$

B



The upshot of White's mini-combination has been to exchange his a-pawn for Black's f-pawn. Who benefits from this? Definitely White. Black, it is true, now has a passed a-pawn, but this pawn isn't going anywhere because Black's pieces are not active enough to

support it. More significantly, the removal of the f7-pawn has permanently exposed Black's king. The change in pawn-structure has also enhanced the slight positional advantage which White already possessed in the diagram position, namely that d5 is weak whereas White has no corresponding weak square. White's knight is heading for d5, a manoeuvre Black cannot oppose with his own knight because he has to use it to block the b-file. Black might still have some hope if he were able to generate a bit of counterplay by ...f5, but the disappearance of his f-pawn has eliminated even that meagre hope. It would perhaps be a slight exaggeration to say that Black is already lost, but this is not far from the truth.

If you saw up to here and judged White to have a large positional advantage, then count the puzzle as solved. The rest of the game only emphasizes how potent White's advantages are.

5... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}a5$ h5 9 $\mathbb{B}b2$

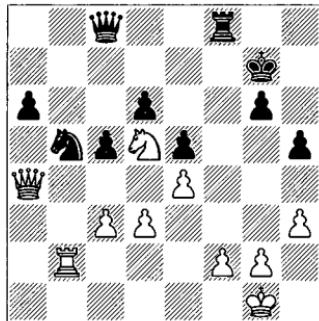
9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c4 10 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ attacks f2, so White takes the time to cover this square. Black has no counterplay at all, so White can afford the time to make consolidating moves.

9... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}a4$

White is feeling around, looking for the best way to realize his advantage. Simply winning the a-pawn is easy enough, for example 11 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xa6$, but White is hoping to win the a-pawn under more favourable circumstances.

11... $\mathbb{B}f8$?? (D)

W



An inaccuracy, after which White can win the a6-pawn without exchanging queens. Since White's king is safer than Black's, having queens on the board favours White.

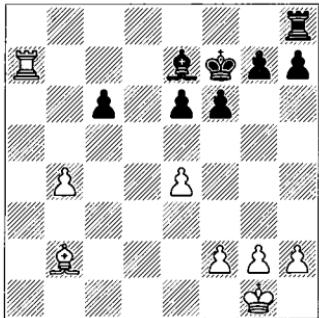
12 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

12... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 15 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 16 $\mathbb{B}b2$ should be a win.

13 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 15 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}a1$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}a8$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 18 $\mathbb{C}xb5$ c4 19 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{G}g5$ 20 h4+ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 21 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ g5 22 g3+ $\mathbb{G}h3$ 23 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ **1-0**

Puzzle 107

W



The answer is two.

1 $\mathbb{B}c7??$

After 1 ♕f1 it would have been perfectly reasonable to agree a draw.

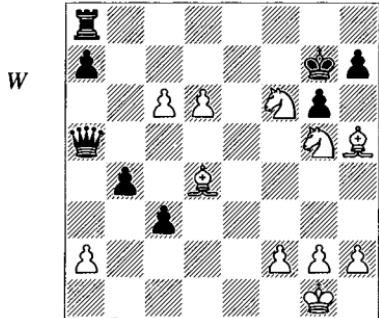
½-½??

Black can win a pawn in two different ways (although the basic idea is the same):

1) 1... ♜b8 2 ♜xc6 (2 ♜c3 c5 is worse) 2... ♜xb4 3 ♜c1 ♜xe4 with a clear extra pawn, but Black's win is not certain as all the remaining pawns are on the same side.

2) 1...c5! (this is even stronger, as White cannot reach a 4 vs 3 ending) 2 b5 (2 bxc5 ♜b8 wins a piece) 2... ♜b8 3 ♔f1 ♜xb5 4 ♜c3 ♜b3 and Black has an extra passed pawn.

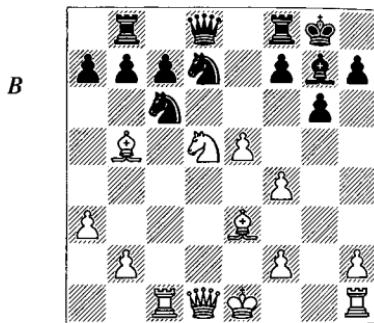
Puzzle 108



White missed the chance to win by 1 ♜d7+! ♜g8 (1... ♜h6 2 ♜f7+ ♜xh5 3 ♜f6+ ♜h4 4 f4 – threatening 5 ♜f2# – 4... ♜b6 5 g3+ ♜h3 6 ♜g5#) 2 ♜g4! ♜e8 (2... ♜xa2 3 ♜e6+ ♜xe6 4 ♜xe6 c2 5 ♜b2 wins). The notes in *Informator 35* by Amador Rodriguez and Huerta correctly suggest this line as White's best play, but they break off here with the assessment 'unclear'. However, there is a forced win by 3

爵f6+ 爵f8 4 爵e6! closing the net around Black's king and threatening two different mates in one (interpolating 4 ♜fxh7+ ♜g8 5 ♜f6+ ♜f8 of course does no harm). There is no defence, e.g. 4... ♜e7 5 ♜gxh7+ ♜g7 6 dx7 or 4... ♜xe6 5 ♜xe6+ ♜f7 6 c7 ♜f5 7 ♜e4! (7 g4 ♜xe6 8 d7 is also good) and White wins in both cases.

Puzzle 109



Black's tactical freeing manoeuvre turned out to be a big mistake.

1... ♜cxe5 2 ♜xc7! (D)



The point. If the e5-knight moves, White has ♜xd7, so Black ends up losing a piece.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

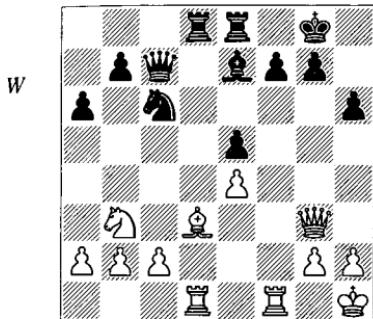
Or 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ axb6 4 fxe5 $\mathbb{W}g5$

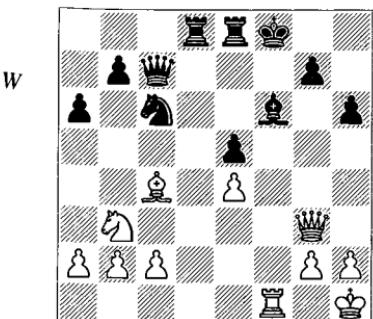
Black has little to show for the piece and White won comfortably:

5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$
 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 9 a4 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}xa1$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 13
 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 1-0

Puzzle 110

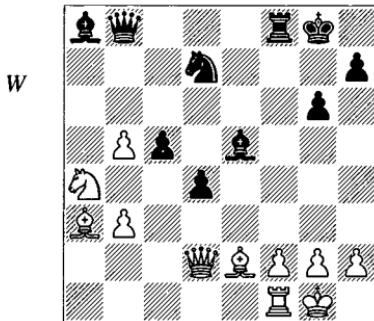


It was not very reasonable from White's point of view, as he had a forced win by 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (Black cannot escape by returning the rook, as 2... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ leads to a quick mate) 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (D).



The neat finish is 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ and mate next move.

Puzzle 111



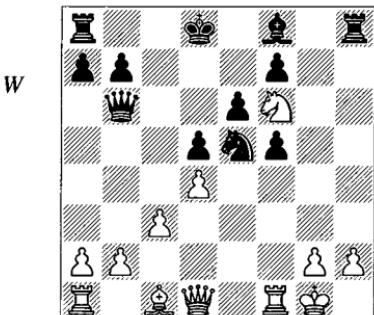
1 $\mathbb{Q}xc5??$

A dreadful blunder. According to Rogers, 1 $\mathbb{W}h6$ would have given White a slight advantage.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+! 0-1$

White resigned in view of the attractive finish 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ and 5... $\mathbb{W}g1\#$.

Puzzle 112



The game continued:
1 $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$

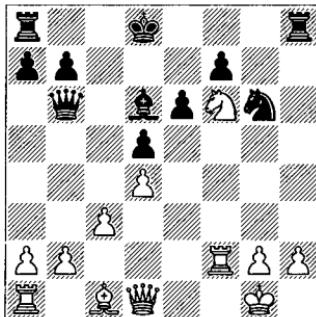
This sacrifice does not lead to a forced mate, but it is hardly necessary to analyse specific variations to establish its soundness. White obtains at least one pawn for the exchange, and several lines are opened against the black king.

1... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$!

Black simply accepts the loss of his f5-pawn, but in addition to the minus pawn, the open f-file gives White strong pressure. The best chance was 1...exf5 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ (2... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 3 dx5 $\mathbb{W}h5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$! $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ gives White a winning attack) 3 dx5 (3 $\mathbb{Q}f4?$ $\mathbb{W}d7$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is less clear) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe3+5\mathbb{Q}xe3+\mathbb{Q}c8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, but even here White retains a distinct advantage.

2 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (D)

W



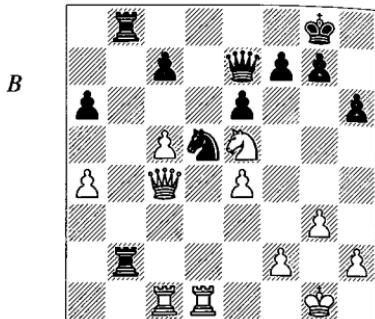
3 g3

The end of any threats Black may have on the kingside. Now White wins easily, aided by his large positional advantage.

3... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 1-0

Perhaps a little early, as Black could fight on by 7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, but of course he should lose in the end.

Puzzle 113



Play continued:

1... $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$

The double attack on e3 and e5 is only the first point of the combination, since White can defend both squares easily enough. Of course, if Black regains the sacrificed piece, then White will be doomed by his shattered pawn-structure.

3 $\mathbb{W}c3$

3 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (or 4 h4 $\mathbb{W}e2$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d4$ is very good for Black after either 6... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 7 exd4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ or 6... $\mathbb{W}g5$.

3... $\mathbb{W}h5$

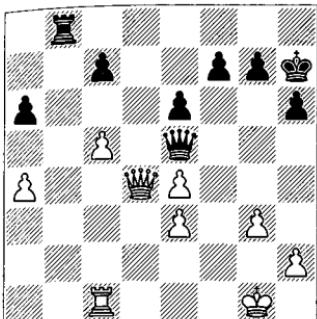
This is the real point of Sadler's idea; White has no reasonable way to defend h2, since 4 h4 fails dismally after 4... $\mathbb{W}e2$.

4 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

White is finally forced to return the piece.

5... $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d4$ (D)

B



The preliminary rook check, forcing Black's king to h7, means that the exchange of queens is no longer good, because Black does not have ... $\mathbb{Q}f8-e8$ to block White's advancing d-pawn. However, the alternative approach of keeping the queens on is also effective in this situation.

7... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

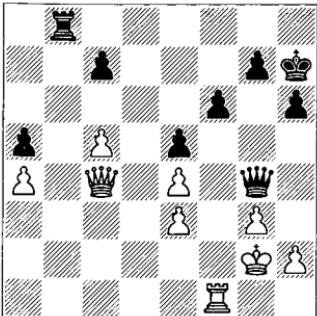
8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ is lost for White in the long run.

8...e5 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ f6

Black first secures all his pawns before turning his attention to White's numerous weaknesses.

10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ a5 (D)

W



Threatening 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4$.

12 h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

The e4-pawn is the easiest target, since White cannot defend it with his rook.

14 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$

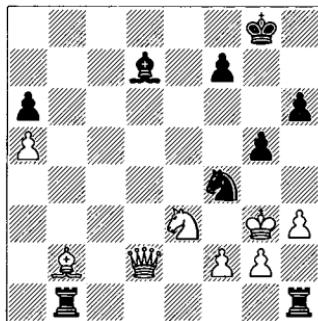
Why not take them all?

16 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 0-1

If you saw up to move 6, then count this as a success.

Puzzle 114

B



First of all, let's look at a summary of Smirin's lines (see *Informator 58* for more details):

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}gh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ leads to nothing for Black.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g4+$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ gives White a clear advantage.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ and White has the pleasant choice between 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, both of which are very promising for White.

Now we come to the solution of the puzzle:

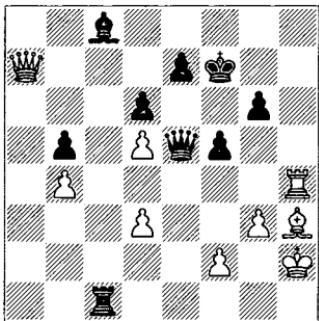
4) 1... $f5!!$ (taking away the key g4-square from the white king) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

(White has little choice but to accept the sacrifice, as otherwise there is no reasonable way to meet the threat of 2... $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ followed by 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6+$, e.g. 2 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}he1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ f4 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and Black is slightly better) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ and Black delivers an unusual perpetual check.

The difficulty in this position lies in the number of possible alternatives, rather than in the depth of the analysis.

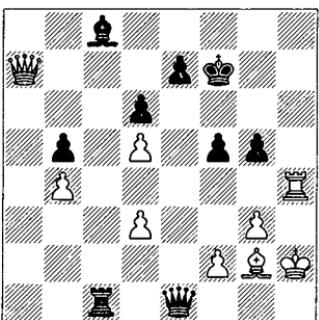
Puzzle 115

B



Black missed an instant win by 1... $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (*D*), closing the net around White's king.

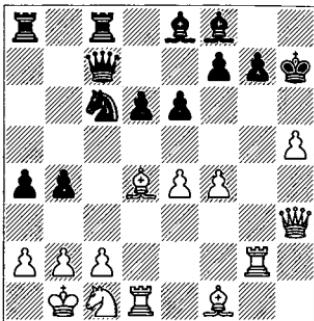
W



After 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ wins at once) 3... $f4$ (controlling h3 is the simplest; 3... $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $g4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ probably also wins as there does not seem to be perpetual check) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ White is a piece down and being mated.

Puzzle 116

W



White found a way through to the enemy king:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Black cannot allow a check on g8, so the g7-bishop is effectively pinned. Black can defend it against the attack of queen and rook, but when White plays h6 Black must return the piece. Material equality will be restored, but Black's king will be fatally exposed.

2... $f5$

2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (threatening mate in two by 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ mates anyway.

3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$

Or 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ and White mates.

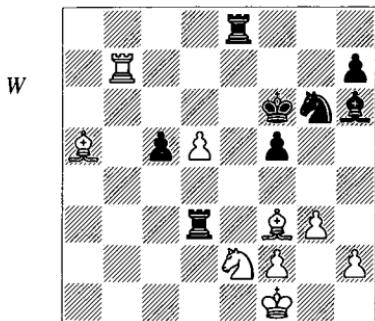
4 hxg7 ♕xg7 5 ♘f2

This is of course sufficient to win, but a quicker finish could have been achieved by 5 ♘a6! (5 ♘h2+ ♘h6 6 ♘a6 is basically the same) 5...♕xg3 6 ♘xg3 and White wins a whole rook via the threats of 7 ♘h1# and 7 ♘xc8.

5...♘f6 6 ♘a6!

This is still effective.

6...♕g7 7 ♘h1+ ♔g8 8 ♘xg7+ ♕xg7
9 ♘xc8 a3 10 bxa3 bxa3 11 ♘g3+
♘g6 12 ♘xa3 ♘d8 13 ♘xe6 1-0

Puzzle 117

Instead of 1 ♔g2, White could have played:

1 ♘c3+

This regains the exchange and leaves White a clear pawn up in every line.

1...♘e5

After 1...♘e5 2 ♘h5 ♘xc3 (there is nothing else) 3 ♘xc3 White has excellent winning chances, while 1...♖xc3 2 ♘xc3 ♘d2 3 ♘b5 is also depressing for Black.

2 ♘b6+!

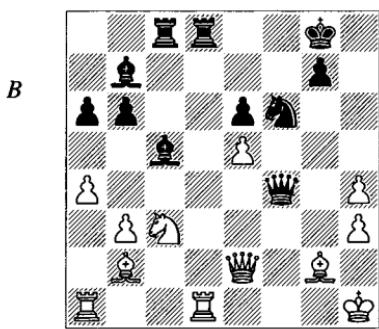
After 2 ♘xh7 ♘d2 3 ♘xe5+ ♘xe5 4 ♘h1 c4 White's pieces are badly placed and the c-pawn is dangerous.

2...♘f7

2...♕g7 3 ♔g2 and now 3...♗d2 fails to 4 ♘xg6+ ♕xg6 5 ♘xe5.

3 ♘xe5 ♘xf3 4 ♘b7+ ♕g8 5 ♘f6

White has good winning chances with his extra pawn.

Puzzle 118

Black won in spectacular style:

1...♘h5!

An absolutely devastating move. The immediate 1...♕g3 fails to 2 ♘xb7, but 1...♖xd1+ 2 ♘xd1 ♘h5 is just as effective as the move played.

2 ♘xh5

Black wins after 2 ♘xd8+ ♘xd8 3 ♘xh5 ♕g3.

2...♕g3 3 ♘d5

The only chance, although it does not look likely to succeed.

3...♖xd5

3...♖xd5 4 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 should also win, although it is far less devastating than the text-move.

4 ♘f1

4 ♘g1 ♘d1 and Black mates.

4...♕xg2+!

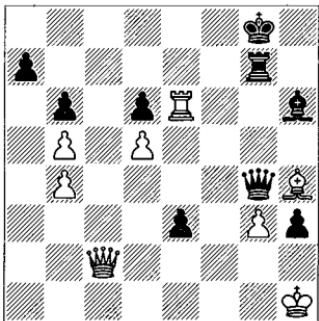
A neat finish.

5 ♕xg2 ♘d2++ 0-1

As 6 ♜g3 ♜g2+ 7 ♜f4 ♜f8+ leads to mate next move.

Puzzle 119

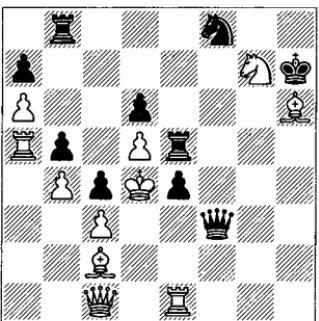
B



Black could have won by 1...♜c7! 2 ♜g6+ (after 2 ♜g6+ ♜xg6 3 ♜xg6+ ♜g7 the e-pawn will cost White a piece, since Black can meet ♜e6 by ...♜e5) 2...♜g7 3 ♜xg4 ♜xc2 4 ♜f6 ♜f7 5 ♜xg7 e2 6 ♜e4 ♜xg7 winning the rook.

Puzzle 120

B



Here is the game continuation:

1...♜f6? 2 ♜xb5

The key defensive resource, freeing the c4-square for his king. The fact

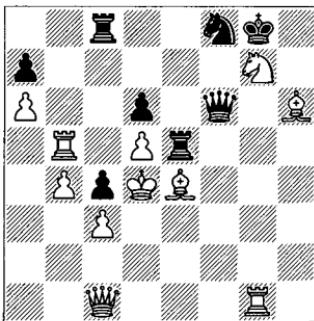
that this costs a rook is not especially relevant, given that White has two extra minor pieces in the diagram. White must avoid 2 ♜xe4+? ♜g6 3 ♜xg6+ (3 ♜xb5 ♜xe4++ 4 ♜xe4 ♜e5+ 5 ♜f3 ♜f8+ 6 ♜g2 ♜h4+ 7 ♜h1 ♜f1+ forces mate) 3...♜xg6 4 ♜b1 (4 ♜f5 ♜xf5 attacks d5 and mates) 4...♜xe1 5 ♜xg6+ ♜xg6 6 ♜a2 ♜f8! 7 ♜h2 ♜f3, when Black wins as the white king is still in a mating net.

2...♜c8 3 ♜xe4+ ♜g8

3...♜g6 4 ♜xg6+ ♜xg6 5 ♜f5! ♜xf5 6 ♜b1 ♜xb1 7 ♜xb1 ♜xh6 8 ♜b7 also wins for White.

4 ♜g1! (D)

B



4...♜h5+

Black has no defence, e.g.:

1) 4...♜xd5++ 5 ♜e3 ♜xh6+ 6 ♜e2 ♜xc1 7 ♜xd5+ wins.

2) 4...♞h8 5 ♜f4 ♜f5+ 6 ♜e3 ♜xf4 7 ♜c2 ♜h4 8 ♜f5 ♜h3+ 9 ♜d2 consolidating.

3) 4...♜g5+ 5 ♜e3 ♜xg1 6 ♜xg1 ♜xh6+ 7 ♜f3 ♜xg7 8 ♜g7+ ♜xg7 9 ♜b7+ with a won ending.

4) 4...♜e7+ 5 ♜e3 ♜xh6+ 6 ♜f3 ♜xc1 7 ♜xc1 ♜xg7 8 ♜b7 ♜xb7 9 axb7 ♜b8 10 ♜a1 ♜xb7 11 ♜a6 and

the ending is lost as Black's pawns are too weak.

5 ♜e3 ♜xh6+ 6 ♜e2 ♜xc1 7 ♜xc1 ♜xg7 8 ♜b7+ ♜h8 9 ♜h1 ♜xh1 10 ♜xh1 1-0

Now let's see how Black should have handled the attack:

1... ♜f2+!

After this Black has a very strong attack, which is almost certainly sufficient to win. The key point is to force White to block e3 before playing ... ♜f6; this finesse tucks the white king a little tighter into his prison on d4.

2 ♜e3

Or:

- 1) 2 ♜e3 ♜f6 3 ♜xb5 ♜c8 4 ♜c5 (4 ♜h3 ♜h5+ 5 ♜xe4 ♜xh3 wins; 4 ♜xe4+ ♜f5#) 4...dxc5+ 5 ♜xc4 cxb4+ 6 ♜xb4 ♜b8+ 7 ♜c4 ♜xh6 and wins.
- 2) 2 ♜e3 ♜f6 3 ♜xb5 (3 ♜f4 ♜f5+ 4 ♜xe4 ♜xf4+ 5 ♜xf4 ♜xg7 wins) 3... ♜c8 4 ♜xe4+ (or 4 ♜c5 dxc5+ 5 bxc5 ♜d7 6 c6 ♜b6 7 ♜xe4+ ♜f5+ 8 ♜c5 ♜xc6+ 9 ♜b4 ♜a4#) 4... ♜xe4+ (4... ♜xh6 is also very good) 5 ♜xe4 ♜f2 wins by forking c2 and e1.

2... ♜f6 3 ♜xb5

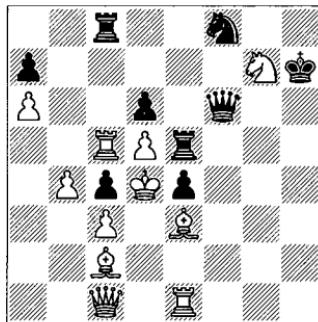
Or 3 ♜h1+ ♜xg7 (3... ♜h5+ 4 ♜xe4 ♜xg7 also wins) 4 ♜h6+ ♜g8 5 ♜e3 ♜f3+ 6 ♜d4 ♜f2+ 7 ♜e3 ♜xd5+ 8 ♜xd5 ♜f5+ 9 ♜xd6 ♜d8+ 10 ♜c6 ♜c8+ and mates.

3... ♜c8 4 ♜c5 (D)

Alternatively, 4 ♜h1+ (4 ♜xe4+ ♜f5# again demonstrates how crucial it is to have e3 blocked) 4... ♜xg7 5 ♜h6+ ♜f7 6 ♜f4 (6 ♜e3 ♜f3+ 7 ♜d4 ♜f2+ 8 ♜e3 ♜xd5+ 9 ♜xd5 ♜f6+ 10 ♜xe4 ♜e8+ 11 ♜e5 ♜xe5+ 12 ♜d4 ♜c5+ 13 ♜e4 d5#) 6... ♜g5+ 7 ♜xe4

8 ♜f3 ♜xc3+ 9 ♜e3 ♜xe3+ 10 ♜xe3 ♜g3+ 11 ♜xg3 ♜xe3+ winning the bishop.

B



4...dxc5+ 5 bxc5

5 ♜xc4 cxb4+ 6 ♜b3 ♜xa6 7 ♜h1+ ♜xg7 wins.

5... ♜xg7 6 ♜h6+

6 ♜g1+ ♜g6! 7 ♜xc4 ♜xa6+ 8 ♜d4 ♜xd5+ 9 ♜xe4 ♜c6 gives Black a winning attack.

6... ♜h8 7 ♜xf8 ♜e7+ 8 ♜xc4

8 ♜e3 ♜xc3+ mates.

8... ♜xa6+ 9 ♜d4 ♜f6+ 10 ♜c4 ♜xc5+!

The win is lengthy but forced.

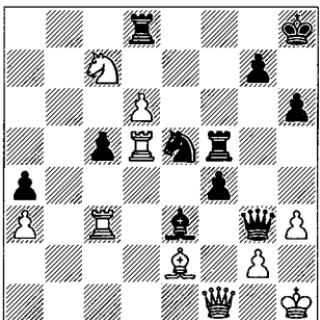
11 ♜xc5 ♜b6+ 12 ♜c4 ♜c7+ 13 ♜c5 ♜xc5+ 14 ♜b3 ♜b7+ 15 ♜a4 ♜c4+ 16 ♜a3 ♜xc3+ 17 ♜a2 ♜c4+ 18 ♜a3 ♜c5+ 19 ♜a2 ♜xd5+ 20 ♜a3 ♜a5+ 21 ♜a4 ♜b4+ 22 ♜a2 ♜xa4+ 23 ♜a3 ♜c4+ 24 ♜a1 ♜d4+ 25 ♜a2 ♜d2+ and mates.

Of course, it's not easy to see 24 moves ahead, but this detailed 'proof' is only really for sceptical readers. The general principles underlying the attack are clear, even if the details are complex: Black must make every effort to pin White's king down on d4,

where it is most exposed. In the game continuation the king was able to slip away via e3, whereas after the correct continuation the king perishes.

Puzzle 121

B



Black won with two blows:

1...f3! 2 ♜xe3

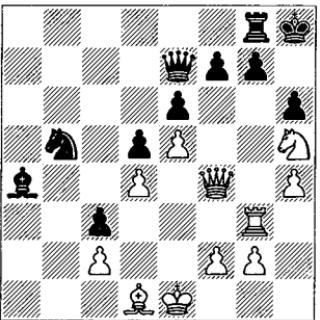
There is nothing better: 2 gxf3 ♜h5 and 2 ♜xf3 ♜g4! both lead to catastrophe.

2...♜g4! 0-1

In view of 3 hxg4 ♜h4+ 4 ♜g1 f2+.

Puzzle 122

W

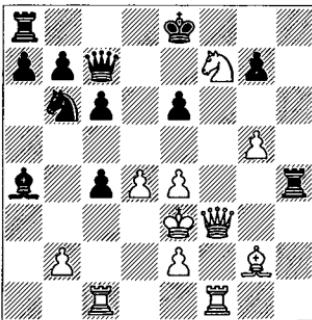


After **1 ♜f6 ♜d8** White should have played **2 ♜xg7!** (an obvious sacrifice,

but with a slightly unusual follow-up) **2...♛xg7 3 ♜g3+** (**3 ♜h5+ ♜h7** loses time as White has nothing better than to retrace his steps) **3...♛h8 4 ♜d3** (this retreating manoeuvre by the queen is a little hard to see, but now Black must give up his own queen in order to avoid mate) **4...♜xf6 5 exf6** and Black is hopelessly lost, not only because of the material situation but also because his king is still very exposed. Play might continue **5...♜g8 6 ♜h5 ♜xg2 7 ♜f1** and after the capture of the f7-pawn, the rest is routine.

Puzzle 123

W



White could have won with the extraordinary move **1 ♜d8!!** (**1 g6 c5! 2 d5 exd5 3 exd5 c3 4 ♜xc3** is perhaps somewhat better for White but still fairly unclear). White needs to move his knight to threaten mate by **♞f8+** followed by **♞f7#**, but without allowing Black to castle into safety – this move fits the bill perfectly! Black is now quite lost, e.g.:

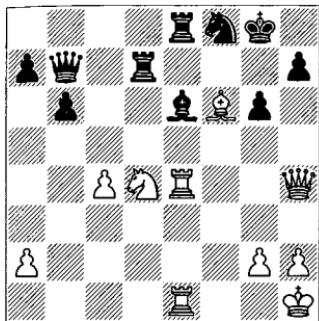
1...♛d7 2 ♜xe6! and wins.

2...♜e7 2 ♜xe6! ♜d7 (2...♜h8 3 ♜f5) 3 ♜c5+ ♜e8 4 ♜f5 also wins.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ and White wins easily thanks to his material advantage and the passed g-pawn.

Puzzle 124

B



We follow the game:

1... $\mathbb{Q}h3$

Although this move loses, it does not deserve a question mark since Black's position is already lost, there being no real answer to the e-file pin. The only other possibility is 1... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, but after 2 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (if the rook moves, then $\mathbb{W}f6$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}4e3$ Black's rook cannot stay on the third rank, so the queen gets to f6 after all.

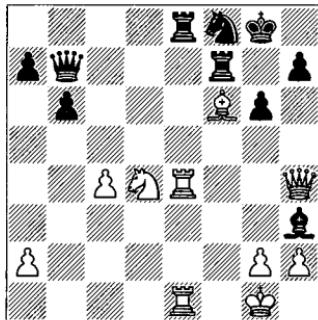
2 $\mathbb{Q}g1??$

White takes Black at his word and allows him to escape. He could have won by 2 $\mathbb{gxh3!}$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (the point behind Black's clever idea – he intends to take on e4 and then f6 – but there is a flaw; 2... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is also met by 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{gxh3!}$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ and wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ (threatening mate in one; Kurajica only gave 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$, when Black is OK) 3... $\mathbb{gxh3!}$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{hxg6}$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h8\#$.

2... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (D)

Exploiting the fact that the e4-rook is pinned.

W



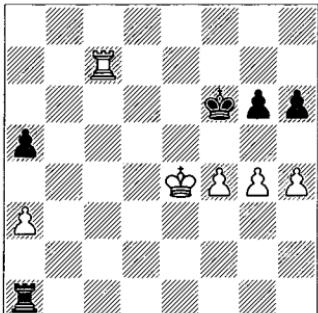
3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{h}6$

Black could have equalized more easily by 3... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}fe7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 $\mathbb{g}3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{g}5?$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f6?$ (11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ would have won) 11... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 1½-½

Puzzle 125

B



Let's look at these last few moves in more detail:

1... $\mathbb{E}xa3?$

A serious error, allowing White to break through on the kingside. Instead, 1... $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{E}d1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{E}a1$ 4 $g5+$ $hxg5$ 5 $hxg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ would have drawn.

2 $g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Relatively the best in that Black sets a trap. After 2... $hxg5$ 3 $hxg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{E}g7$ $\mathbb{E}a4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{E}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ White wins easily.

3 $\mathbb{E}g7??$

Throwing away the win which White could have secured by 3 $\mathbb{E}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $h5!$ $gxh5$ (4... $hxg5$ 5 $hxg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $f5$, followed by $\mathbb{E}c7+$, is an easy win) 5 $g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $f5$ and the connected passed pawns are too strong.

3... $\mathbb{E}a4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}a3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

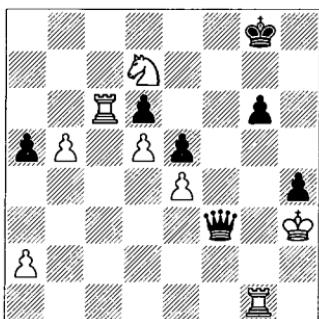
Suddenly it becomes apparent that the presence of the h-pawns makes a huge difference compared with the note to Black's second move: White cannot continue 5 $\mathbb{Q}g4??$ because of 5... $h5\#$.

$\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

There is nothing for White to do apart from repeat moves.

Puzzle 126

W



There was one major error (i.e. a mistake which changes the result of the position) in the sequence.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$

There is nothing wrong with this winning attempt. Of course, White can just repeat moves by 1 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f3+$.

1... $\mathbb{W}f2+$

One of many ways to force perpetual check. Two others are:

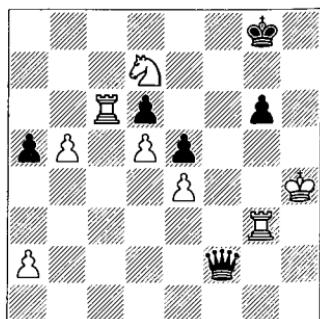
1) 1... $\mathbb{W}f4+2\mathbb{Q}h3(2\mathbb{E}g4??\mathbb{W}h2+3\mathbb{Q}g5\mathbb{Q}g7\text{ forces mate})$ 2... $\mathbb{W}f3+3\mathbb{Q}h2(3\mathbb{E}g3\mathbb{W}h1+4\mathbb{Q}g4\mathbb{W}h5\#)$ 3... $\mathbb{W}f2+4\mathbb{Q}h1\mathbb{W}h4+5\mathbb{Q}g2\mathbb{W}g4+6\mathbb{Q}f2\mathbb{W}f4+7\mathbb{Q}e2\mathbb{W}xe4+8\mathbb{Q}d2\mathbb{W}d4+9\mathbb{Q}c2\mathbb{W}f2+10\mathbb{Q}d3(10\mathbb{Q}b3\mathbb{W}xg1 favours Black) 10... $\mathbb{W}d4+$.$

2) 1... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ (perhaps the simplest) 2 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}h6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d2+5\mathbb{Q}f1\mathbb{W}d1+$.

2 $\mathbb{E}g3(D)$

After 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5\mathbb{Q}g7!$ (not 2... $\mathbb{W}xg1+3\mathbb{Q}f6$, which favours White) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5\mathbb{W}e3+!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4\mathbb{W}xg1$ 5 $\mathbb{E}c7+\mathbb{Q}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (6 $\mathbb{E}c8+\mathbb{Q}g7$ is a draw) 6... $\mathbb{W}e1+7\mathbb{Q}g5\mathbb{W}xe4$ the result would also be a draw.

B



2... $\mathbb{W}h2+??$

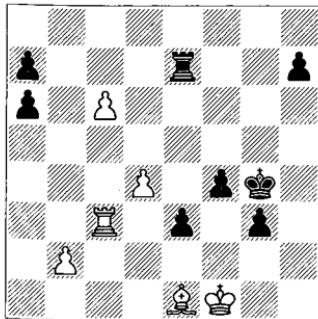
Although this does not change the result of the position, against correct play Black now has to work a little for the draw. $2 \ldots \mathbb{W}f4+ 3 \mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{W}h6+ 4 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}d2+ 5 \mathbb{Q}h1 (5 \mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{W}f4+) 5 \ldots \mathbb{W}d1+ 6 \mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}h5+ 7 \mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}e2+$ would have been simpler, with immediate perpetual check.

0-1??

In view of White's response, perhaps the dubious symbol appended to Black's last move isn't really justified. $3 \mathbb{Q}g5!$ is the only move not to allow mate in one, but now *Black* has to play accurately to draw! The best line is $3 \ldots \mathbb{W}g7!$ (after $3 \ldots \mathbb{W}xg3+ 4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ Black is in big trouble; further checks only force the king into safety on the queen-side, eating Black's d6-pawn *en route*, and in any case the b5-pawn is set to advance) $4 \mathbb{Q}xe5!$ (the only move) $4 \ldots \mathbb{W}xg3+ (4 \ldots \mathbb{W}h6+ 5 \mathbb{Q}g4 dx5 6 \mathbb{Q}c7+ \mathbb{Q}g8 7 \mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{W}h5+ 8 \mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{W}g5+ \text{should also be a draw}) 5 \mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{W}d3$ should draw without much trouble. The immediate threat is $6 \ldots \mathbb{W}d2+$.

Puzzle 127

B



$1 \ldots f3!$

In this position all the winning chances lie with Black, so it would certainly be wrong to continue $1 \ldots \mathbb{E}e8 2 c7 \mathbb{R}c8 3 d5 \mathbb{Q}f5 4 d6 \mathbb{Q}e6 5 \mathbb{R}c4 \mathbb{Q}xd6 6 \mathbb{R}xf4 \mathbb{R}xc7 7 \mathbb{Q}xg3 \mathbb{R}c1+ 8 \mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c5 9 \mathbb{Q}xe3$ with winning chances for White.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$!

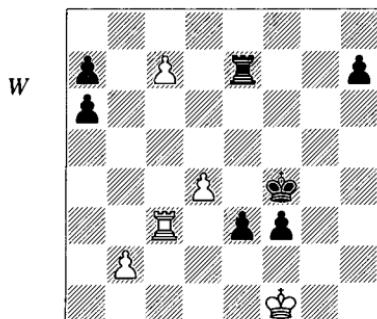
Eliminating one of the dangerous trio of pawns. Not $2 c7 e2+ 3 \mathbb{Q}g1 f2+$ and Black wins.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3 $c7$

White is saved by the half-pin on the third rank, which prevents Black advancing his pawns one after the other.

3... $\mathbb{W}f4$ (D)

Now Black genuinely threatens to play $4 \ldots e2+$, which wins even if White makes a queen. If instead $3 \ldots e2+$, then $4 \mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}g2 5 \mathbb{R}xf3 \mathbb{R}xc7 6 \mathbb{R}f2+ \mathbb{Q}g3 7 \mathbb{R}xe2$ saves the day.



4 $\mathbb{R}c1$!

The key point of White's defence. After $4 c8 \mathbb{W}e2+ 5 \mathbb{Q}e1$ (or else mate) $5 \ldots f2+ 6 \mathbb{Q}d2 e1 \mathbb{W}+ 7 \mathbb{Q}c2 f1 \mathbb{W} 8 \mathbb{W}f8+ \mathbb{Q}g4 9 \mathbb{W}g8+ \mathbb{Q}h4$ Black wins on material.

4... $e2+$

After $4 \ldots \mathbb{Q}g3$ White just repeats.

5 ♜e1

Not 5 ♜f2?, losing to 5...e1♛+ 6 ♜xe1 ♜xc7.

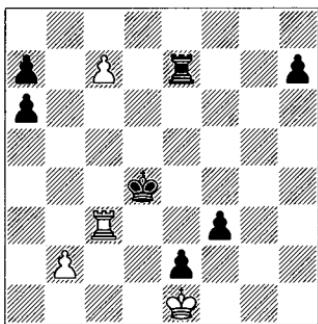
5...♜e3

5...f2+ 6 ♜xf2 e1♛+ 7 ♜xe1 ♜xc7 8 ♜e6 is also a draw.

6 ♜c3+ ♜xd4 (D)

After 6...♝f4? 7 ♜xf3+ ♜xf3 8 c8♛ White would even win.

W



7 ♜c4+!

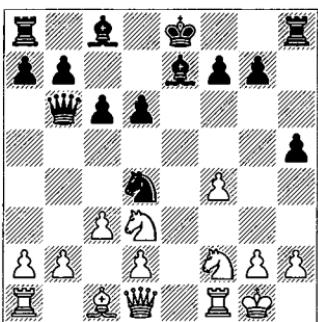
Now 7 ♜c1 f2+ 8 ♜xf2 e1♛+ 9 ♜xe1 ♜xc7 would offer Black fair winning chances.

½-½

White just checks with his rook up and down the c-file.

Puzzle 128

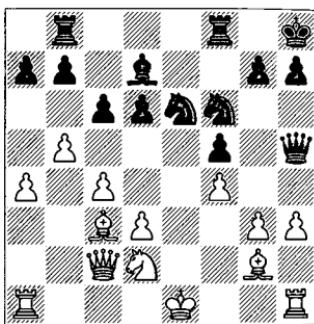
B



Black played the best move, namely 1...♝g4. White then blundered with 2 ♜xg4?? and had to resign (0-1) after 2...♜e2++ (in view of 3 ♜h1 ♜g3+ 4 hxg3 hxg4#). White should have continued 2 ♜a4, although Black retains some advantage after 2...♜e2+ 3 ♜h1 0-0-0.

Puzzle 129

B



In the game Black played 1...♝g6? and after 2 ♜f2 White gained the advantage (the game later ended in a draw after White lost his way).

Black should have continued more dynamically:

1...♜xf4! 2 gx f4

After 2 ♜f3 ♜e8+! 3 ♜f2 ♜h5 Black makes off with a pawn (and ...♝g4+ is in the air).

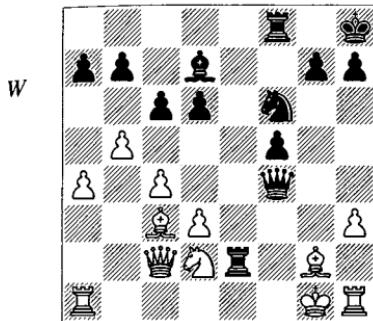
2...♜be8+ 3 ♜f1 ♜e2+ 4 ♜g1 ♜e3+ 5 ♜h2

Or 5 ♜f1 ♜h5 6 ♜f3 ♜xf4! 7 ♜g1 (7 ♜h2 ♜e6 followed by ...♝g6 is also very good for Black) 7...♜f7 8 ♜g2 ♜e6 (threatening 9...♜xg2) 9 ♜f2 (9 ♜h2 ♜g6 wins) 9...♜g6 10 ♜e1 ♜g1+ 11 ♜xg1 ♜xh3+ and wins.

5...♜xf4+!

A much stronger continuation than 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 6 $\mathbb{h}xg4$ $\mathbb{f}xg4$, as given by Piasetski in *Informator 49*, when 7 $\mathbb{Q}he1!$ $\mathbb{W}xf4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ defends.

6 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{W}e2$ (D)

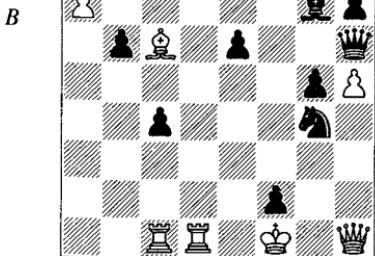


7 $\mathbb{R}f1$

Or 7 $\mathbb{R}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and Black wins.

7... $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{R}hg1$ $\mathbb{f}4$ 10 $\mathbb{R}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$ and wins.

Puzzle 130



Kuzmin missed a very difficult winning continuation:

1... $\mathbb{Q}e3+!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$

A very hard move to see. The point is that of all the knight checks available

to Black, it is the one on g3 which would be really devastating.

3 $\mathbb{W}f3$

Or:

1) 3 $a8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{R}xa8$ and Black will be too far ahead on material.

2) 3 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 4 $a8\mathbb{W}$ (4 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{R}xf2$ 7 $a8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{R}f8$ also wins) 4... $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{R}xa8$ wins) 5... $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}b2\#$.

3... $f1\mathbb{W}+$! 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$

4 $\mathbb{R}xf1$ is met by 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$.

4... $g4$ 5 $\mathbb{W}a3$

Black wins after 5 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{R}xf2$ 7 $a8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{R}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{R}d8$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$.

5... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

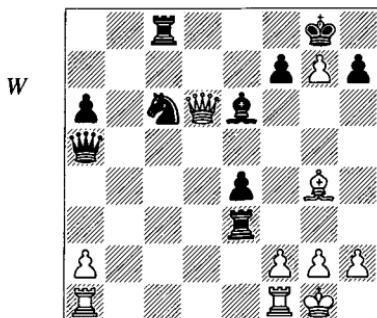
6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ g3.

6... $g3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f3$

7 $\mathbb{R}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ with a winning attack.

7... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 8 $\mathbb{R}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $g2+$ wins the queen (for a start).

Puzzle 131



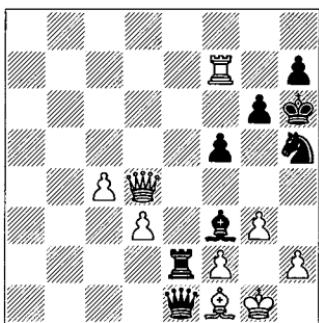
The game continued 1 $\mathbb{W}xe3?$, which leads to a roughly equal position in which White's slight initiative balances

Black's small material advantage of two minor pieces for a rook and a pawn. However, White did not play accurately and after 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 5 $a4$?! (5 $\mathbb{W}c3$! would have maintained the pressure, e.g. 5... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c1$) 5... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ White's initiative had petered out and Black was slightly better. He did in fact win after a long struggle.

The correct move 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$! would have won for White: 1... $\mathbb{B}d3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}e6$ and White is a pawn up with various positional advantages: Black's king is exposed and his e4-pawn is weak) 3 $\mathbb{g}8\mathbb{W}+$! (the move I overlooked during the game) 3... $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ wins) 4 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ with an extra pawn and the same combination of positional advantages as mentioned above.

Puzzle 132

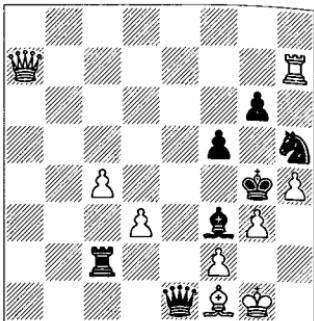
W



The answers are No, Yes and No respectively. After 2 $\mathbb{W}a7$ we have the following lines:

1) 2... $\mathbb{B}c2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 $h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (D) and now:

W



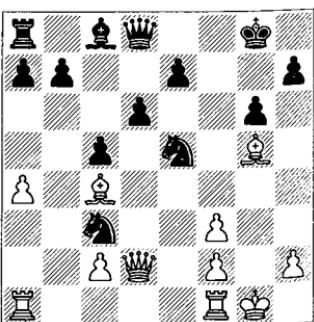
1a) 5 $\mathbb{W}d4$? (this throws the win away) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e4$! 6 $dxe4$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b6$ (7 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ transposes to the main line) 7... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ (8 $\mathbb{W}e3+\mathbb{W}xe3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2+\mathbb{Q}e2$ 10 $fxe3$ $\mathbb{B}d1+11\mathbb{Q}h2\mathbb{Q}f6$ draws) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 10 $fxe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 11 $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and Black easily holds the ending.

1b) 5 $\mathbb{B}e7!$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ (both 5... $\mathbb{W}c3$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e6$ and 5... $\mathbb{B}d1$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d4+\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe4+\mathbb{W}xe4$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ win for White) 6 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 8 $\mathbb{B}g7$ and wins.

2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$! 3 $\mathbb{W}d4$ (not 3 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and Black wins) 3... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}a7$ with a draw by repetition.

Puzzle 133

B



Black found the correct reply:

1...e6!

After 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (not 2... $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ 3 $\mathbb{M}fe1$ and White wins) 3 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{M}fe1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ the position is unclear.

2 $\mathbb{W}xc3$

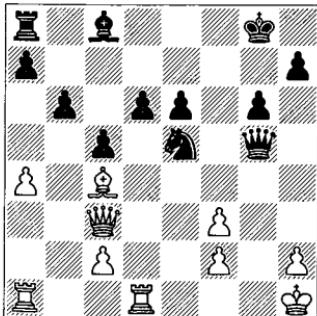
After 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (4... $b6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ is similar) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+6$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ Black has a winning position. In addition to the three pawns he has for the exchange, all White's remaining pawns are isolated and Black has a 2:0 central majority, which has the useful side-effect of keeping the white rooks out.

2... $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ b6

Here, too, Black has fantastic compensation for the exchange. The f3-pawn is the target.

4 $\mathbb{M}fd1$ (D)

B



4... $\mathbb{W}f4$

4... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ is bad immediately due to 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ followed by 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$.

5 $\mathbb{M}xd6$

Black wins after 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 7 $fxe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 6 $\mathbb{M}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{M}xd4$

$\mathbb{Q}b7+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 12 $\mathbb{M}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$

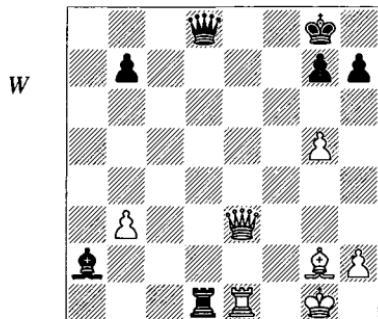
13 $f3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$

Black is just two pawns up.

14 $a5$ $b5$ 15 $\mathbb{M}e1$ $\mathbb{M}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{M}e2$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$

17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{M}d1$ 18 $\mathbb{M}e1$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 0-1

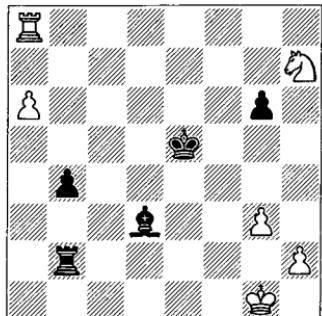
Puzzle 134



White won with the crushing 1 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$! 1-0, because after 1... $\mathbb{M}xd5$ 2 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ White's rook is unpinned and a back-rank mate is possible.

Puzzle 135

B



The game continued:

1... $b3!$

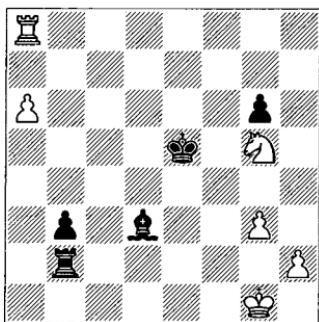
This strong move leaves White in deep trouble. Thanks to a succession

of tactical resources, Black can nullify White's a-pawn, while his own b-pawn proves more of a handful. Of course, this whole plan only works because White's knight is totally out of play on h7. The alternatives are inferior, e.g. 1... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 2 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and White gains a tempo to bring his knight back into play, with a likely draw, while 1... $\mathbb{R}a2$ 2 $\mathbb{B}b8$ liquidates to a draw straight away.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (D)

White sees that pushing the a-pawn does not work, and seeks to bring his knight into the battle against Black's b-pawn. However, this also proves inadequate. The key variation runs 2 a7 $\mathbb{Q}g2+$! (the first important tactical point: White's king is forced into the corner, setting it up for a later bishop check) 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{R}a2$ 4 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ (4 $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ b2 is also hopeless; the rook halts the a-pawn, and there is no defence against 6...b1 $\mathbb{W}+$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ (5 a8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{R}xa8$ 6 $\mathbb{R}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ demonstrates why it is necessary to have White's king on h1) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ and wins.

B



2... $\mathbb{R}a2$

Both attacking White's a-pawn and threatening 3...b2.

3 a7

3 $\mathbb{B}b8$ loses to 3...b2.

3...b2 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$

The only chance is to cover b1 with the knight.

4... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Black's king is ready to dislodge the knight, when the b-pawn will be ready to move.

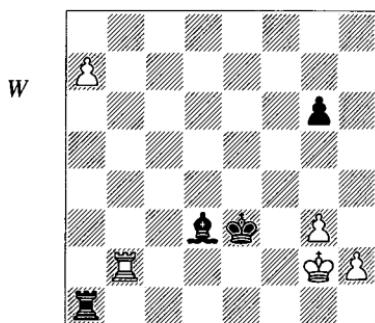
6 $\mathbb{B}b8$

White has to surrender a piece.

6... $\mathbb{R}a1+$

Not 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd2?$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xb2+$.

7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 8 $\mathbb{B}xb2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (D)



The a7-pawn is doomed, of course, and in addition his king remains in a very awkward position. Were it not for this latter factor, Black would find it very hard to win.

9 $\mathbb{g}4?$

This makes life easy for Black by giving his king access to the dominating square f4. He would have to work much harder for his win after 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{R}xa7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, trying to activate the white king. However, accurate play should see Black home; for example,

10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ (13 h4 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and 20... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ wins) 13... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 16 h4 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4+$ is a winning $\mathbb{Q}+2$ vs \mathbb{Q} ending.

9... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 10 h3

Or 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and wins.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

With king and bishop ideally placed, Black can now afford the time to take the a-pawn. White cannot avoid losing his two remaining pawns.

12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

Preventing ... $\mathbb{Q}a3$, but it does not help.

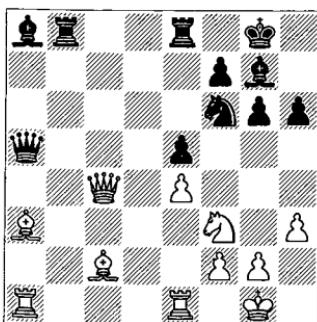
12... $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$

0-1

In view of 15 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ g5, etc.

Puzzle 136

W



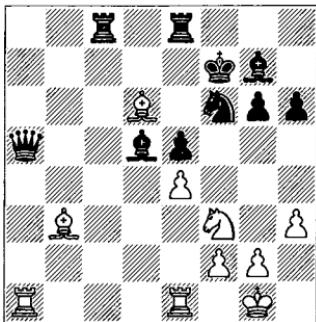
Black's logic was not correct. The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}bc8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$!

2 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ is indeed a draw.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (D)

W



The only chance, although a slim one.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$

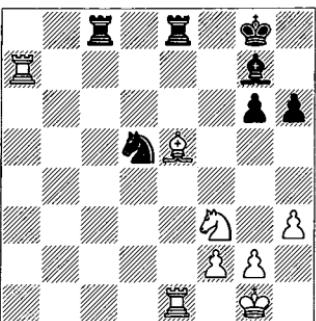
4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ g5 is also fairly promising for White.

4... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

5... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ is worse.

6 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (D)

B

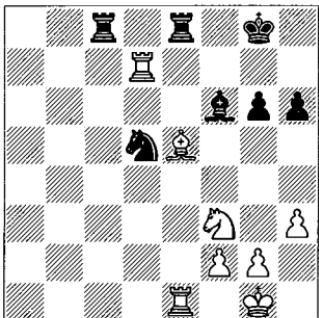


The complications have ended and Black is in trouble because he is not only a pawn down, but White's rook is actively placed on the seventh rank cutting off Black's king. The position may not be absolutely lost, but it is

certainly extremely difficult to defend in practice.

7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (D)

B



8... $\mathbb{Q}cd8?$

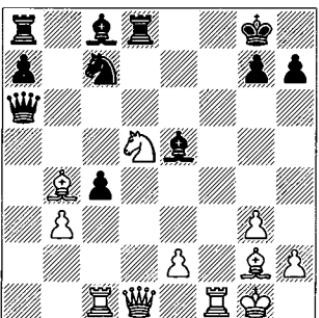
This blunder seals Black's fate. He should have exchanged on e5.

9 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

White has a decisive material advantage and Black resigned (**1-0**) after a further 25 moves.

Puzzle 137

B



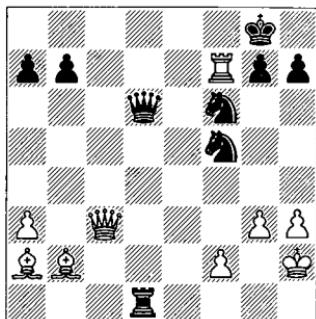
After 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$, as played in the game, the finish was 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ **1-0** owing to the mate on f8. Note that 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ is wrong, as after 2... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3

$\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 4 c5 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ Black wriggles out.

Black should have played the surprising 1... $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ (not mentioned in Portisch's notes in *Informator* 58) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ is equal) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}cb3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with an unclear position. Black loses the exchange, but in return gains two connected passed pawns on the queenside.

Puzzle 138

B



The answer is that White has a winning position.

If White gets a breathing space, he will win thanks to the deadly line-up against Black's king. Therefore Black's only chance is to play energetically. The game continued:

1... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$

This looks extremely dangerous.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

Not 2 $\mathbb{Q}hg4??$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1\#$.

2... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$

2... $\mathbb{Q}ge3+ 3 \mathbb{Q}f3$ wins.

3 $\mathbb{Q}gh4$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Also not 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ and wins.

5... $\mathbb{W}e2+??$

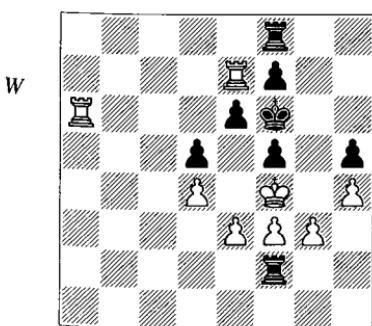
This makes the win relatively easy for White. In the main line, White's king is forced to seek shelter on the eighth rank (because then a check can usually be met by a discovered check from the rook): 5... $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ (6... $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ win for White) 7 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ (not 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}e2+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ with a draw) and now:

1) 8... $\mathbb{E}d1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{E}d8+$ 11 $\mathbb{W}c8$ is also winning) 9... $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ winning.

2) 8... $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{E}d1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (10 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{E}xd4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is equally effective) 10... $\mathbb{E}xd4+$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ and wins.

6 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{E}f1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{h}6+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 10 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 11 $\mathbb{E}xg7++$ 1-0

Puzzle 139

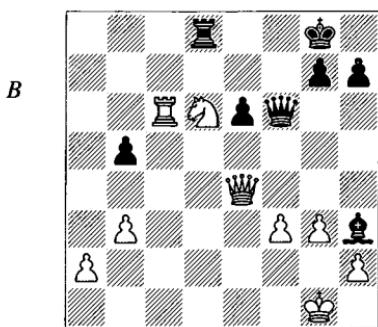


The game continued 1 $\mathbb{E}d7??$ (attacking the pawn on d5, but...) 1... $\mathbb{E}g8$ (with the deadly threat of mate on g4)

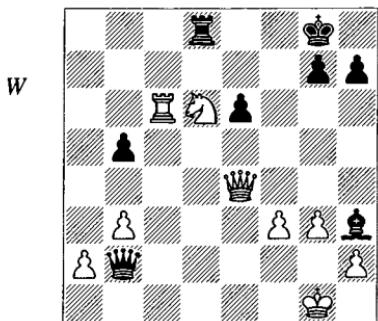
2 $\mathbb{e}4$ 0-1 since 2... $dxe4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{E}xf3+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{E}fxg3$ leaves Black with three extra pawns.

1 $\mathbb{E}aa7!$ was the only move, keeping Black tied down to the defence of the f7-pawn. In this case the game should be a draw.

Puzzle 140



Black should have played 1... $\mathbb{W}b2!$ (D) and now:



1) 2 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ (the simple continuation 2... $\mathbb{W}xc2$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xc2$ $\mathbb{E}xd6$ also wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ and Black wins White's queen.

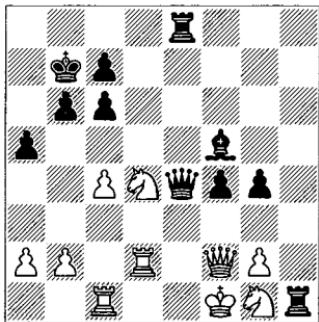
2) 2 $\mathbb{E}c2$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (5 $\mathbb{E}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ wins)

5... $\mathbb{W}d1!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ wins)
6... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ wins a piece.

3) 2 f4 $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ picks up the rook) 5... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ again making off with a piece.

Puzzle 141

B



Black missed a win by:

1... $\mathbb{W}d3+! 2 \mathbb{Q}xd3$

If 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, then 2...g3 is extremely strong.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+ 3 \mathbb{Q}e2$

Or 3 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ f3 5 gxf3 gxf3 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ fxe2 7 b3 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (8 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ will win for Black in the end) 8...a4! 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ axb3 10 axb3 $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ (12... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ c5 is also good enough) and wins.

3...g3

White's predicament makes a gruesome sight.

4 $\mathbb{W}xf4$

If 4 $\mathbb{W}f3$, then 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$.

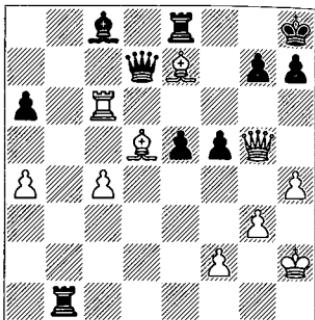
4... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

White's plight is hopeless. Material is equal, his king is horribly exposed and Black has a rampaging g-pawn.

7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 8 $\mathbb{W}g5$ g2 9 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ and it is time to call the ambulance.

Puzzle 142

W



The game concluded:

1 $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ $\mathbb{W}a7$

The sudden counterattack against f2 leaves White helpless. His pieces, which appeared to be in such aggressive positions, are unable to defend the weak spot.

2 c5

Black also wins after 2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ and 2 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$.

2... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}d2$

Black cannot take the e7-bishop in this line, but the retreat of White's queen signals the end of his attack. White then has no compensation for his material disadvantage.

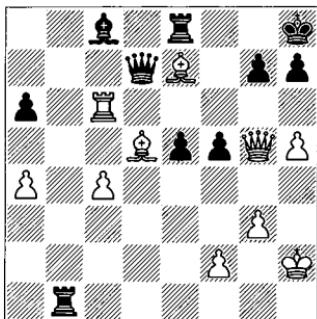
3... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 0-1

Back in 1973, I wrote a cryptic marginal note in my *Informator*: '1 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ +-' . While perhaps less obscure than Fermat's famous note on what became known as his 'Last Theorem', a little

analysis is required to back up this claim: 1 $\mathbb{B}h6!$ (threatening mate in two by 2 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}h5\#$) 1... $\mathbb{B}b6$ (forced) 2 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ (2... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{A}f7$ followed by $\mathbb{A}e6$ wins material) 3 $\mathbb{B}f6!$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ (forced) 4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ and White is a pawn up with far more active pieces) 5 $\mathbb{B}d6$ (the most convincing, although 5 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ is also good) 5... $\mathbb{B}e6$ (5... $\mathbb{W}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ wins) 6 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}e7$ and wins.

However, it turns out there is an even more convincing win for White by 1 $\mathbb{h}5!!$ (D).

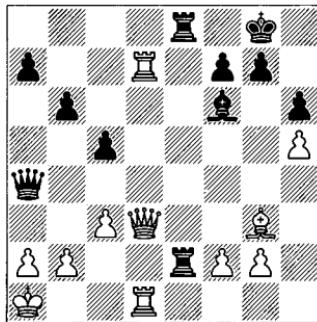
B



I didn't notice this continuation back in 1973; White threatens a beautiful mate in four by 2 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{h}6+$, etc.) 1... $\mathbb{B}g8$ (1... $\mathbb{B}b7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{h}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{h}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}c7$ wins the house) 2 $\mathbb{B}d6$ (2 $\mathbb{h}6$ is equally strong; after 2... $f4$ 3 $g4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $\mathbb{W}xg8$ 6 $\mathbb{h}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ White wins the black queen) 2... $\mathbb{W}a7$ (2... $\mathbb{C}7$ 3 $\mathbb{h}6$ and Black collapses) 3 $\mathbb{W}xg7!+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 4 $\mathbb{h}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ mating in two more moves.

Puzzle 143

B



Let's see the finish more slowly:

1... $\mathbb{C}4?$

The first error: 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ would have won.

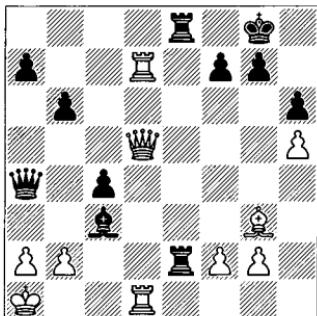
2 $\mathbb{W}d5?$

White would have had better defensive chances after 2 $\mathbb{B}b1$ or 2 $\mathbb{W}f5$, although Black retains a positional advantage in either case.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$ (D)

2... $\mathbb{W}c2$ is an immediate win, e.g. 3 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ or 3 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+!$ mating.

W



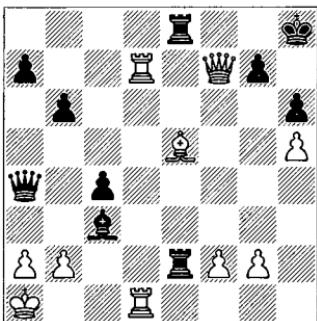
3 $\mathbb{W}xf7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}h8?$

After 3... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ Black draws easily despite his

material deficit, thanks to the pressure against b2. The finish might be 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{E}e2$ with a repetition of moves.

4 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (D)

B

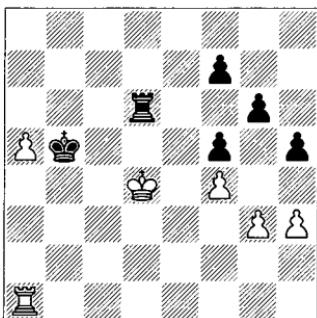


A deadly blow, on the one hand covering the mate on b2, and on the other hand causing what a problemist would call a Novotny interference on e5. White interrupts the lines c3-g7 and e2-e8, thereby creating two threats at g7 and e8. Whichever way Black takes on e5, White will be able to execute one or other of these threats. Hence...

1-0

Puzzle 144

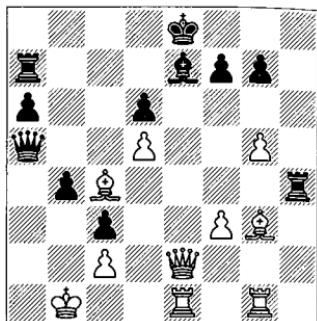
W



After 1 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, Black could have continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ forcing mate in at most three more moves.

Puzzle 145

W



At first sight White faces a very difficult problem in meeting Black's threat, but in fact there are two solutions. Full marks for either!

The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$

Not 1 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with a clear advantage for Black.

However, the incredible 1 $\mathbb{Q}xa6!$ also wins, e.g.:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ with an extra rook.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ wins.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e8\#$.

The capture on a6 involves the apparently suicidal opening of the a-file and so is very hard to see.

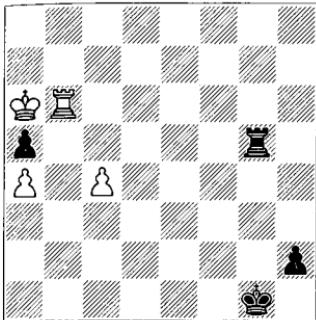
1... $b3$

1... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ can now be met by 2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ fails to 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ followed by 3 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$, with a winning attack.

2 ♜xb3 ♜b7 3 ♜g4 ♜xg4 4 fxg4
♛b4 5 ♜xa6 1-0

Puzzle 146

W

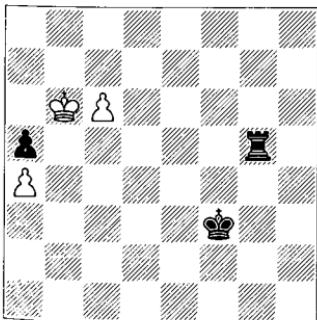


Here is the game continuation:

1 ♜h6 h1♛ 2 ♜xh1+ ♛xh1 3 ♛b6
♛g2 4 c5 ♛f3 5 c6 (D)

Or 5 ♛xa5 ♛e4! (it is more important to approach with the king than to grab pawns; 5...♜xc5+? 6 ♛b6 is only a draw) 6 ♛b6 ♛d5 7 c6 ♜g6 8 a5 ♜xc6+ 9 ♛b7 ♛c5 10 a6 ♜b6+ and Black wins.

B



5...♛e4 6 c7 ♜g8 7 ♛xa5

After 7 ♛b7 ♛d5 8 c8♛ ♜xc8 9 ♜xc8 ♛c5 10 ♛c7 ♛b4 11 ♛d6 ♛xa4
White is too slow and Black wins.

7...♛d5 8 ♛b6 ♛d6 9 a5 ♛d7 10
♛b7

10 a6 ♜g1 11 a7 ♜b1+ 12 ♛c5 ♜a1
13 ♛b6 ♛c8 is also hopeless for White.

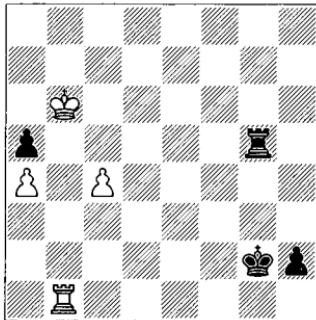
10...♜c8 11 a6 ♜xc7+ 0-1

Black wins after 12 ♛b6 (12 ♛b8 ♛c6 13 a7 ♜b7+ 14 ♛a8 ♜h7 15 ♛b8 ♜h8#) 12...♜c1 13 a7 ♜b1+ 14 ♛a6 ♛c7 15 a8♛+ ♛c6 16 ♛a7 ♜b4.

Now here is the *ChessBase Magazine* suggestion:

1 ♜b1+ ♛g2 2 ♛b6 (D)

B



So far, so good. Now the *ChessBase Magazine* line 2...h1♛(?) 3 ♜xh1 ♛xh1 4 c5 does indeed lead to a draw after 4...♛g2 5 c6 ♛f3 6 c7 ♜g8 7 ♛b7 ♛e4 8 c8♛ ♜xc8 9 ♛xc8 ♛d5 10 ♛d7 ♛c5 11 ♛e6 ♛b4 12 ♛d5 ♛xa4 13 ♛c4 and White's king arrives at c4 in time. It is amazing that there can be a better move than promoting the pawn, but by a subtle finesse Black can win White's rook in such a way that his king ends up on h2 rather than h1, and this makes all the difference.

2...h3!!

Because White's king is blocking the b-file, this threatens to make a

whole queen by playing ... $\mathbb{Q}g1$. White must deal with this threat, so he cannot make use of the apparently free tempo.

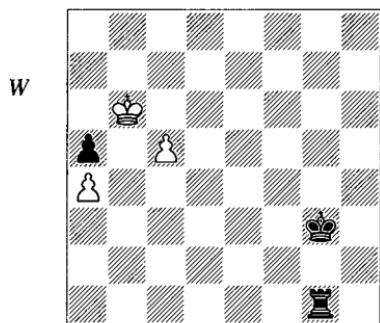
3 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

After 3 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $h1\mathbb{W}$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ Black's king is much nearer than in the line with 2... $h1\mathbb{W}$, so he wins easily after 7 c5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, etc.

3... $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ 5 c5

This is similar to the position after 4 c5 in the 2... $h1\mathbb{W}$ line, but Black's position has been improved in two crucial ways. Firstly, his rook is better placed on g1 than g5, because the rook can immediately check White's king from behind. Secondly, his king is on h2 rather than h1, and we shall see that this makes a crucial difference if White plays to promote his c-pawn.

5... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (D)



6 c6

Black's more active rook position is important in the line 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8 a5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 a6 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 a7 $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 a8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (the extra white pawn makes the win significantly more complicated) 13 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ (a tricky move to

find, since it apparently gives the white king some freedom) 15 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (15 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ transposes) 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ and Black wins the knight.

6... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 7 c7

7 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is hopeless for White.

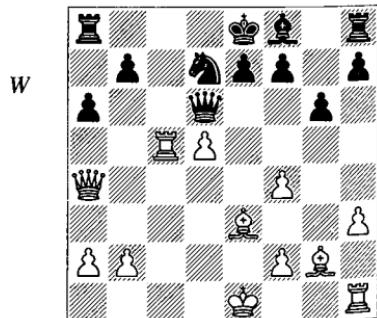
7... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9 c8 \mathbb{W} $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$

Now we have the same position as after 2... $h1\mathbb{W}$, except that Black's king is on e5 and not e4. This small difference changes the position from a draw to a win.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d6$!

The point. Black's king heads for a4, while at the same time shouldering away the white king. Now White is unable to meet ... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ by $\mathbb{Q}c4$, and so Black wins.

Puzzle 147



White has a decisive combination:

1 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

The game concluded 1... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (declining the sacrifice is tantamount to resignation, but Black is in a bad way even after the best defence) 2 $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(with the deadly threat of 3 d6 followed by 4 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ are both met by 3 d6) 3 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 d6 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (or 5...exd6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ and wins) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 0-0 1-0.

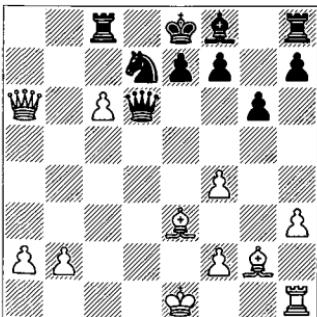
2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

The only chance as 2... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 3 cxd7+ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 0-0 wins) 5 0-0, 2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 3 c7+ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 5 0-0 are all hopeless for Black.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xa6!$ (D)

The most accurate continuation because 3 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ loses to 4 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 6 c7+) 4 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 6 c7+ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ is not so clear now that Black's king has a flight-square on g7.

B



3... $\mathbb{Q}b8$

Or:

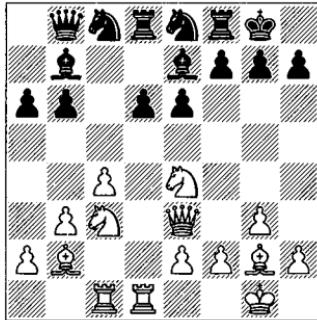
1) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (White can afford to prepare slowly for $\mathbb{Q}d1$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ winning.

2) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 cxd7+ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ e5 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ and again White wins.

4 cxd7+ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 0-0 with a decisive attack for White.

Puzzle 148

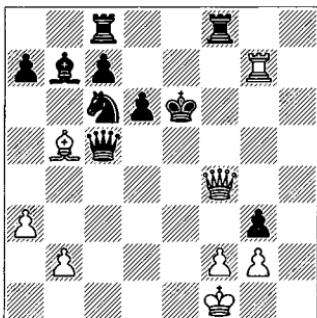
W



1 a4? was actually a serious error since after 1...d5 White resigned (0-1). He cannot avoid losing a piece, e.g. 2 cxd5 exd5 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d4. White has no advantage in the diagram as his e4-knight is clumsily placed. Perhaps he should have been content with 1 $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

Puzzle 149

W



White could have forced a draw here with 1 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$! and now:

1) 1...d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ loses to 3 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$, but

2... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ is also a draw) 3 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 5 $\mathbb{B}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ is certainly not better for Black) 4 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ transposes to the previous bracket) 5 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ is perpetual check.

2) 1... $\mathbb{W}xc4+$ (the only way to play for a win, but it seems to me that this involves more risk for Black than for White) 2 $\mathbb{W}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d4!$ and sooner or later White will drive the knight away from its central post by f4. Then the only winning chances will lie with White.

The game continued:

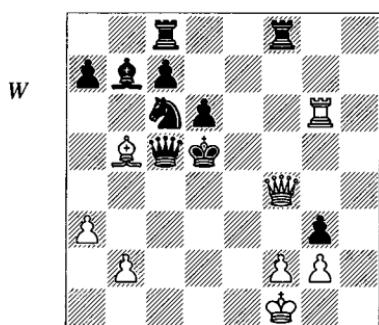
1 $\mathbb{B}g6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7?$

As we shall see, 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ was correct.

2 $\mathbb{B}g7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}g6+?$

Missing a second chance to force a draw.

3... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ (D)



A brave and correct decision by Ivanchuk.

4 $\mathbb{W}d2+$

There is nothing better; 4 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ and 4 $\mathbb{B}g5+$ are both met by 4... $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

4... $\mathbb{W}d4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$

5 $\mathbb{B}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and 5 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ also win for Black.

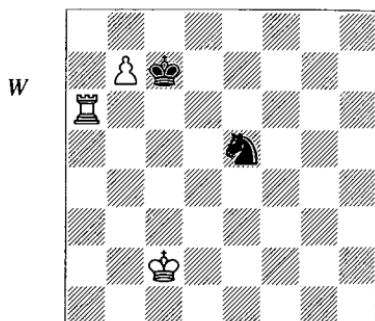
5... $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$

This move is the point of Black's play. Not 5... $\mathbb{Q}xc6??$ 6 $\mathbb{B}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ with an advantage for White.

6 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 0-1

In view of 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ f1 \mathbb{W} and Black wins.

Puzzle 150

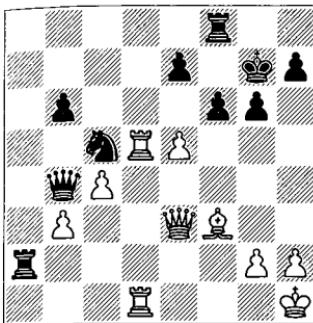


The only winning move is 1 $\mathbb{B}e6!$. Then 1... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ loses to 2 $\mathbb{B}c6+!$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ to 2 $\mathbb{B}e7$, followed by taking on d7. Therefore Black must move his knight away, but with the knight cut off, White wins by advancing his king to support the pawn; for example, 1... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 2 $\mathbb{B}e7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, etc.

In the game White played 1 $\mathbb{B}b6?$, but after 1... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ the position was a draw. The game did eventually end in a draw, but only after Black made a mistake giving White a winning position, which he promptly threw away again!

Puzzle 151

B



Black should not have taken the pawn, as it allows White a forced win.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xb3?$

This move gives the c5-knight the responsibility of defending the queen, so that it is no longer really protecting d7. 1...f5 was better, but even here 2 e6 gives White attacking chances against Black's king which more than compensate for the possible loss of the b-pawn, e.g. 2... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ and White is better.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Or:

1) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ mates.

2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ wins.

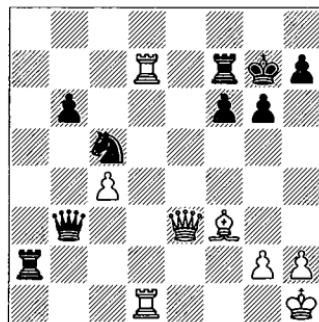
3 $\mathbb{Q}d7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (D)

The alternatives were no better:

1) 3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ and White has a winning attack, e.g. 8... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ wins the queen) 9 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1$.

2) 3... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ wins.

W



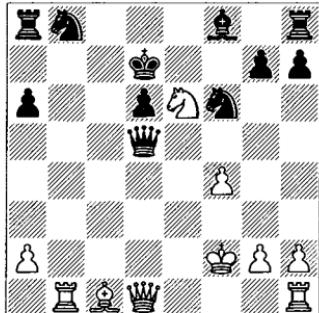
4 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$

The same medicine again! Now Black has to give up his queen to avoid mate.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ f5 10 h3 h5 11 h4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 1-0

Puzzle 152

W



The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}b7+!$

It turns out that White's attack provides sufficient compensation for the

sacrifices, but no more; with accurate play the game should end in a draw by perpetual check.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

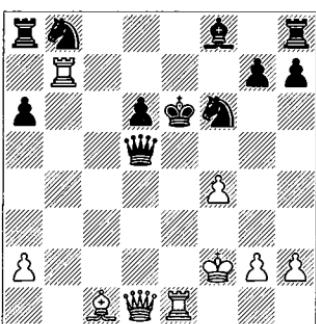
1... $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ is dismissed rather brusquely in *Informator* 22, but it may be playable for Black. If he can continue ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7-c5$, then he has an effective shield for his king, and can hope to make his material advantage tell in the long run. However, White holds a dangerous initiative and it is not surprising that Black decided to avoid this line. Two playable continuations for White are:

1) 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and although Black has cemented his knight on c5 he now has trouble developing his kingside pieces.

2) 4 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (after 5... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ White's attack is at least sufficient for a draw) 6 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ is unclear.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ (D)

B



2... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$

2... $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ 3 $\mathbb{W}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ wins) 5

$\mathbb{g}4+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ wins) 7 $\mathbb{W}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ and White wins.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{d}5$

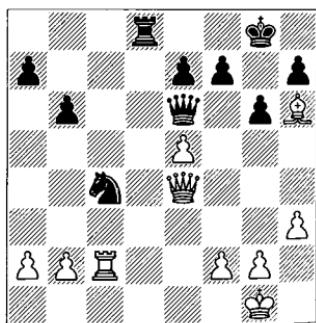
4... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 5 $f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ wins for White.

5 $\mathbb{W}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$

Not 5... $\mathbb{W}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ also favours White) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ and White is clearly better.

6 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h3+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

Puzzle 153



B

Yes, Black can take on e5 (with the knight) and it is probably the best move!

In the game Black played 1... $b5$ but after 2 $b3$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $f6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ he faced an unpleasant ending; indeed, Black cannot avoid losing a pawn within a few moves. White had good winning chances after 7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $g5$ 10 $f4$, although the game did end in a draw.

Black would like to take on e5, and at first sight 1... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ looks like a clever way to exploit White's back rank, since the knight cannot be taken by either piece. Actually, this was a vicious trap by Keres, as the beautiful reply 2 $\mathbb{H}d2!$ costs Black a piece. Black cannot take the rook, and after 2... $\mathbb{H}c8$ or 2... $\mathbb{W}c7$ White can simply reply 3 $\mathbb{W}xc4$.

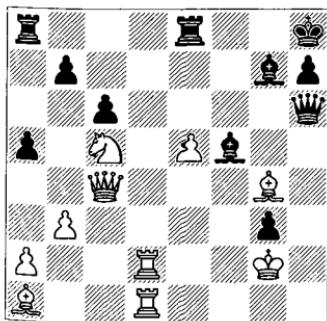
The best defence was 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$. After 2 $\mathbb{H}d2!$ (2 $\mathbb{H}c7$ a5 leaves White with no follow-up, while 2 f4?? would be a blunder, since after 2... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ White can resign) Black can try:

1) 2... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}b7!$ (threatening 4 $\mathbb{W}c7$) 3...g5 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ f6 5 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and Black has avoided losing his knight, but now White can win by simply taking on a7, with an extra pawn and a large positional advantage.

2) 2... $\mathbb{H}c8!$ 3 $\mathbb{H}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ (3... $\mathbb{H}c5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}b7$ f6 5 f4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 7 $\mathbb{H}xe7$ favours White) 4 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{fxe6}$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ e5 and Black should have little trouble holding the draw.

Puzzle 154

B



In the game, Arnason did not find the correct solution and played 1... $\mathbb{W}h2+$

2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{H}f8+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{H}f2$, when, as Arnason points out, White should have continued 5 $\mathbb{H}d8+$ with a likely win, for example 5... $\mathbb{H}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{H}xa8$ $\mathbb{H}xa8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 8 $\mathbb{H}d3$ $\mathbb{W}g2+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

1... $\mathbb{H}f8$ is a second-best alternative, leading to a very unclear position after 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{H}xf5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}h5$.

However, the best move by far is 1... $\mathbb{Q}ad8!$, not mentioned by Arnason in his *Informator 43* notes. It actually wins by force:

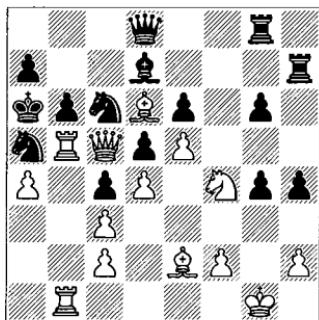
1) 2 $\mathbb{H}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ leads to mate next move.

2) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{H}xd2+$ 3 $\mathbb{H}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ (4... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ and 5... $\mathbb{W}xa1$ is also decisive) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{H}e3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ wins.

3) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{H}xd2$ 3 $\mathbb{H}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ transposes to line '2'.

Puzzle 155

W



After...

1 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

...the game continued...

1... $\mathbb{H}gh8?$

A spectacularly irrelevant move, after which it is not surprising that Black finds himself in trouble.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xa5+$! $\mathbb{Q}xa5$

2... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ is very good for White.

3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

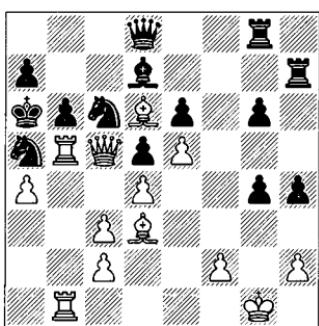
Black is lost because if the queen moves, then $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ mates.

3... $bxc5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc5\#$

Note that 1... $g3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xa5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ is the same as the game, while after 1... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa5+$ $bxa5$ 4 $cxb4$ the black king is simply too vulnerable in its box on the edge of the board.

These lines show that if the knight is allowed to join in the attack by jumping to b4 or c5, then the preponderance of attacking forces is too great for Black to resist. This suggests that taking the knight is the best defence. After 1... $cxd3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (*D*) Black can try:

B

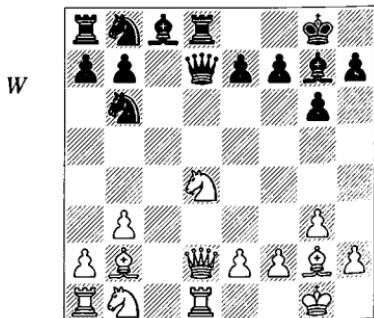


1) 2... $\mathbb{Q}c4?$! 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $dxc4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5 $a5$ $g3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ (6 $\mathbb{W}c5$ is also unclear) 6... $axb6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 8 $axb6$ $gxh2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ with an obscure position.

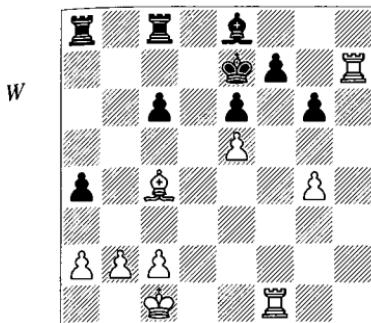
2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ (safest) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ (Black has returned some material to hide his king away) 5 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $g3$ (White's only way through on the queenside is by the relatively slow $a5$, so Black has time to start his kingside counterplay) 6 $a5$ (6 $f4$ $gxh2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 8 $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ looks unconvincing for White) 6... $gxf2+$ and White is in trouble, e.g. 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 8 $axb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $axb6$ with a clear advantage for Black.

In summary, 1 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ may well have been White's best attacking attempt. After other lines, Black has an easier time of it, while the sacrifice poses difficult choices for Black. However, it is quite incorrect to claim that the resulting position is winning for White – with accurate defence Black is better.

Puzzle 156



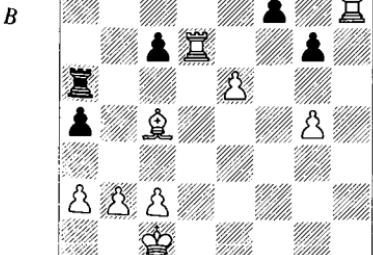
Yes, White can do better than obtain a clear advantage since 1 $a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+!$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+!$, based on the same idea, is equally good) 3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ wins a piece.

Puzzle 157**1 $\mathbb{R}f6!$**

More accurate than 1 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, when Black can retain drawing chances by giving up a pawn with 1... $\mathbb{R}a5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

1... $\mathbb{R}a5$

It was only now that Chris Ward realized that his intended 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ fails to 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{R}cb8$ (3... $\mathbb{R}c7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 5 $\mathbb{R}xc7$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 5 $e6$ also win for White) 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, when White wins. Therefore he decided to jettison the e-pawn, but White's pieces remain extremely active and the situation is hopeless for Black.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ (D)**3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

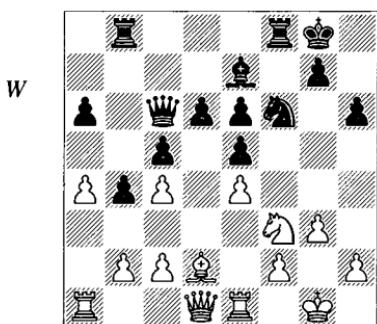
The repetition was only to see if Black would make things easier by 3... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

4 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 $\mathbb{R}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Or 6... $\mathbb{R}c7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{R}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ and White is two pawns up.

7 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

If 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, then 9 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ wins.

9 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 1-0**Puzzle 158**

In the game White found a clever indirect defence of the e4-pawn.

1 $\mathbb{Q}h4!$

1 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is inferior; after 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{R}xf3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $b3!$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 6 $gxf4$ $bxcc2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 8 $fxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9 $f4$ 10 $cxd5$ $exd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $c4$ Black is somewhat better.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$

Black falls into the trap and grabs the pawn. He should have played 1... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, although after 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ White has survived his immediate problems with a roughly equal position.

2 ♜g6 ♜f7?

Black still fails to see the point of White's play. He should have given up the exchange by 2...♝be8 3 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 with fair compensation.

3 ♜f3!!

Suddenly Black loses a piece.

3...♜g5

The only chance; Black tries to trap the knight at g6.

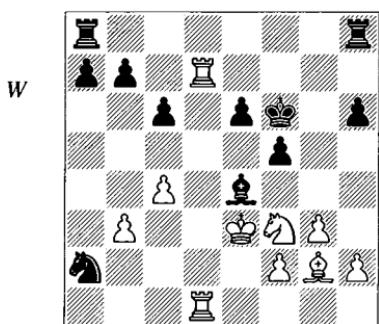
4 ♜xg5 hxg5 5 ♜xe4 ♜e8 6 ♜d3

♞f6 7 ♜xd6 ♜xg6 8 ♜d1

Black has regained the piece, but with a dead lost position. White is in total command of the centre and almost all Black's pawns are weak. The end was:

8...b3 9 c3 ♜h7 10 ♜xe5 ♜b7 11 ♜d3 ♜h6 12 g4 ♜h7 13 ♜xg5 e5 14 ♜e4 ♜b6 15 ♜d5 ♜e6 16 ♜dxe5 ♜g8 17 h3 ♜gf6 18 ♜d5 ♜h7 19 ♜h5+ ♜g8 20 ♜hf5 1-0

Puzzle 159



The game continued:

1 ♜e5!!

A brilliant and spectacular move which led to Black being mated in only three more moves. Had Black not

been so stunned by White's sacrifice, he might very well have found the best defence, which restricts White to an edge. Despite this, the move certainly deserves its double exclamation mark; after other moves White has no chance of an advantage, whereas now Black must defend very accurately just to stay in the game – and even then he does not completely equalize.

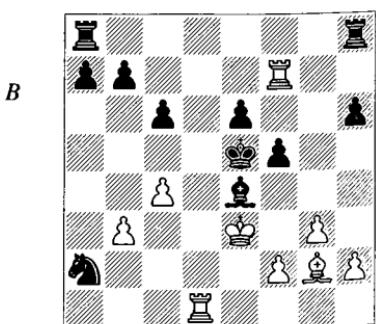
1...♜xe5

Declining White's piece sacrifice is worse:

1) 1...♜xg2 2 f4 ♜af8 3 ♜xb7 and Black is completely helpless against the threat of 4 ♜dd7 followed by 5 ♜f7+. If Black plays 3...c5, then 4 ♜xa7 only adds to his woes by attacking the knight as well.

2) 1...♜c3 2 ♜f7+ ♜g5 3 ♜g7+ ♜h5 (3...♜f6 4 ♜g6+ ♜e7 5 ♜d7+ ♜f8 6 ♜xe4 fxe4 7 ♜gg7 followed by 8 ♜g6+ and mate) 4 ♜d4! (threatening ♜f3+ followed by ♜h4#) 4...f4+ 5 ♜d2 ♜xg2 6 ♜xf4 mating.

2 ♜f7 (D)



Cutting off the king's retreat and threatening mate in one.

2...♜d5?

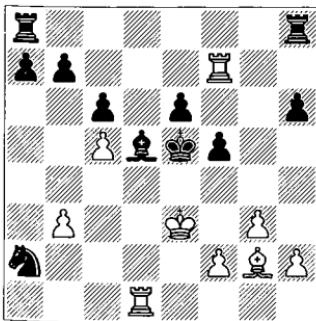
The obvious move, but after this Black is lost. The only chance was the spectacular counter-sacrifice 2... $\mathbb{Q}f3!$, which serves to block the f2-pawn for one vital move. White can try:

1) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}af8$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7 \mathbb{Q}b8$ transposes) 4 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}xb7 \mathbb{Q}b8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}dd7 \mathbb{Q}hd8$ defends) 4... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7 \mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and Black is close to equality.

2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}hd8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xb7 \mathbb{Q}ab8$ (or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ a5 6 $\mathbb{Q}h7 \mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ with a clear advantage for White) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}xb7$ 6 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd8 \mathbb{Q}xb3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}b4$ also gives White an edge) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}c1$ (if Black does not play actively, then he will be in trouble due to his many pawn-islands) 7 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h8 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c8 \mathbb{Q}d7$ (9... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 c5 also favours White) 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}a2$ with just an edge for White.

3 c5! (D)

B



The decisive move; White does not take the bishop, but instead regains control of the d6-square and thereby renews the mating threat.

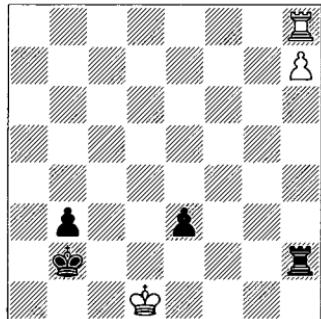
3...f4+

3... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ was the only move to avoid immediate mate, but it is now much less effective than the move before. White would win by 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf3 \mathbb{Q}c3$ (the defence 4... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ is no longer possible, because with d6 covered by a pawn, White can complete the mating net by 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ (or 5... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and Black must play 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ to avoid mate) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ followed by mate next move.

4 gxf4# (1-0)

Puzzle 160

B



Black's rook appears well placed on the seventh rank and it was doubtless this which caused Black to overlook the winning idea, which is to transfer the rook to the second rank:

1... $\mathbb{Q}d2+$! 2 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}a7$

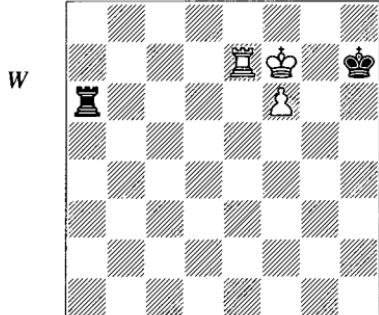
In this particular position, the rook is better placed here. White still cannot move his rook, and Black's rook is able to create a shield for his king.

3 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}a7$!

Now White has no check on a8, so there is no defence to the plan of ... $\mathbb{Q}a2$, followed by ...b2 and ...b1 \mathbb{Q} . The similar line 3... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ e2 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e1 $\mathbb{Q}+$

6 ♜xe1 ♜c2 also wins. Simple once you've seen it!

Puzzle 161



Answer: two.

Let's play over the final moves slowly:

1 ♜d7?

Missing a win by 1 ♜f8+ ♜g6 (or 1...♜h8 2 f7 ♜h7 3 ♜e8 ♜a7 4 ♜d8 ♜a1 5 ♜d3 ♜a8+ 6 ♜e7 ♜a7+ 7 ♜d7 and wins) 2 f7 ♜a8+ 3 ♜e8 ♜a7 4 ♜e6+ ♜h7 5 ♜e7 ♜a8+ 6 ♜e8 ♜a7 7 ♜d8 winning as before.

1...♜a8 2 ♜e7 ♜a6?

Black could have drawn in various ways, for example 2...♜h6 3 ♜d7 ♜h7 or 2...♜a1 3 ♜f8+ ♜g6 4 f7 ♜f6.

3 ♜f8+

Getting the right idea second time round.

3...♜g6 4 f7 ♜a8+ 5 ♜e8 ♜a7 6 ♜e6+ ♜h7 7 ♜e8??

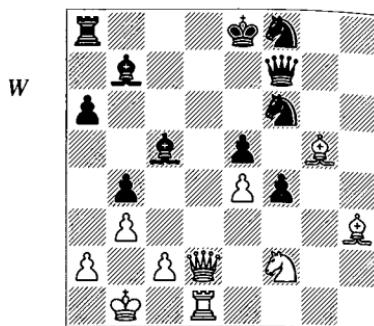
A really awful blunder. 7 ♜e7 wins, as given above (there were several other winning moves).

7...♜a8+ 8 ♜e7 ♜a7+??

8...♜g7 draws straight away.

9 ♜f6 1-0

Puzzle 162



The game continued:

1 ♜g4!

Suddenly White has an attack sufficient to force a draw.

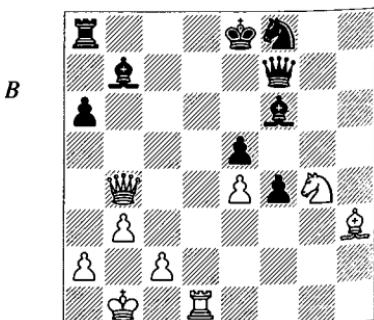
1...♜e7

Certainly not 1...♜xg4?? 2 ♜d8+ ♜xd8 3 ♜xd8#. Black could also consider 1...♜8d7 2 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 3 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 4 ♜d7+ ♜f8 5 ♜xb7 ♜d8, which is another draw.

2 ♜xf6

2 ♜xe5 ♜h7 (2...♜g7 3 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 4 ♜c4 is dangerous for Black) 3 ♜f5 ♜d8 4 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 5 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 6 ♜xf6+ ♜e8 7 ♜xh7 ♜xh7 is a more complicated way to reach a draw.

2...♜xf6 3 ♜xb4 (D)



Threatening to take on f6.

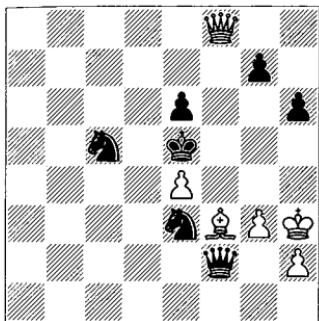
3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}b4+$

After 5 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ Black defends by 6... $\mathbb{W}h5!$ 7 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ with perpetual check.

5... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b4+$ ½-½

Puzzle 163

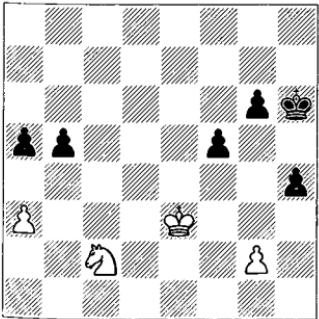
W



White has mate in two by 1 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5#. Oddly, taking the c5-knight with check only makes the win harder.

Puzzle 164

B

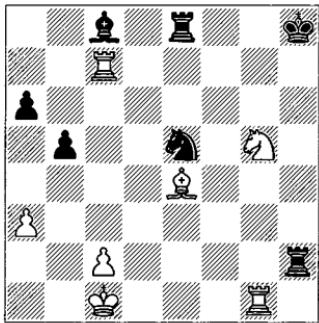


After 1...b4??, White won an important pawn by 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb4!$ and netted

the full point after 2... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $a4$ $g5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $g4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 10 $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 11 $a6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 1-0. Instead, either 1...g5 or 1... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is sufficient to draw.

Puzzle 165

W



The game continued:
1 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

A surprising move, because the rook voluntarily relinquishes its active position on the seventh rank. The point is that while the knight remains on e5 White cannot make progress, since Black can cover all White's threats. However, White now threatens 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ and can soon force the knight to move, whereupon new attacking avenues are opened.

1... $\mathbb{Q}f2$

The only way to meet White's threat. 1... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ loses to 2 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

After 1... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ White could have won by 2 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$:

1) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ wins at least a piece.

2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ee2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h1+$

$\mathbb{H}h2$ 8 $\mathbb{H}xh2+$ $\mathbb{H}xh2$ 9 $\mathbb{B}c7$ picks up the knight.

3) 2... $\mathbb{E}e7$ 3 $\mathbb{H}h1+$ $\mathbb{G}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{H}h7+$ $\mathbb{G}f8$ (4... $\mathbb{G}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$) 5 $\mathbb{H}xe7$ and again White wins a piece.

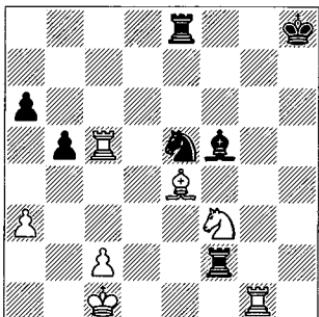
However, with Black having only seconds left on his clock, White made the unfortunate error...

2 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$

While objectively this move is bad, it had the desired effect as Black lost on time (**1-0**) while in the act of playing 2... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$. After this move White can win a piece with a series of checks: 3 $\mathbb{H}h1+$ $\mathbb{G}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{H}g5+$ $\mathbb{G}f6$ (4... $\mathbb{G}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{H}h7+$ is the same) 5 $\mathbb{H}g6+$ $\mathbb{G}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{H}h7+$ $\mathbb{G}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{H}h8+$ $\mathbb{G}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{H}xe8+$ $\mathbb{G}xe8$ 9 $\mathbb{H}g8+$ and Black loses a piece.

Had Black found 2... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ (*D*) then he could have made the win far more difficult.

W



The main line runs 3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (after 3... $\mathbb{H}xc2+$ 4 $\mathbb{H}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 5 $\mathbb{H}h1+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 6 $\mathbb{H}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 8 $\mathbb{H}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 9 $\mathbb{H}h6$ a5 10 $\mathbb{H}h5$ b4 11 a4 White wins comfortably) 4 $\mathbb{H}h1+$ and now:

1) 4... $\mathbb{G}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{H}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{G}f6$ (6... $\mathbb{G}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{H}f7+$ $\mathbb{G}g7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$

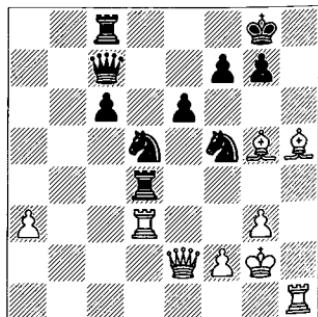
$\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and White wins) 7 $\mathbb{H}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 8 $\mathbb{H}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ and, although it won't be easy, White should win in the end.

2) 4... $\mathbb{G}g8!$ puts up more of a fight. After 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ (5 $\mathbb{H}xf5$ $\mathbb{H}e3$ leaves Black in a very awkward pin, but it is hard for White to make progress) 5... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ (this forcing continuation appears best) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$ 7 $\mathbb{H}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ White has the subtle finesse 8 $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ which leads to a forced win: 8... $\mathbb{G}g7$ (8... $\mathbb{G}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{H}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ wins easily) 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (now that the king is on g7, Black cannot play ... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ due to $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ and $\mathbb{Q}xh7$, and so his bishop runs out of squares) 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 $\mathbb{H}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ and White wins) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and the diagonal proves too short for the bishop.

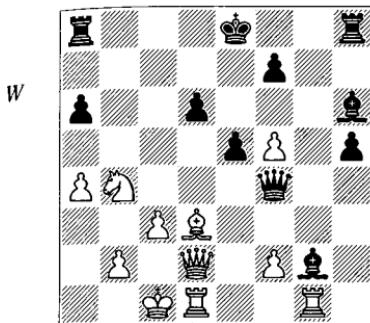
If you found 1 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ $\mathbb{H}f2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$, count the puzzle solved.

Puzzle 166

W



The simple but attractive move 1 $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ proved terminal: the finish was 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h8\#$) 2 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 1-0.

Puzzle 167

W

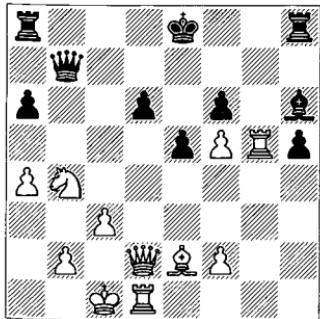
No, it was not correct as White can safely take the bishop. The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

It does seem remarkable that Black cannot exploit the line-up along the h6-c1 diagonal, but it turns out that his poorly-placed king allows White various tactical tricks. Note that 2 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is equally effective.

2... $f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (D)

White wins after 3... $\mathbb{W}h3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$, while if 3... $\mathbb{W}e4$, then 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ and White takes on d6 with check.



4 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$

4 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd6+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 6 $f4$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $fxg5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ also wins, but the text-move is even stronger.

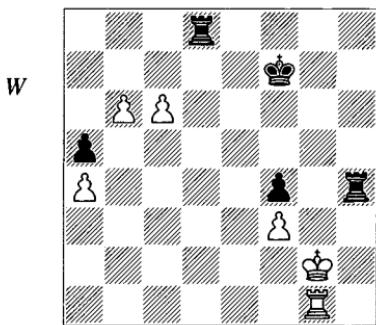
4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

By now White has a choice of wins; 5 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ is another good line.

5... $\mathbb{Q}axg8$

Or 5... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$.

6 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}g2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 1-0

Puzzle 168

W

1 $b7$

According to Rogers's analysis in *Informator* 72 the right solution is number 2, but as we shall see this is not correct – both moves draw and so number 3 is correct. Having said that, the draw after 1 $c7$ is considerably simpler and so this move should be preferred. The main line runs 1 $c7!$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}hh2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $\mathbb{Q}dxg2$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ repeats) 4 $c8\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$. A similar position is reached in the game, but the slight difference is important; thanks to the position of the queen on c8, White can start with a check on f5, which serves to confine Black's king

to the upper half of the board, e.g. 5 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}a8+$, drawing.

Note that 1 $\mathbb{H}f1$ is hopeless due to 1... $\mathbb{H}g8+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{H}h2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{H}g6!$ winning after 4 $c7$ $\mathbb{H}xb6$ or 4 $b7$ $\mathbb{H}xc6$.

1... $\mathbb{H}d2+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{H}h2$

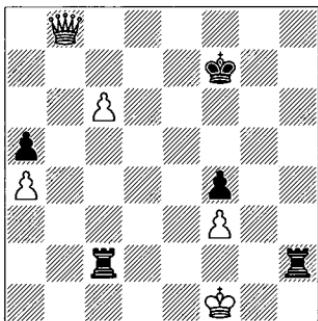
Threatening mate; White is forced to sacrifice his rook to stave it off.

3 $\mathbb{H}g2$

3 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{H}a2$ mates.

3... $\mathbb{H}dxg2$ 4 $b8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{H}c2!$ (D)

W



If White ever runs out of checks then the threats of mate on c1 and h1 can only be met by playing $\mathbb{Q}g1$, and then answering ... $\mathbb{H}hd2$ by withdrawing the queen to the first rank. For example, if the black king manages to reach White's half of the board then it will eventually be able to hide on a1 and the checks will stop. Whether or not Black then wins depends on the pawn situation. By this time White will have taken both enemy pawns with check and then, curiously, everything depends on the white pawns. If the white pawns were not on the board then the position would be a dead draw, but as it is they block vital checks and

this may allow Black to win. This comment applies particularly to the white a-pawn. Basically, if White takes the black pawns early enough, then he has time to push his own a-pawn out of the way and draw. However, if Black's king arrives on a1 when the pawn is still on a4, then White will lose.

It turns out that White can obtain the favourable version of this scenario, but he must be exceedingly accurate in his choice of queen checks.

5 $\mathbb{W}xf4+$

5 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is hopeless; Black's king again marches up the board, and White has not even taken the pawn on f4.

5... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

An important interpolation; White must have the black rook on d2 in order to save the game. After 6 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xa5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ the king penetrates, when Black wins, e.g. 11 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 12 $\mathbb{W}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 14 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 15 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 16 $\mathbb{W}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 17 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$.

6... $\mathbb{H}hd2$ 7 $\mathbb{W}h6+?$

An error, after which White's position becomes critical. 7 $\mathbb{W}g4+!$ would have been a draw; if White has a check available on d7, he can prevent the black king crossing to the c-file. Then Black can try:

1) 7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{H}xd2$ 10 $c7$ wins) 9 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ repeats) 10 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ and Black is not making progress.

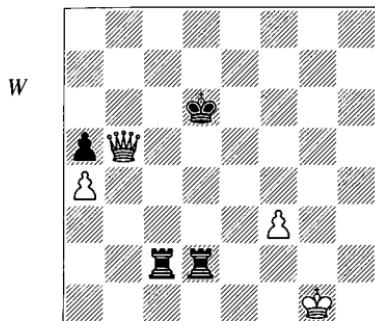
2) 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (the only chance; Black's king can reach the c6-pawn this way,

but the cost is the early loss of the a-pawn with check) 8 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (9... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ comes to the same thing) 10 $\mathbb{W}xa5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f1$ draws. Black's king is far away from the bottom-left corner, so White just pushes his a-pawn.

7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

The c6-pawn must be captured first. 8... $\mathbb{Q}c4?$ fails to 9 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 10 c7.

9 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (D)



10 $\mathbb{W}b6+$?

Missing the last chance: 10 $\mathbb{W}f1$. If Black's king moves to the queenside White can just push the f-pawn, so Black must blockade the f-pawn with his king. After 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ White has:

1) 11 f4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 f5 $\mathbb{E}e2$ 13 f6? (White could still play to activate his queen by $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and $\mathbb{W}g1$, as in line '2') 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (now White is in zugzwang and must allow Black's rook to f2) 14 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{R}f2$ 15 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}a1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{R}b2$ and the second zugzwang is fatal.

2) 11 $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ followed by 12 $\mathbb{W}g1$ and Black's king cannot approach the f-pawn because White will always have a queen check on the g-file. In this

case White can still hope to defend, although Black has winning chances.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$

Black hesitates to give up his a-pawn with check. 10... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ was correct.

11 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}b6+?$

White loses the thread. His queen must keep contact with the f1-square to retain any drawing chances.

14... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xa5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Now Black wins easily.

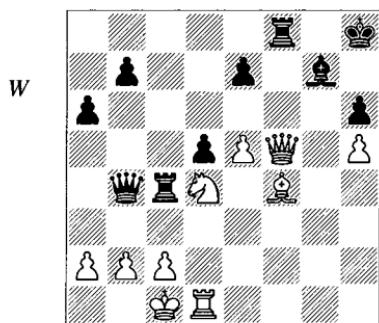
16 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c5+$

Here 17 $\mathbb{W}f1$ would come too late: 17... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 19 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 20 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 21 $\mathbb{W}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 22 $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ wins as in the game.

17... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 19 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 20 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0-1

Since after 21 $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ White loses his queen immediately. The final position would be a draw if both white pawns were removed from the board.

Puzzle 169



After 1 $\mathbb{W}g6$ the game continued:

1... $\mathbb{R}xd4!$

The correct choice; 1... $\mathbb{R}xf4$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{R}f1+$ 3 $\mathbb{R}xf1$ $\mathbb{R}xd4$ 4 c3 (4 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

5 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ is an immediate draw) 4... $\mathbb{B}c4$ 5 $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{E}g3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{E}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 11 $\mathbb{B}b6$ favours White, while 1... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 3 $b3$ is unclear.

2 $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

After anything else White is just a rook down.

3... $\mathbb{E}g4!$

This defensive tactic is decisive.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$

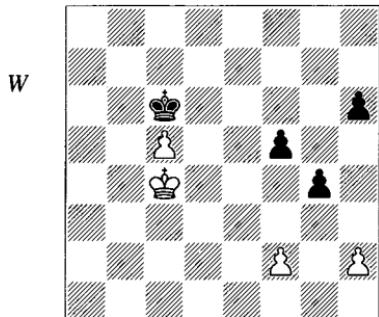
Black also wins after 4 $\mathbb{E}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}e1\#$ or 4 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$.

4... $\mathbb{E}xg7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h6+$

White is not able to force perpetual check.

**5... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$
8 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{E}7g6$ 0-1**

Puzzle 170



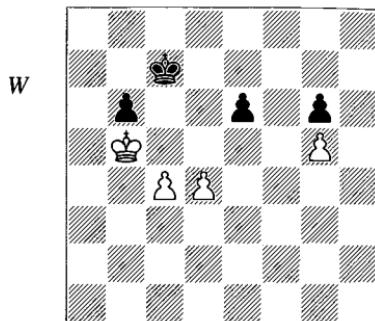
No, the position is a draw.

After **1 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f4?** White does indeed win: 2 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}e4?$ g3 3 hxg3 fxg3 4 fxg3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 5 g4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ h5! draws) 2...f3 (2...g3 3 hxg3 fxg3 4 fxg3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 5 g4! wins, as Timman gives) 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 h4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ also wins

for White) 9 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 f4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 f5 and wins.

However, Black can improve by **1...h5!** 2 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ which draws as White's king is perpetually confined to the h-file.

Puzzle 171



I make the total four.

Let's look at Timman's two lines move-by-move:

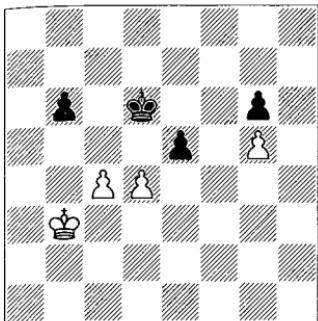
1 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

This is the second line. In the first line, after 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, Timman's 4...b5? does indeed lose. However, Black draws by 4... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and although White has achieved his objective of penetrating with his king to e5, he still cannot win; e.g., 7 d5 exd5 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ or 7 c5 b5 8 d5 (8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and White is worse) 8...exd5 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 c6+ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ b4 12 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ with a draw.

2 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ e5? (D)

Half-point number two. Black can draw by playing a waiting game with 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, as in the previous note.

W

**3 d5?**

Number three. White can win by 3 dxe5+ ♜xe5 4 ♜b4 ♜d6 5 ♜b5 ♜c7 6 c5 bxc5 7 ♜xc5, winning the g6-pawn and the game.

3...♛c5

3...e4 4 ♜c2 ♜e5 5 ♜c3 e3 6 ♜d3 ♜f4 also draws.

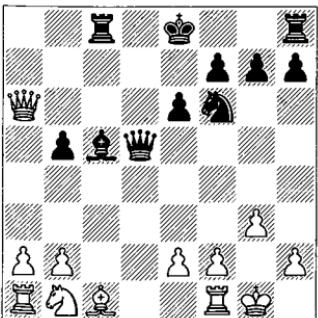
4 ♜c2! b5?

The final error. Black can draw by 4...♜d6 5 ♜d2 ♜d7 6 ♜e3 ♜e7 7 ♜f7 etc.

5 d6! ♜xd6 6 cxb5 ♜c5 7 ♜d3 ♜xb5 8 ♜e4 and White wins.

Puzzle 172

B



This position, the last of this section, has been included to illustrate the

difficulty of compiling a book such as the present one. The author has to collect interesting positions by scouring his database, magazines, *Informator*, etc. Then he settles down with his short-list of positions, analyses them ... and finds that three-quarters of them are either unsound or have alternative, equally valid solutions that make them useless as puzzles. Since we are dealing with real-life games here and not composed positions, it is inevitable that in some positions there will be alternative strong moves, although I have tried to restrict the selection to positions in which there is one clearly strongest line. However, it turns out that a great many published combinations not only have alternative solutions, but the intended solution is very often not even the strongest line.

This particular position was published in the Combinations section of *Informator 34* as a 'win for Black' position. It was attractive and not well-known (I had not seen it published anywhere else) so I added it to my short-list. Analysis revealed only one problem, namely that Black could not win. I decided to include it anyway, as an example of the type of defence which is often overlooked in published combinations. Black sacrifices a piece, which White is forced to accept, then he sacrifices a further exchange. White accepts this, and is attractively mated. However, White could perfectly well have declined the second sacrifice and kept a slight advantage.

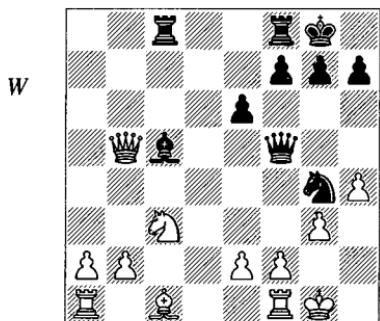
One might have thought that the assumption that all sacrifices must be

accepted died out in the nineteenth century, but I can assure you that it is alive and well.

The game continued:

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+??$

The alternative, 1...0-0, although slower, gives Black better chances of gaining sufficient compensation for the pawn(s): 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ (forced, as otherwise Black easily obtains sufficient play for the sacrifice of one pawn) 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 4 $\mathbb{h}4$ $\mathbb{W}f5!$ (*D*) and now:



1) 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $e5$ helps Black.

2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 6 $e3$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$

$\mathbb{Q}d6$ with another branch:

2a) 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ wins for Black.

2b) 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (10 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ is suicidal for White.

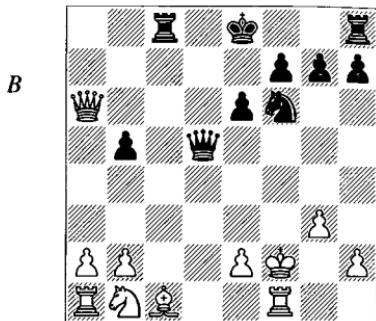
2c) 8 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ is unclear.

3) 5 $e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e2$ is more solid, but still I think that Black obtains enough play for the pawns, for example 6... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7 $f4$ (7 $e4$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ is very awkward for White) 7... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ with tremendous pressure.

I think that White faces prolonged defensive difficulties in these lines, whereas after the move played White only has to find one good move and Black is in trouble.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ (*D*)

Not 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ when Black forces mate by 2... $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4#$.



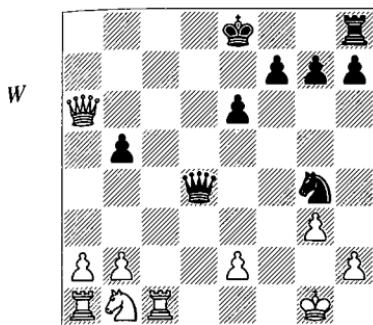
2... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc1??$

After 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ (a move which went unmentioned in *Informator*) I do not see how Black can obtain enough play for the pawn:

1) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 5 $bxc3$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ and White is better because his a-pawn is very quick, while Black's kingside counterplay will take several moves to develop.

2) 4... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ is very good for White) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 0-0 7 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}e3$ is relatively the best chance, but I do not believe that Black really has enough for the pawn, e.g. 8 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $f5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{h}3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (10... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 11 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ is also favourable for White) 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 12 $\mathbb{W}c4$ and Black is struggling.

4... $\mathbb{W}d4+$ (D)

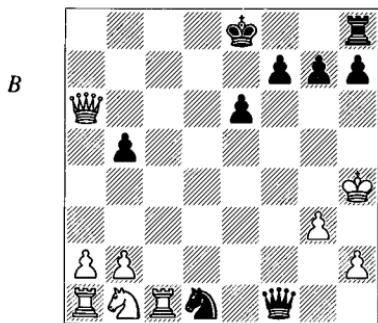


Now everything is well and Black has a forced win.

5 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g2$
 $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$!

Cutting off White's control of the f1-square.

10 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h4$ (D)
Or 11 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 12 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f6+$ 13
 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h6\#.$



11... $g5+$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xg5$

White also loses after 12 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$
13 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}g8+$ 14 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}f5\#$ or 12
 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}f5+.$

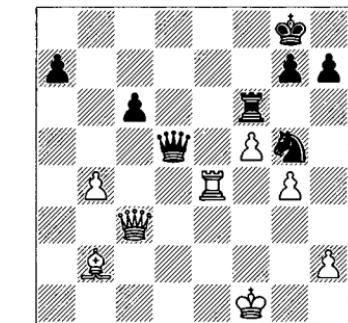
12... $\mathbb{W}g8+$ 13 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}g4+! 0-1$

A nice finish. White resigned as he will be mated by 14 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 15

$\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f6+$ 16 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}g6+$ 17 $\mathbb{W}h4$
 $\mathbb{W}g4\#.$

The Test of Time

Puzzle 173

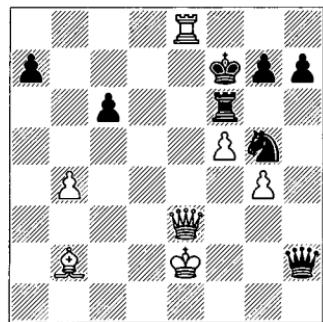


White could have played:

1 $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}e3!$

This both attacks the enemy rook and threatens mate on e7.

2... $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 3 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xh2+$ (D)



Now, if White wants, he can force an immediate draw by perpetual check with 4 $\mathbb{W}f1$, since 4... $\mathbb{W}h3+?$ loses to 5 $\mathbb{W}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 6 $\mathbb{E}a8$ and Black sheds two pawns to finish in a lost ending.

4 $\mathbb{W}d3$

A winning attempt, although it too leads to a draw against accurate defence.

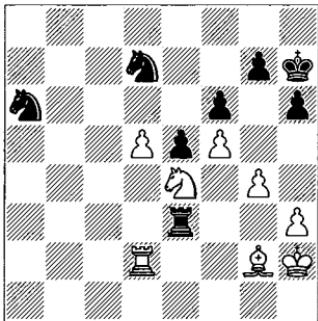
4... ♜d6+

4... ♜d6+ 5 ♜d4 ♜d7 6 ♜c8 ♜e7 7 ♜xg5 ♜e2+ 8 ♜c3 ♜f3+ 9 ♜c4 also looks like a draw.

5 ♜c2 ♜h6 6 ♜e5 ♜d5 7 ♜e7+ ♜xe7 8 ♜xg7+ ♜f7 9 ♜xh6 is a draw.

Puzzle 174

B



A slow-motion replay is needed:

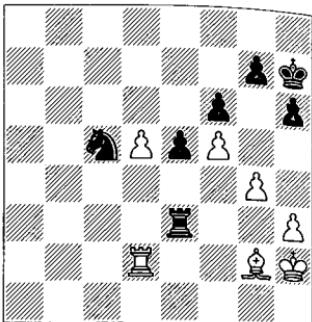
1... ♜ac5??

An abysmal move which just loses a piece. Black is slightly worse in the diagram position, since the d-pawn is rather dangerous, so he should bring his a6-knight to the kingside in order to dislodge the well-placed knight on e4. One possible line runs 1... ♜b4 2 d6 ♜d3! 3 ♜c2 ♜f4 (now White cannot maintain his knight at e4) 4 ♜c7 ♜xg2 5 ♜xg2 ♜xe4 6 ♜xd7 ♜d4 7 ♜d8 ♜d1 8 ♜f3 ♜d4 9 ♜e3 ♜d1 and the position is a dead draw.

2 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 (D)

Now White could have won a piece by 3 d6 ♜d7 4 ♜c6 ♜b8 5 ♜e8. Since, in addition, Black's king is in severe

W



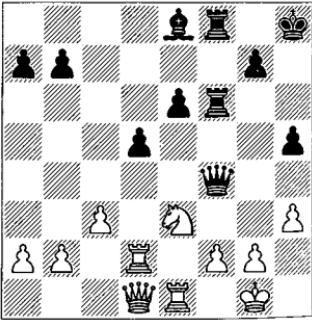
danger, Black could comfortably resign at once. Even the tournament book noticed that one!

However, ...

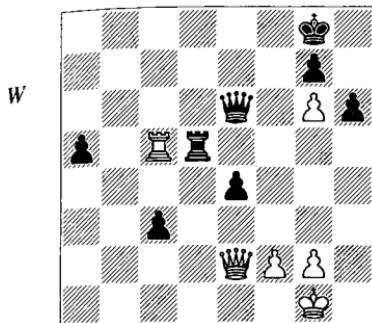
1½-1½??

Puzzle 175

W



1 f3 was played in the game, with a roughly equal position; White won after protracted manoeuvring. However, he could have shattered Black's position straight away with **1 ♜xd5! exd5 2 ♜xe8 ♜f5** (after other moves Black also loses a second pawn) **3 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 4 ♜b3** and Black will be two pawns down for nothing. This possibility went unremarked in the tournament book.

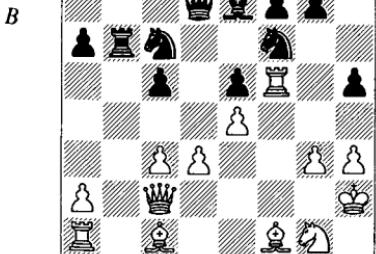
Puzzle 176

In the game White played:

1 ♜xe4?

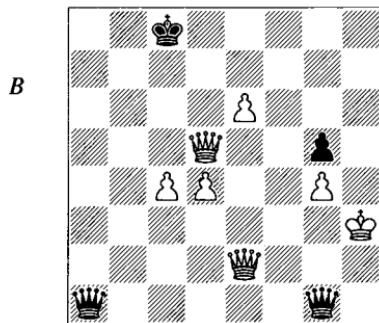
This move, given an exclamation mark in the tournament book, misses an instant win by **1 ♜a2!**, when Black loses a rook, since after **1...♜d1+ 2 ♜h2 or 1...c2 2 ♜xd5!** he is mated.

1...♜d1+ 2 ♜h2 ♜d6+ 3 f4 ♜f8 4 ♜xc3 and here, although White retains a clear advantage, there is still quite a lot of work to do. White did in fact win quickly after some weak play by Black.

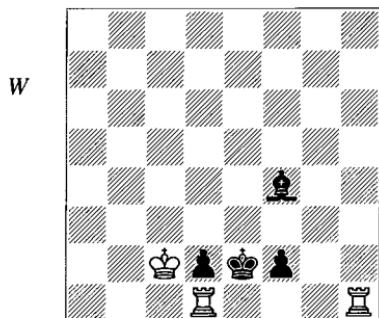
Puzzle 177

In the game Black played **1...g6**, missing **1...♞d4!** (not mentioned in

the tournament book), which wins material straight away as after **2 cxd4 ♜xd4** the rook on a1 is trapped.

Puzzle 178

Black missed **1...♞c3+! 2 ♜df3** (**2...ef3? ♜h1+ 3 ♜g3 ♜ce1+ 4 ♜f2 ♜h4+** and mate next move) **2...♞h1+! 3 ♜g3 ♜g1+** and White must repeat moves, since **4 ♜g2 ♜ce1+** leads to a quick mate.

Puzzle 179

1 ♜h4?

This was not a good move, but White can win in the diagram position. He had the correct basic idea in

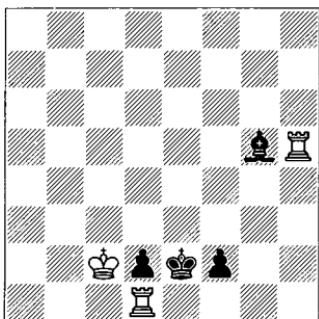
the game: to transfer one rook to the e-file behind Black's pieces. If the bishop is already on e3, Black's king will have to move, allowing ♜d3. If Black interposes his bishop on e3, then White only has to play a waiting move to have the same effect. The problem is to transfer the rook to the e-file without having a tactical accident along the way, and White failed to achieve this during the game. The simplest method is to use the queenside rook for the transfer, while the other rook stays on h1: 1 ♘b1 ♘e3 (or 1... ♘g5 2 ♘h5 ♘f4 3 ♘f5 ♘e3 4 ♘e5) 2 ♘b3 ♘a7 (2... ♘d4 3 ♘b4 ♘e3 4 ♘e4 ♜f3 5 ♜d3) 3 ♘b7 ♘c5 4 ♘c7 ♘b4 (4... ♘e3 5 ♘e7) 5 ♘c4 ♘a5 6 ♘e4+ ♜f3 7 ♘a4 ♜g2 8 ♘d1 ♘b6 9 ♘f4 ♘e3 10 ♘f7 followed by ♜d3-e2, with an easy win.

1... ♘g5?

Black misses the surprising tactical resource 1...f1! 2 ♘xf1 ♘g3 3 ♘hh1 ♘e1 with a draw.

2 ♘h5 (D)

B

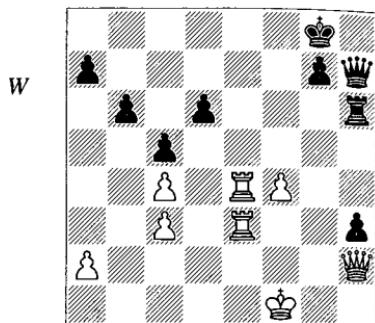


Now White's rook can reach the e-file and all is well.

2... ♘f4 3 ♘f5 ♘h6 4 ♘e5+ ♘e3 5 ♘e7 1-0

The tournament book considered Black's position lost in the diagram and in fact there were no notes at all for the remainder of the game.

Puzzle 180



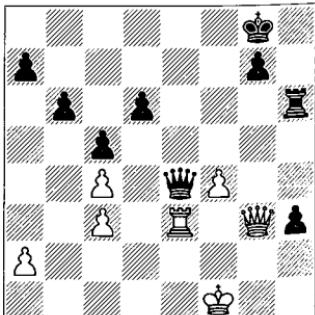
The game continued:

1 ♘g3??

White would win after virtually any reasonable move. One line out of many is 1 ♘e8+ ♜f7 2 ♘e3+ ♜f6 3 ♘d2 ♘b1+ 4 ♘f2 and Black will be mated within a few moves (if 4... ♘f5, then 5 ♘d5+).

1... ♘xe4! (D)

W



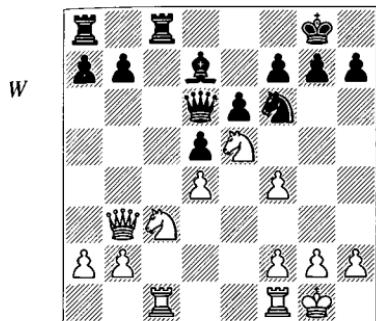
Oops!

2 ♘xe4 h2

Threatening to promote with check. White cannot mate with checks and so has to be satisfied with a draw.

3 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $g6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ ½-½

Puzzle 181



The game continuation was:

1 $\mathbb{W}xb7??$

Rotlewi evidently thought he could take the pawn, but he is proved wrong. He should have played something like 1 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ with an approximately level position.

1... $\mathbb{Q}cb8$

1... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$? 2 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ is indeed favourable for White; note that then 2... $\mathbb{W}b4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ wins for White because Black's c8-rook is attacked, and so he cannot take White's queen. However, by the simple expedient of playing the other rook to c8, Black avoids this problem and wins material.

2 $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{W}b4$

Now White has to jettison a piece. Not, however, 2... $\mathbb{Q}xb5?$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe6$, when White's attack is good for at least a draw.

3 $\mathbb{Q}c7 \mathbb{W}xb5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

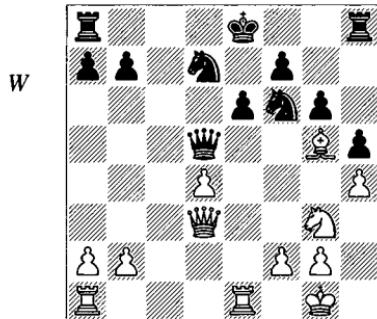
An attempt to drive the queen away from d7 and thereby regain the piece. Of course, Black could just continue 4... $\mathbb{W}b7$, but the move played is even stronger.

4... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

This loses more material, but it hardly makes any difference by now.

6... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 0-1

Puzzle 182



The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6??$

Sometimes I just don't understand how some moves come to be played – I don't mean tactical oversights (anybody can make these from time to time) but just totally wrong positional moves. In the diagram Black is obviously in serious trouble – his king is still in the centre, White is ahead in development and Black has crippling dark-squared weaknesses on the king-side. Actually, Black is simply dead lost in the diagram, yet within a few moves White has totally dissipated his advantage.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 0-0

White has thrown away all his advantage by allowing Black to castle and exchanging off his dark-squared bishop, with which he could have exploited the weakened dark squares.

5 ♜d1

The position is now equal, but Alekhine eventually lost after weakening his kingside further with the unnecessary move ...f5.

The diagram position screams out for a quick kill and White's advantage is so enormous that he doesn't even have to be subtle about it:

1 ♜a3

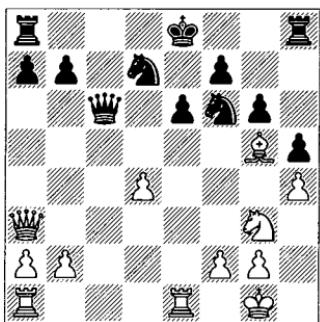
An obvious and deadly move. The black king is trapped in the centre (...0-0-0 leaves the a7-pawn hanging) and his knight on f6 is pinned against the mate on e7. There is in fact no real defence to the lethal threat of ♜e4, hitting the pinned knight and taking aim at the juicy d6-square.

If you found 1 ♜a3, consider the puzzle solved.

1... ♜c6 (D)

1... ♜g8 2 ♜e4 doesn't help.

W



2 ♜e5!

2 ♜e4 ♜d5 3 ♜d6+ ♜f8 4 ♜xb7+ wins a pawn, but this seems to be letting Black off rather lightly.

After 2 ♜e5, the move ♜e4, when it comes, will be deadly. Moreover, the rook is well-placed to counter Black's main defensive resource, ...♜a6.

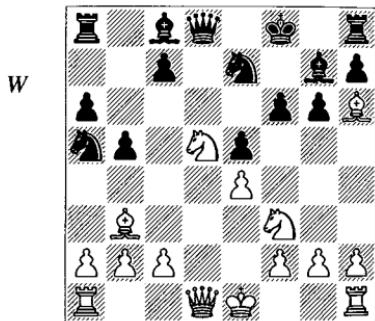
2... ♜a6

2... ♜xe5 3 ♜xf6 is hopeless.

3 ♜a5 ♜c6 4 ♜c1

The coming ♜e4 will be crushing.

Puzzle 183



There certainly is. White could have won the exchange for nothing:

1 ♜b6!

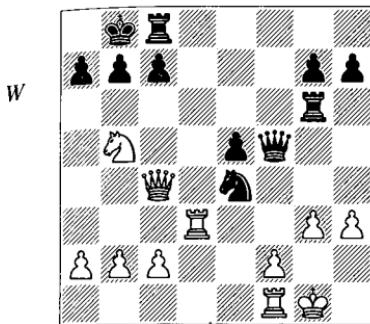
This neat move was passed over in silence by the tournament book.

1... ♜xd1+

Black's only hope is to give up the exchange and hope to trap the knight on a8, but this proves impossible. 1... ♜g4 2 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 3 ♜e3 also leaves Black without compensation; for example, 3... ♜xb3 4 axb3 ♜xe4 5 ♜xa6.

2 ♜xd1 ♜xh6 3 ♜xa8 c5 4 ♜d5 ♜xd5 5 ♜xd5

White wins with his extra material.

Puzzle 184

W

The game continued:

1 ♕g2?

1 ♕d8! was the way to proceed.

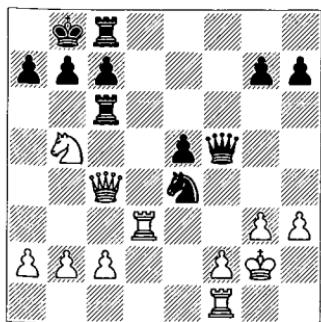
Black is in trouble now, although he does have a way to escape with 'only' the loss of a pawn:

1) ...c5 2 ♜xc8+ ♖xc8 3 ♜g8+ ♔d7 4 ♜b8! and Black will be lucky to lose only two pawns. Note that 4...♜xg3 fails to 5 ♜d1+ ♔c6 6 ♜xa7+ ♔b6 7 ♜c8+, etc.

2) ...c6 2 ♜xc8+ ♖xc8 (2...♖xc8 3 ♜g8+ ♔d7 4 ♜d1+ wins) 3 ♜xe4 cx b5 4 ♜xe5+ ♔a8 5 ♜e1 with a clear extra pawn and well-centralized pieces for White.

1...♜c6 (D)

W



2 ♜a4??

A very odd blunder, since it practically forces Black to win material. 2 ♜b4 would have avoided losing material, although I prefer Black's chances after 2...♝g5.

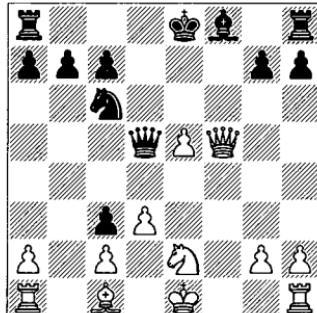
2...a6

Now White must lose at least the exchange; if he retreats the knight, then ...♞c5 forks queen and rook.

3 ♜a3

After this move White loses a whole piece.

3...♞c5 4 ♜a5 b6 5 ♜b4 axb5 and White limped on for another 14 moves before resigning.

Puzzle 185

W

The answer is that it wasn't a good idea.

The game continued:

1 d4?

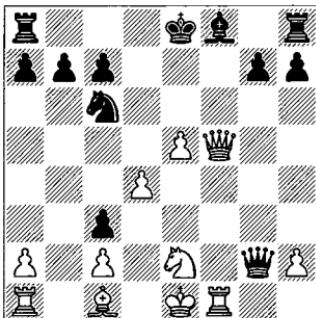
1 0-0 would have been much better, and indeed would have guaranteed White some advantage, e.g. 1...♞c5+ (1...g6 2 ♜h3 is dangerous for Black, who risks having his king trapped in the centre) 2 ♜h1 ♜f8 3 ♜h5+.

1...♛xg2

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ is bad in view of 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$.

2 $\mathbb{E}f1$ (D)

B



2... $\mathbb{W}xe2+$!

Oops!

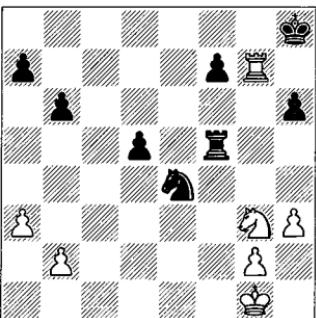
3 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $g6$ 6 $\mathbb{E}f4$ 0-0-0+ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Black has not only won a pawn, but also wrecked White's position. Black's pieces are very active, and all White's remaining pawns are isolated.

8 $\mathbb{E}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{E}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}hd8$ 12 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 13 $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}1e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $b6$ 19 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}7f5$ 0-1

Puzzle 186

B

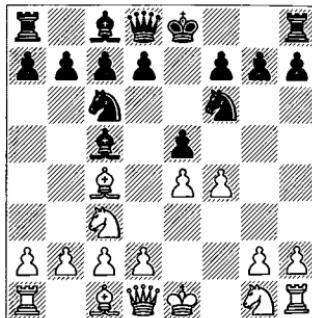


The game continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $h\mathbb{x}g5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$. Perhaps Black can still win this ending, but it is not easy and White eventually drew the game.

The simplest win would have been 1... $\mathbb{E}e5!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $h5$ wins material under even more favourable circumstances) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ and with only one pawn for the piece, White is dead lost, e.g. 3... $\mathbb{E}e2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 5 $b4$ $d4$, etc.

Puzzle 187

W



The game went:

5 $f5??$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$

Winning an important pawn and shattering White's position.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

6 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $g6$ 7 $fxg6$ $fxg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ is no better.

6... $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 8 $d3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$

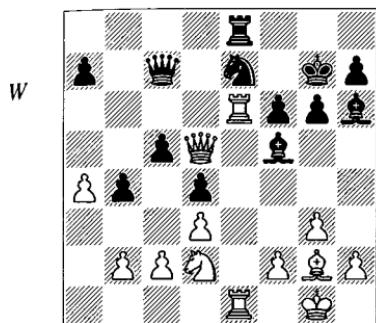
In addition to the pawn, Black has the two bishops and a central majority; moreover, White cannot easily castle. The win proved quite easy.

10 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $f6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $d5$ 12 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $g5$

That bishop isn't getting out alive!

14 0-0-0 ♜d7 15 ♜f3 0-0-0 16 h4 ♜e3+ 17 ♜b1 gxh4 18 ♜g7 ♜g5 19 ♜xh4 ♜xg7 20 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 and White resigned after a further 11 moves.

Puzzle 188



The answer is ‘some other move’.

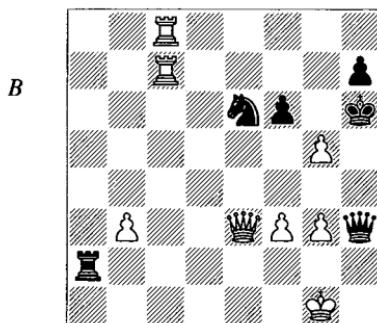
In the game White decided to sacrifice his queen by 1 ♜c4, but this is not really correct. After 1... ♜xd5 2 ♜xe8 ♜d7 3 ♜xd5 ♜xe8 4 ♜xe8 ♜c1 5 ♜e1 ♜d8 6 ♜g2 ♜h6 7 b3 ♜f7 8 a5 ♜f8 Black had the advantage and went on to win.

1 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 2 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 3 ♜e4 was the tournament book’s recommendation. Although White can perhaps claim a tiny edge, the opposite-coloured bishops arising after the exchange on e4 mean a near-certain draw.

The winning move is the stunning 1 ♜a8!! Black has no adequate method of defending the rook on e8 and must lose material, for example 1... ♜xa8 (after 1... ♜xe6 2 ♜xe8 Black has too many pieces hanging on the e-file, and 1... ♜f7 2 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 3 ♜xe8 ♜xd2 4 ♜f8+ ♜g5 5 ♜xe7 is an easy win) 2 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 3 ♜xe7+ ♜f8 4 ♜xh7

♜c8 5 ♜xh6 ♜g7 6 ♜h4 g5 7 ♜e4 with an easy win on material.

Puzzle 189

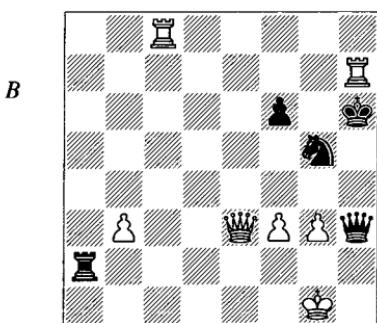


The game continued:

1... ♜xg5?

As the tournament book correctly points out, Black should have played 1...fxg5! 2 ♜c2 (2 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 3 ♜c6 ♜a1+ 4 ♜f2 ♜a2+ is an immediate draw) 2... ♜xg3+ 3 ♜f1 ♜h3+ 4 ♜e1 ♜h1+ 5 ♜d2 ♜h2+ 6 ♜e2 (otherwise White cannot avoid the checks, e.g. 6 ♜d3? ♜f4+ 7 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 and Black wins) 6... ♜xe2+ 7 ♜xe2 ♜xc2+ 8 ♜xc2 ♜d4+ 9 ♜d3 ♜xc2 10 ♜xc2 ♜g6 with a draw.

2 ♜xh7+! (D)



Now White wins by force.

**2... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{R}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$
5 $\mathbb{R}xg5+$**

The simplest of many winning continuations.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

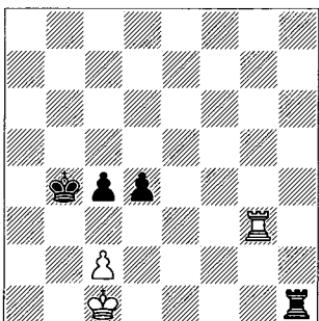
5...fxg5 loses to 6 $\mathbb{R}d7+$.

6 $\mathbb{R}g7+$ 1-0

Since Black's king and queen are skewered from d7 or h7 next move.

Puzzle 190

W



We will follow the game:

1 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

1 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ d3 is no improvement for White; e.g., 2 cxd3 (2 $\mathbb{R}g2$ loses to 2... $\mathbb{R}a1$ followed by 3... $\mathbb{R}a2$) 2...c3+ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{R}h2+$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}b3$, with an easy win, as in the next note.

1...c3+

1...d3 would also have won: 2 $\mathbb{R}g2$ (2 cxd3 c3+ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{R}h2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ and Black wins) 2...c3+ (this time Black does not have the manoeuvre ... $\mathbb{R}a1-a2$ available, but he has another, equally effective, line) 3 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ dxc2 (3...d2 also wins; e.g., 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{R}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{R}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{R}e8$ followed by 7... $\mathbb{R}e1$) 4 $\mathbb{R}g1$ (4 $\mathbb{R}xc2$ $\mathbb{R}d1$

5 $\mathbb{R}c1$ $\mathbb{R}d2+$ and 6... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ wins) 4... $\mathbb{R}h2$ 5 $\mathbb{R}c1$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{R}h8$) 5... $\mathbb{R}d2$ and now White is in zugzwang and must allow mate within a few moves.

2 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{R}c1?$

It is only after this move that the position is a draw. Black could have won rather simply here by 2... $\mathbb{R}h2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ d3 5 cxd3 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{R}a2$, followed by ...c2+ and ... $\mathbb{R}a1+$.

**3 $\mathbb{R}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 4 $\mathbb{R}h2$ $\mathbb{R}d1$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$
6 $\mathbb{R}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 $\mathbb{R}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{R}d2$
9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$**

The draw is clear. Black's king is cut off and his rook cannot achieve anything by itself.

**9... $\mathbb{R}d1$ 10 $\mathbb{R}e7$ $\mathbb{R}d2$ 11 $\mathbb{R}e8$ $\mathbb{R}e2$ 12
 $\mathbb{R}d8$ 1/2-1/2**

Puzzle 191

W



1) 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and Black must leave his rook *en prise* on d8, for any rook move runs into 3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$.

2) 1 $\mathbb{R}b8$ e5 (1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ wins the queen; 1... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 2 b4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ wins) 2 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and wins.

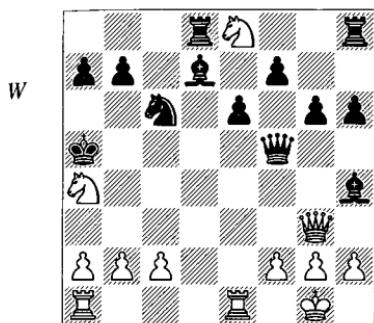
3) The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}c7??$

This also wins, although the winning line is difficult – so difficult, in fact, that White missed his way and eventually lost the game.

1... ♜h4 2 ♜d6+ ♜xc7 3 ♜e8++ ♜b6 4 ♜a4+ ♜a5 (D)

4... ♜a6 loses to 5 ♜c7+ ♜a5 6 ♜c3+ ♜b4 7 a3.



5 b4+?

A poor move, which forces Black to activate his pieces for the defence. White could have won by 5 ♜c3+! ♜b4 (5... ♜xa4 6 ♜d6 is the line which is hard to see; the threat of ♜a3# is deadly) 6 a3 (6 ♜e5+ ♜xe5 7 ♜xe5+ ♜xa4 8 ♜d6 should also suffice to win) 6... ♜xf2+ 7 ♜h1 ♜hxe8 (7... ♜xe8 8 ♜c7+! ♜xa4 9 axb4+ ♜xb4 10 ♜a5+ ♜c4 11 b3+ ♜d4 12 ♜e5#) 8 ♜c7+! ♜xa4 9 axb4+ ♜xb4 10 ♜a5+ mating as before.

5... ♜xb4

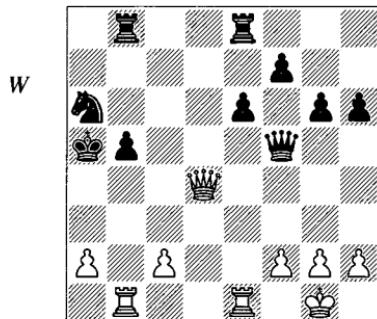
Now that the bishop on d7 controls some squares near Black's king, the white attack is no longer so strong. However, Black's problems with his awkward king position are not easily solved and White has almost enough compensation for the minus piece.

The tournament book simply says that 'now Black wins'.

6 ♜xh4

6 ♜e5+ can be met by 6... ♜b5.

6... ♜hxe8 7 ♜ab1 ♜a6 8 ♜d4 b5 9 ♜xa7 ♜b8 10 ♜xd7 ♜xa4 11 ♜d4+ ♜a5 (D)



12 c4

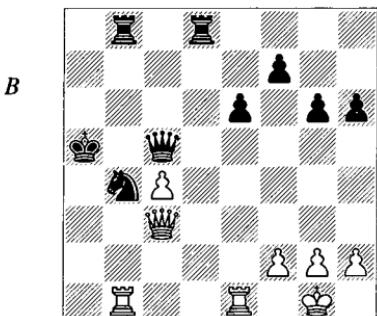
12 ♜c3+? ♜b6 13 ♜e5 ♜f4 14 ♜exb5+ ♜a7 and Black wins.

12... ♜c5 13 ♜d2+ b4 14 a3 ♜ed8

15 axb4+ ♜xb4 16 ♜c3

There were no clear-cut improvements for either side in the previous 10 moves, and we have now reached the position of the next puzzle.

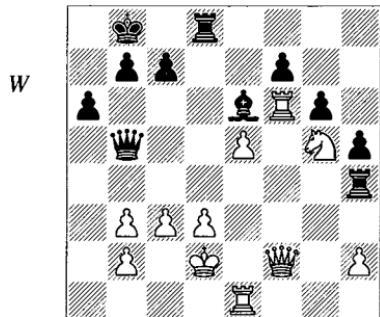
Puzzle 192



1) After 1... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ the game continued 2 $\mathbb{E}e5??$ $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ (the weak back rank finishes White) 3 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+ 0-1$. White could have drawn by 2 $\mathbb{W}a3+!$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xa5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 4 $\mathbb{E}b2!$, when Black is forced to return the knight, reaching the theoretically drawn ending with $\mathbb{E}+4\Delta$ vs $\mathbb{E}+3\Delta$ on the same side. (White should set up the pawn-structure f2-g3-h4 for the easiest draw.)

2) After 1... $\mathbb{E}d3$, the truly incredible defence 2 $\mathbb{E}xb4!!$ $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xb8$ saves the day. Amazingly, there is no defence against the twin threats of 4 $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ and 4 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$. Black must return the queen by 3... $\mathbb{E}a3$ 4 $\mathbb{E}b5+$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 5 $\mathbb{C}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$, reaching the same theoretically drawn ending as in line '1'.

Puzzle 193

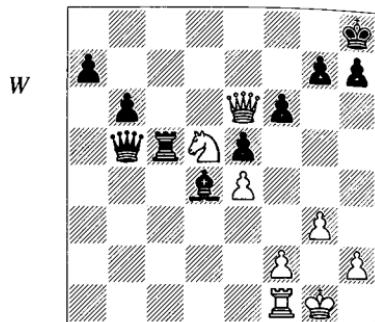


White actually played 1 $\mathbb{E}e3$ and after 1... $\mathbb{E}g4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 3 $\mathbb{H}3$ $\mathbb{E}g5$ Black was slightly better and went on to win.

White could have won by 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ (1 $\mathbb{W}xh4??$ loses to 1... $\mathbb{W}xd3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$, but first removing the bishop wins material) 1... $\mathbb{W}xd3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ and Black has no compensation,

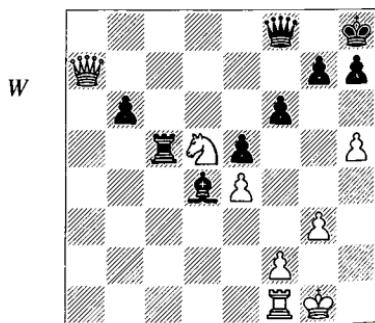
e.g. 3... $\mathbb{W}d2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{E}d5$ 6 $\mathbb{B}4$ and wins.

Puzzle 194



White can justify his play, but he did not do so in the game, which continued:

1 $\mathbb{H}4?$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 3 $\mathbb{H}5$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ (D)



5 $\mathbb{Q}g2?$

5 $\mathbb{W}d7$ would have offered plenty of resistance, since Black is still handicapped by his poor king position.

5... $\mathbb{F}5$

Now the d5-knight is undermined and White is in serious trouble.

6 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{F}xe4$ 7 $\mathbb{E}h1$

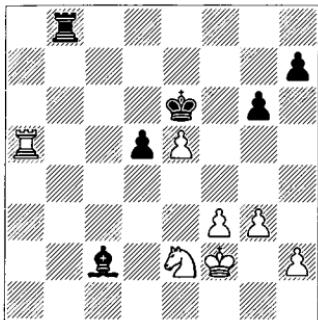
Hoping to achieve something with $\mathbb{Q}g6+$, but it just doesn't work.

7... $\mathbb{E}c2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{E}xf2$ 9 $h6$ $gxh6$ 0-1

Instead, White should have continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ $gxf6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}f7$ with an immediate forced draw, as Black cannot prevent perpetual check, e.g. 2... $h5$ (2... $\mathbb{E}c8?$ even loses to 3 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e6+$, while 2... $\mathbb{E}c4$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ is another draw) 3 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$.

Puzzle 195

W



After ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$? the game continued:
1 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$

I would have awarded ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ two question marks, except that Black's position was in a very bad way in any case.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc2??$

An incredible blunder, allowing Black to draw, when White could have had a whole rook for nothing by 2 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ followed by 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$.

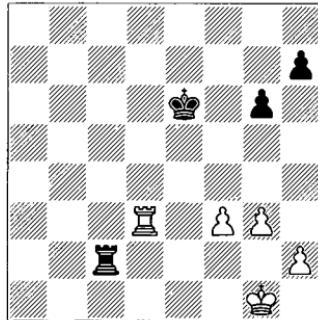
2... $\mathbb{E}b2$ 3 $\mathbb{E}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

It turns out that White cannot keep his extra piece. While the rook is on c8 or c5 Black attacks it with his king, and $\mathbb{E}c3$ is met by ... $d4$ followed by ... $d3$. In

all cases a theoretically drawn position with $\mathbb{E}+3\Delta$ vs $\mathbb{E}+2\Delta$ is reached.

4 $\mathbb{E}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5 $\mathbb{E}c3$ $d4$ 6 $\mathbb{E}c4$ $d3$ 7 $\mathbb{E}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 8 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ $\mathbb{E}xc2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (D)

B

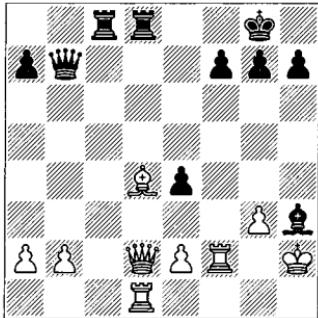


With White's king stuck on the first rank, his winning chances are nil.

9... $g5$ 10 $\mathbb{E}d1$ $h5$ 11 $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{E}f2$ $\mathbb{E}c4$ 13 $\mathbb{E}a2$ $\mathbb{E}b4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}c4$ 15 $h3$ $h4$ 16 $gxh4$ $gxh4$ 1/2-1/2

Puzzle 196

B



The game continued:

1... $\mathbb{Q}g4??$

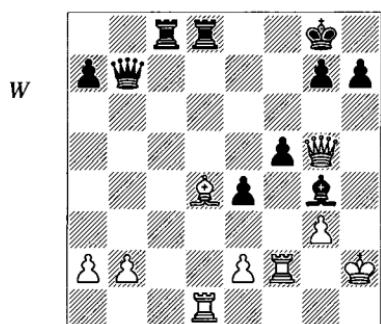
A serious error, which not only throws away all Black's advantage but even gives White a winning attack. Alternatives:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, as recommended in the tournament book, would have maintained Black's advantage, e.g. 2 $\mathbb{W}g5$ f6 3 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}d5!$ 4 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 5 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ gxf6 6 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$.

2) 1... $\mathbb{W}d5$ is also very strong, e.g. 2 b3 (2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ e3 4 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ wins) 2... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ f6 and Black consolidates his extra pawn.

2 $\mathbb{W}g5$ f5 (D)

2... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ f5 would avoid an immediate disaster, but White should win in the long run.



3 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$

4 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ is also very effective, e.g. 4... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}cc1$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{B}f4$ or 4... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ e3+ 7 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and White wins in either case.

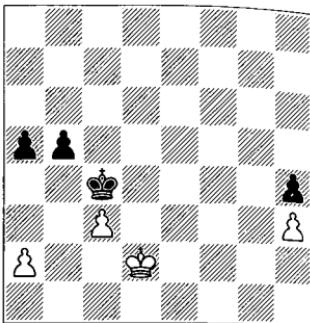
4... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg4$

White has a winning attack. The game ended:

5... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16 b4 1-0

Puzzle 197

B



Black could have won this ending as follows:

1...a4!

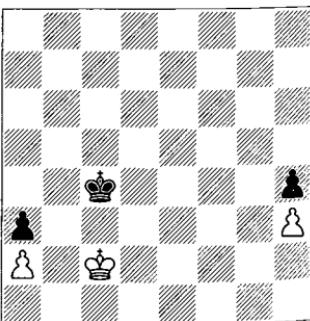
It is perhaps a little surprising that this move wins.

2 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ b4 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

There is nothing better, e.g. 4 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a3, winning by capturing the h3-pawn, or 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ a3 6 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

4...a3+ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (D)

W



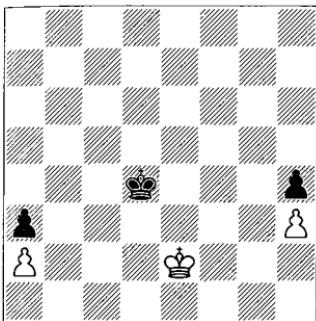
The interesting point about this position is that it does Black no good to take the a2-pawn if White can meet ... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ by $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (the usual case). Therefore Black has to go for the h3-pawn.

Since the h-pawns are one square further back than the a-pawns, Black has the reserve tempo ...h3 with which to free his king when White tries to imprison it on the h-file.

6 ♜d2 ♜d4 7 ♜e2 (D)

Black wins by one tempo after 7 ♜c2 ♜e3 8 ♜b3 ♜f3 9 ♜xa3 ♜g3 10 ♜b4 ♜xh3 11 a4 ♜g4 12 a5 h3 13 a6 h2 14 a7 h1†.

B



7...♜e4!

Not 7...♜c3, as explained above.

8 ♜f2 ♜f4 9 ♜g2 ♜e3

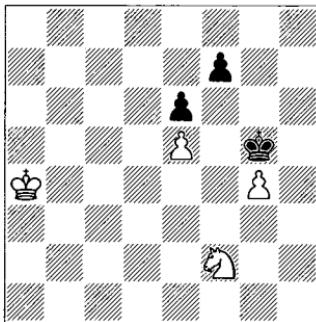
The h3-pawn is doomed.

10 ♜g1 ♜f3 11 ♜f1 ♜g3 12 ♜e2 ♜xh3 13 ♜f3 ♜h2 14 ♜f2 ♜h3 15 ♜f1 ♜g3 16 ♜g1 ♜f3 17 ♜h2 ♜e2 18 ♜xh3 ♜d2 19 ♜g3 ♜c2 20 ♜f2 ♜b2 21 ♜e2 ♜xa2 and Black again wins by one tempo.

It is also worth seeing the game continuation again, this time with notes: 1...b4? 2 cxb4 ♜xb4 3 ♜d3! (not 3 ♜c2? a4 and Black wins as in the analysis of 1...a4!) 3...a4 (or 3...a3 4 ♜c4 ♜xa2 5 ♜b5 ♜b3 6 ♜xa5 ♜c4 7 ♜a4 and White makes it back in time) 4 ♜c2 ♜c4 5 ♜b2 (5 a3 is also good) 5...b4 6 ♜c2 ♜c4 7 ♜b2 ½-½

Puzzle 198

W



The game continued:

1 ♜d3?

Nimzowitsch misses the correct line and allows Rubinstein to escape with half a point. His basic idea is correct: the knight must be transferred to d7, from which square it not only defends the e-pawn but also prevents Black exchanging it off with ...f6. However, this plan has to be implemented correctly. 1 ♜b4! was the right way, waiting for the enemy king to advance before starting the knight transfer. After 1...♜f4, Black no longer has the ...f6 resource which occurred in the game, so 2 ♜d3+ ♜xg4 3 ♜c5 ♜f5 4 ♜d7 followed by marching the king to e7 wins.

1...f6!

Black does not take the g-pawn, but instead spends the tempo eliminating the more dangerous e-pawn.

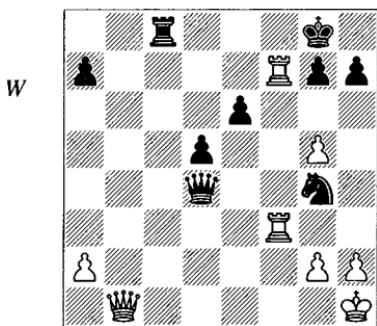
2 exf6 ♜xf6 3 ♜f2

The knight will be forced back here next move in any case.

3...♜g5 4 ♜b4 e5 5 ♜c4 e4 ½-½

As 6 ♜d4 ♜f4 and then ...e3 forces the capture of White's last pawn.

Puzzle 199

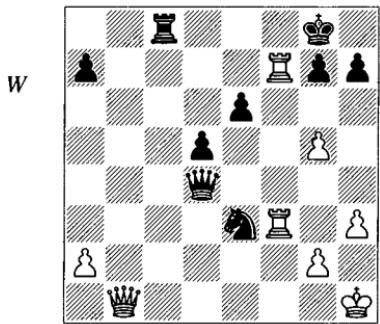


We follow the course of the game:

1 h3?

1 $\mathbb{Q}f7$! is by far the simplest win, forking Black's queen and knight. After 1... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (if 1... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ White can simply take the knight) 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ Black has no defence to the twin threats of 3 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ and 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$.

1... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (D)



2 $\mathbb{Q}e1$?

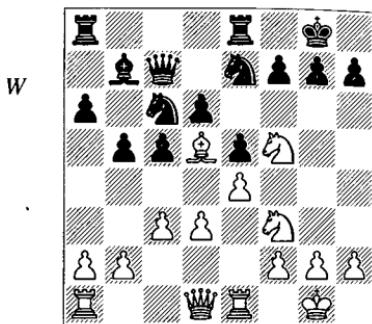
2 $\mathbb{Q}c7$! should still win, e.g. 2... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ also wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ skewering the knight against the e6-pawn.

2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Now White has problems winning since Black can support his knight with ...d4.

3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ d4 4 h4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}ff7$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 1/2-1/2

Puzzle 200



In the game White played a spectacular combination:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

Forced.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

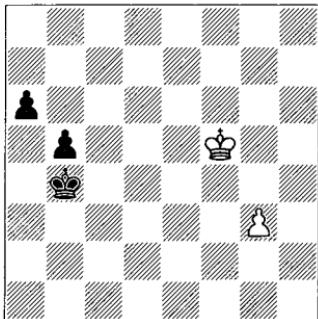
Completely paralysing Black, for example 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 7 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$, or 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e6$. Nor can ... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ be played, as these leave the e8-rook undefended. Therefore White has time for the leisurely $\mathbb{Q}e3-f3$ (or to h3) followed by mate.

This is an attractive and convincing finish, yet it does not inspire in me the same awe as it has apparently provoked in other commentators. The reason is that the obvious 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ is also decisive. Most commentators then remark that this allows Black to bring his queen to the defence by 6... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7-$

Vuković in *The Art of Attack in Chess* and Tartakower and du Mont in *500 Master Games of Chess* are two examples. However, after 8 $\mathbb{W}h5$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}g3$ Black not surprisingly loses his queen within a few moves. Only Pachman, in the little-known book *Pachman's Decisive Games* (a misleading title, as the games concerned were not played by Pachman), points out that 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ also wins easily.

6... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 1-0

Puzzle 201



We follow the game:

1...a5??

A really bad blunder. It is obvious that it takes the same number of moves to promote the b-pawn as the a-pawn. Why not then choose the b-pawn, which promotes with check? 1... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ wins easily, e.g. 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ b4 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ b3 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ b2 5 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ b1 $\mathbb{Q}+$.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ a4?

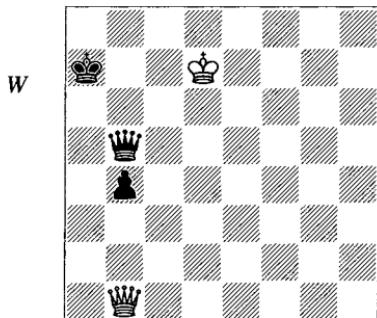
Now a drawn $\mathbb{Q}+b\mathbb{Q}$ vs \mathbb{Q} ending arises. Again no comment from the tournament book, even though Black could have won by 2... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (or 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ b4 and Black will

exchange queens after both sides promote, e.g. 5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ b3 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ b2 7 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ b1 \mathbb{Q} 8 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}b3+$; of course 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ stops the pawn) 4...a4 (Black promotes with check) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ a3 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ a2 7 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ a1 $\mathbb{Q}+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ and wins.

3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ a3 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ a2 5 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ a1 \mathbb{Q} 6 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ \mathbb{Q}

The database shows this ending to be a draw although, to be fair, it is very hard to defend such positions in practice and many contemporary GMs would also have lost it.

6... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$
9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 14
 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ b4 16 $\mathbb{Q}a1+\mathbb{Q}c4$
17 $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$
(D)

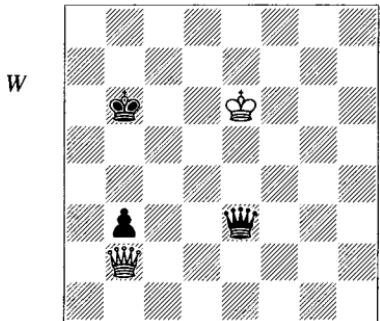


22 $\mathbb{Q}d6$?

Both 22 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and 22 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ draw. The general principle that White's king should head for the h8-corner was not known in 1911 (see p.151 of my book *Secrets of Practical Chess* for typical drawing zones in such positions).

22...b3 23 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$
25 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+?$ (D)

Again allowing a draw; there were several winning moves, among them the natural 25... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ and the thematic 25... $\mathbb{Q}f3$, cutting the white king off from the favourable h8-corner.



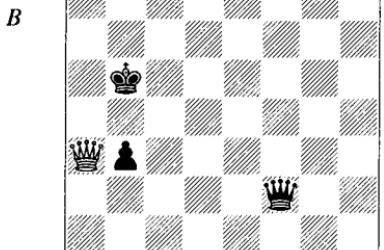
26 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$

The right idea.

26... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}a3?$

27 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ and 27 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ were the two possible drawing moves. While the details of $\mathbb{Q}+\Delta$ vs \mathbb{Q} endings are extremely complicated, many positions can be handled with no more than a knowledge of the drawing zones.

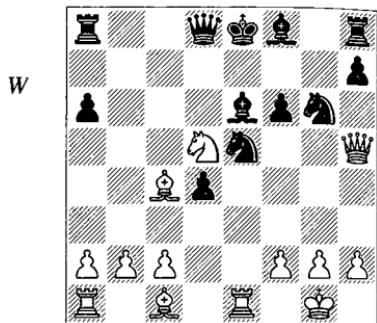
27... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g8?$ (D)



The position was now lost in any case, but this speeds the process.

**28... $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ b2+ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ b1 \mathbb{Q}
31 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-1**

Puzzle 202



The game continued 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 4 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $fxe5$ 0-0 and now Black has a clear advantage as the three pawns do not provide enough compensation for the piece. Black's development is in no way inferior to White's, the three pawns are not advanced and White's e-pawn is weak.

This move played just leads to a general liquidation, after which Black is able to castle in safety. In such positions (early sacrifices to attack the opposing king while it is still in the centre) the attacker should be looking to bring his remaining pieces into the attack, and so should try to attack with developing moves:

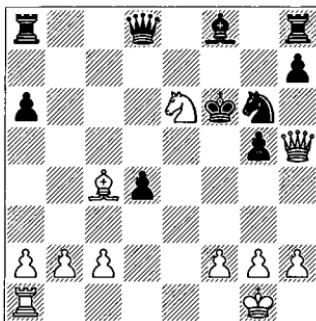
1 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

This is the best move. Not only does it develop a piece, but it also pins the f6-pawn; since the g6-knight is already pinned, the e5-knight has no support, and this knight is the key

to Black's defence. Of course, such general considerations have to be supported by concrete analysis, but they at least provide a hint that the move is worth looking at. It turns out that even against the best defence White obtains some advantage. Black can continue:

1) 1...fxg5? 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4++!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (*D*). Now White takes the g5-pawn with check, after which Black's king is again driven into the path of the bishop and knight battery:

B



1a) 5... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ wins.

1b) 5... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ and the a8-rook hangs.

1c) 5... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ wins.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (the only chance, although White is better even here) and now:

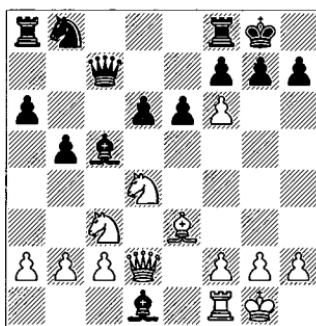
2a) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (2...fxg5 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ with advantage to

White; he has $\mathbb{Q}+2\mathbb{Q}$ vs $2\mathbb{Q}$ and once he can play f4 Black will be in trouble.

2b) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ with some advantage for White.

Puzzles 3

Puzzle 203



1 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$

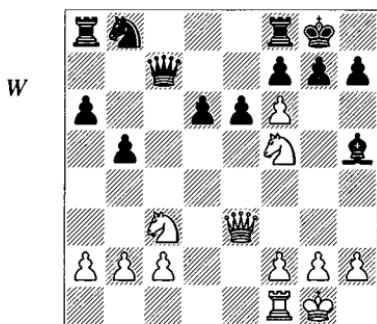
The game continuation is one of the worst of Black's options and allows White a forced win.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$ is equally bad and loses after 2 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (3... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ offers more resistance but is hopeless in the long run after 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}dc5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d5$) 4 $\mathbb{Q}fxg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$) 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ and White mates.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ is a better choice, but White can still retain some advantage: 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}fxg6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ gives White very little) 7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8

$\mathbb{B}xd4 \mathbb{B}xf8 9 \mathbb{Q}xg6+$ fxg6 10 $\mathbb{W}e7$ d5 (10...e5 11 $\mathbb{B}xd6 \mathbb{W}c5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{B}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xf7 \mathbb{W}xd6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ is awkward for Black in view of his more exposed king) 11 $\mathbb{W}xe6 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 12 h4 and White is slightly better thanks to his superior pawn-structure and more secure king.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xe3 \mathbb{Q}h5!$ (*D*) is the best defence. White can force perpetual check, but any attempt to play for a win is likely to rebound:



1) 3 $\mathbb{W}xg7?$ $\mathbb{B}c8!$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d4$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ exd5 5 $\mathbb{W}d4$ h6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{W}d8$ and Black defends) 4...exf5 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c6!$ (5... $\mathbb{W}d8?$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf6 \mathbb{B}xc2$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xd6 \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ is unpleasant for Black in view of his poor development) 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6+ \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xh5++ \mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}g7+ \mathbb{Q}e7$ and White doesn't really have enough for the rook. The key point is that 9 $\mathbb{W}f6+ \mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xf7+ \mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{B}e1$ may be met by 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xe7 \mathbb{W}xe7!$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xe7 \mathbb{Q}e8$ and Black wins.

2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg7?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}xh5 \mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h6 \mathbb{B}g8$ is good for Black) 4...exd5 5 $\mathbb{W}h6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{B}e1$ f6 8 $\mathbb{B}e7$ (8 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 9 $\mathbb{B}xe7 \mathbb{Q}f7$ certainly favours Black) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g6$

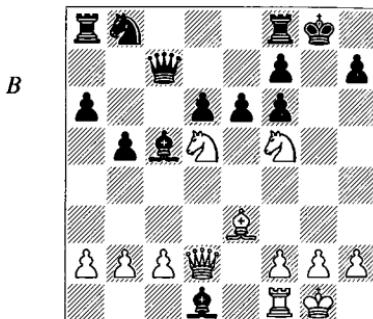
9 $\mathbb{B}xc7 \mathbb{Q}xf5$ and only Black can be better.

3) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}cd5$ exd5 5 $\mathbb{W}fxg7+ \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ leads to the same draw as in line '4'.

4) 3 $\mathbb{W}g5$ is a safe continuation. After 3... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ exd5 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6+ \mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}fxg7+ \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ White forces an immediate draw.

The game continuation was drastic.

2 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ (*D*)



A decisive blow. Black must decline the knight owing to the attractive line 2...exd5 3 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ (not 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$ $\mathbb{W}d7!$ and Black defends) 3... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{W}fxg5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h6\#$, but giving White a free tempo is also hopeless.

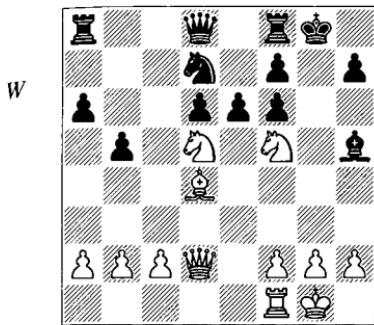
2... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{Q}d7$

Poor Black is unable to capture any of the three hanging pieces, since 3...exf5 4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ costs Black his queen, while 3... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}de7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h6$ leads to mate.

4 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}h5$ (*D*)

After 4...exf5 White doesn't even have to play 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ immediately, since if he first plays 5 $\mathbb{B}xd1$, Black cannot prevent the capture on f6; e.g.,

5... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g5+\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$.

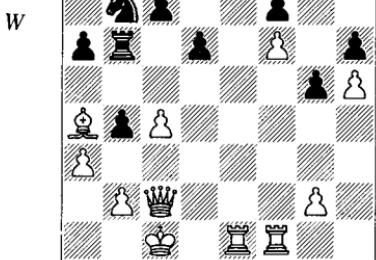


5 $\mathbb{Q}de7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$

5... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h6$ mates, so Black must give up his queen. The rest is easy.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 9 $gxf6+\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $e5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f5+\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 1-0

Puzzle 204



White won with an unusual combination.

1 $\mathbb{Q}e8!$

It is perhaps even stronger to play 1 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ (threatening 2 $\mathbb{Q}c2$) 1... $\mathbb{W}c8$ (if 1... $b3$ then 2 $\mathbb{Q}e8$) 2 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ (2... $\mathbb{W}b8$ loses to 3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$; 3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g6+!$, an idea

which recurs in the analysis) and only then 3 $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ because in this case the defence 3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}xe8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ is impossible due to 6 $\mathbb{W}d7$. However, both moves win comfortably, so there isn't a lot to choose between them.

1... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

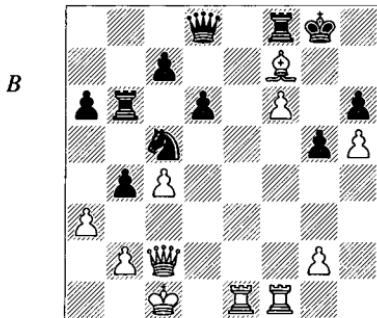
Other moves:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}xe8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}a4$ and White wins the pawn on b4, after which exploiting his material advantage should be easy enough since Black's king is still exposed.

2) 1... $\mathbb{W}xe8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ gives White the choice between 3 $\mathbb{W}a4$, as in line '1', or 3 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $fxg6$ 4 $f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $fxe8\mathbb{W}++$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 6 $hxg6$ $d5$ 7 $g7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f8+\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $g8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $bxa3$ 11 $bxa3$ $dxc4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g6$, which is a fairly easy win as Black's knight will not be able to defend his scattered pawns.

3) The key line is 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $fxg6$ 3 $f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $fxe8\mathbb{W}++$.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$ (D)

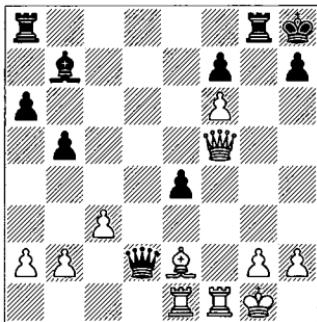


This sacrifice proves rapidly decisive.

2... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xh6+\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $f7+$ 1-0

Puzzle 205

B



Black won in spectacular style.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$

This typical sacrifice blasts the white king's defences apart. Although a sacrifice on g2 to utilize the long diagonal is a standard theme, there is a neat point later on which raises Black's combination out of the ordinary.

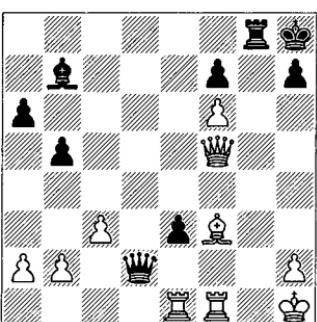
2 $\mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}g8+ 3 \mathbb{Q}h1$

3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is decisive, while 3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $e3\#$ is an attractive mate.

3...e3+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (D)

4 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ leaves White too far behind on material, so this is the only chance.

B



4... $\mathbb{W}g2+$!

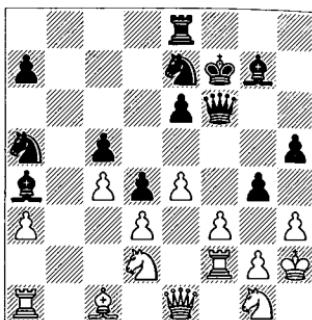
The queen sacrifice is an essential point of Black's combination, since otherwise it would be White and not Black who would win.

0-1

White resigned as 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ leads to mate next move.

Puzzle 206

B



Black struck so forcefully that White had no chance to consolidate his material advantage.

1...g3+!

The only move to cause White any problems. In order to avoid losing a rook, White must move his king forward.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xg3 \mathbb{W}f4+$!

The second sacrifice dwarfs the first. Black is willing to offer a whole queen to pull the white king into the centre of the board. 2... $\mathbb{W}e5+?$ doesn't work as White can simply reply 3 f4.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}e5+!$

Black's generosity with his pieces knows no bounds. Each sacrifice drags the king one rank further up the board.

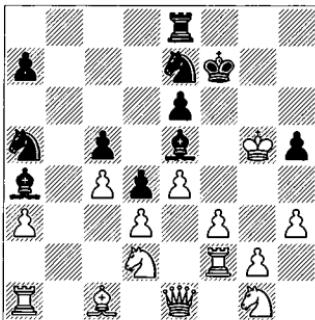
3... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ also forces mate quickly; for example: 4 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6+$

6 ♜d6 ♜c8 as in the following note, or 4 ♜g3 ♜e5++ 5 ♜h4 ♜f6+ 6 ♜xh5 ♜g5+ 7 ♜h6 ♜g8+ 8 ♜h7 ♜h5#. In general, it is better to conduct a king-hunt with checks if possible, as this gives the opponent fewer options and reduces the chances of a miscalculation. However, this combination depends on quiet moves for its soundness, and such combinations need to be checked carefully before you commit yourself.

4 ♜g5 (D)

Or 4 ♜xe5 ♜g6+ 5 ♜d6 ♜c8! (the threat is 6...♜b7#) 6 ♜b1 ♜e8 (now the threat is 7...♜c6#) 7 ♜b6 axb6 and mate next move.

B



4...♜f6+

4...♜h8! mates more quickly, because there is no defence to the threat of 5...♜g6 followed by ...♜f4# or ...♜f6#, but the move played is also effective.

5 ♜f4

Or 5 ♜xh5 ♜h8+ 6 ♜g4 ♜g8+ 7 ♜h5 ♜g5+ 8 ♜h6 ♜g8+ 9 ♜h7 ♜h5#.

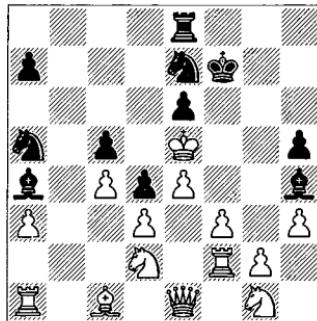
5...♜h4!

If you can't give check, threatening mate in one is not a bad alternative, since this limits the opponent's options.

6 ♜e5 (D)

6 e5 ♜g6+ 7 ♜e4 ♜c6# makes use of the other bishop.

B



6...♜g6+

6...♜d8 followed by ...♜g6# is another method.

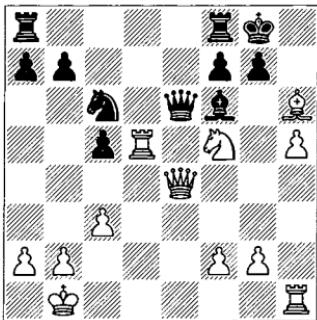
7 ♜d6 ♜e7+ 8 ♜c7 ♜d8+ 9 ♜b8

Or 9 ♜d6 ♜b7#.

9...♜b6# (0-1)

Puzzle 207

W



This is quite a tricky puzzle since White's combination involves an unusual mating pattern.

1 ♜g4!

White can win by sacrificing his rook, but it requires imaginative play

to force the attack home. 1 $\mathbb{W}f3$ is the second-best line, which leads to an unclear position after 1... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, since White's attacking prospects compensate for his small material deficit.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

Black must accept, as he has no way of defending g7.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{W}d3+$

2... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}f4$ is crushing, so Black's only chance is to attack the queen with ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$. If he does so at once by 2... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, then White forces mate after 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$) 4 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $f\times g6$ 5 $h\times g6++$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$, much as in the game.

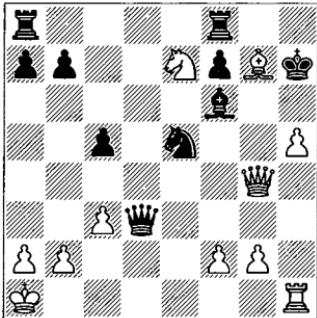
3 $\mathbb{Q}a1$

3 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ is just as good.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (D)

4... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ also leads to a quick mate.

W



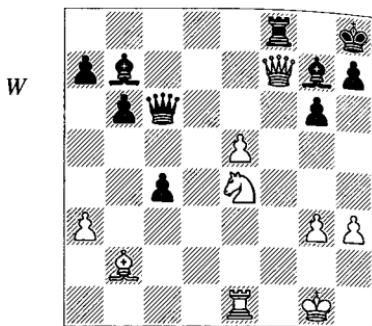
5 $\mathbb{W}g6+!$

The key point of the combination. Black has three ways to take the queen, but they all lead to the same mate.

5... $f\times g6$ 6 $h\times g6++$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h7\#$ (1-0)

A beautiful finish.

Puzzle 208



The correct answer is Option 3; the position should be a draw with best play. However, in the game this was not forthcoming.

1 $e6!$

White's only chance. Black's material and positional advantages will doom White if he does not take immediate action.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

1... $c3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}xf7$ 3 $exf7$ is also possible, transposing into the following note.

2 $exf7 \mathbb{W}c8?$

Black will have to play his queen to c8 at some stage, because he has no other way of meeting White's threat of $f8\mathbb{W}\#$, but he should first have given up his c-pawn by 2... $c3!$. After 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{W}c5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ the importance of clearing the c4-square becomes apparent, as Black can now force a draw by 5... $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}b7+!$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7?$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ is winning for Black) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ and White cannot evade the checks.

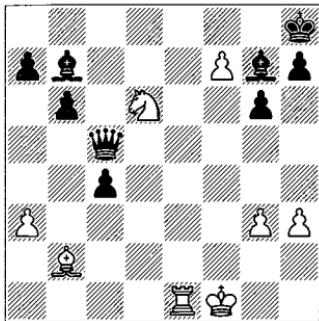
3 $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{W}c5+$

It is too late for 3...c3 as White wins by 4 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$.

4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (D)

There is now no check on a6 and Black quickly succumbs.

B



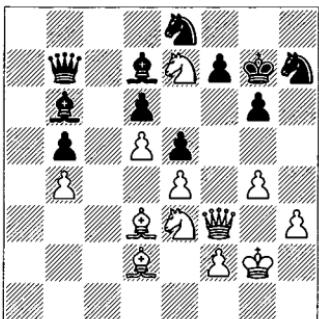
4... $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}c6+??$

The last chance was 5... $\mathbb{W}d5+$ but after 6 $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 9 $f8\mathbb{W}+$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ the win presents White with no real problems.

6 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 1-0

Puzzle 209

W



Peter Leko found a striking combination to exploit the position of his e7-knight.

1 $\mathbb{Q}c4!!$

A remarkable move which conjures up a strong attack from a situation which did not appear especially promising. Black cannot take the knight, but otherwise the knight heads to a5, which is not only an excellent square in its own right, but also lowers a rope to the trapped e7-knight to enable it to escape via c6.

1...g5??

This prevents the bishop from moving to h6, but creating a new weakness on f5 makes life easier for White. Other possibilities:

1) 1... $\mathbb{W}bcx4?$ loses quickly after 2 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xf8$ and mate next move.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4?$ fails in a similar way after 2 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and Black must give up his queen to avoid mate.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}ec6$ gives White an extra pawn and a positional advantage.

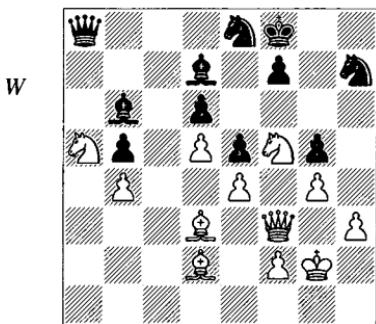
4) 1... $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ is given as Black's best chance by Leko in *Informator*, but in this case too White has a forced win: 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 5 $h4!$ (threatening 6 $g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $h5$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ and White wins) 6 $g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $h5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ (thanks to Black's 5th move, the knight on d6 is defended, but White's attack is so strong that it makes no difference to the result) 8 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 9 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 11 $h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 13 $d6$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ with a winning position for White) 9 $h6$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ (10... $\mathbb{W}f8$ loses to 11 $\mathbb{Q}c8$) 11 $e5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$

12 ♜xg6+ fxg6 13 ♜xg6+ ♔h8 14 ♜f6+ ♜xf6 15 exf6 ♜e8 16 g6 and the pawns are too strong.

5) 1...♝def6 is relatively the best defence, but after 2 ♜xb6 ♜xb6 3 ♜e2 Black's survival chances are minimal.

2 ♜a5 ♜a8 3 ♜f5+ ♔f8 (D)

3...♔h8 is strongly met by 4 ♜c6! since 4...♜xc6 5 dxc6 ♜xc6 loses to 6 ♜e7.

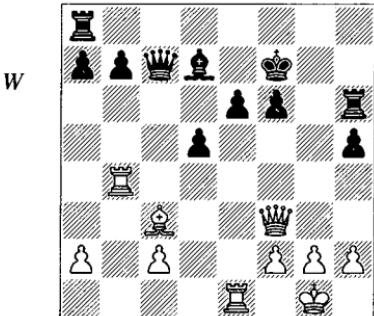


4 h4

The decisive breakthrough.

4...♜d8 5 ♜h6 f6 6 hxg5 f5 1-0

Puzzle 210



The main target of White's attack is likely to be the weak f6-square, but

some imagination is required in order to force a win.

1 ♜f4 ♜d8

The only chance is to support f6, since 1...f5 loses to 2 ♜g3, with the twin threats of 3 ♜g7+ and 3 ♜xf5+.

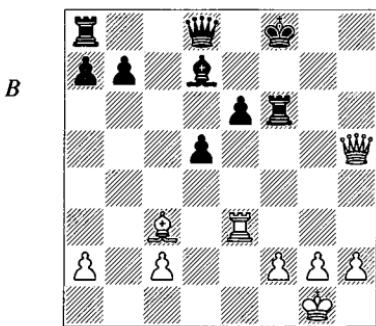
2 ♜xf6+!

The decisive breakthrough. 2 ♜xf6? ♜xf6 3 ♜xh5+ is tempting, but gives White no advantage after 3...♔e7!.

2...♜xf6 3 ♜xh5+ ♔f8

After 3...g6 4 ♜h7+ White picks up the rook, while 3...♔e7 4 ♜b4# is a neat mate. If Black moves his king to g7 or g8, White plays ♜e3 as in the game, but with even greater force.

4 ♜e3! (D)



The last white piece joins the attack with decisive effect. The immediate threats are 5 ♜b4+, 5 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 6 ♜f3 and simply 5 ♜g3. There is no defence.

4...♜f5

Saving the rook, but allowing a forced mate.

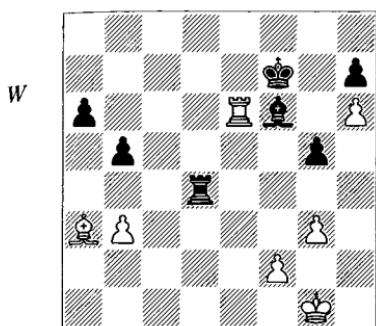
5 ♜b4+ ♔g7 6 ♜g3+ ♔f6 7 ♜g6+ ♔e5

7...♚f7 8 ♜h7+ also mates.

8 ♜e2+ 1-0

It's the end after 8... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 9 $g3\#$ or 8... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9 $c3\#$.

Puzzle 211



White has a winning position, but the initial combination requires an accurate follow-up.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$!

This liquidating combination should have won by force.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 3 $b4?$

A serious error. White spends a tempo fixing the queenside pawns, but this was unnecessary and could have cost him half a point. He should have continued 3 $f4+!$ $gxf4$ (or 3... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 5 $fxg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6 $g6$) 4 $g4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 6 $g5$ and White will make a queen.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e4?$

Black makes a mistake in return, handing the half-point back. He should have played 3... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and now White has several possibilities, but all of them lead to a draw:

1) 5 $g4$ $a5!$ 6 $bxa5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 10 $f4$ $gxf4$ 11 $g5$ $f3$ 12 $g6$ $f2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ transposes) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 10 $f4$ $gxf4$ 11 $g5$ $f3$ 12

$g6$ $f2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $b3$ 14 $gxf7$ $b2$ 15 $h8\mathbb{Q}$ $f1\mathbb{Q}+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $b1\mathbb{Q}+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ is a comfortable draw for Black in view of the decentralized position of the white queen.

2) 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $g4$ 6 $f3$ (6 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 7 $f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is also a draw) 6... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 7 $f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and White cannot make progress.

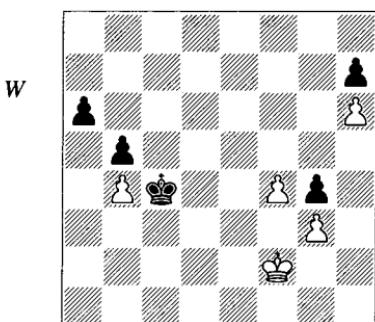
3) 5 $f3+?$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (5... $g4+?$ also draws, but is more complicated) 6 $g4$ $a5$ 7 $bxa5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ draws, as in line '1'.

4 $f3+!$

White takes advantage of Black's mistake to gain the useful tempo $f3$, which allows the white king a quicker path to the centre of the board.

4... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 7 $f4$ $g4$ (D)

Black doesn't have a choice, since after 7... $gxf4$ 8 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 9 $g5$ the pawn cannot be stopped.



8 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

Thanks to the bonus move $f3$, the white king has arrived on this crucial square one move more quickly, and now Black cannot stop the f-pawn.

9...a5

White promotes with check in the lines 9... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 10 f5 and 9... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 10 f5 b4 11 f6 b3 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.

10 f5 a4 11 f6 a3 12 f7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 13 f8 \mathbb{Q}
a2

The proximity of White's king makes the win simple.

14 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$

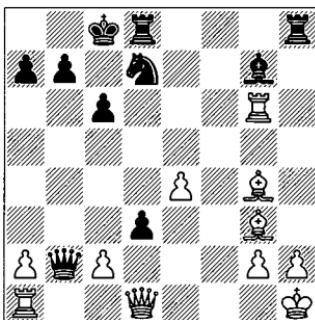
After 14...b4 15 $\mathbb{W}a1$ White mates quickly.

15 $\mathbb{W}c1+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 1-0

It's mate in two more moves.

Puzzle 212

W



Option 1 is correct; Nayer's move was the quickest way to win.

1 $\mathbb{B}b1!$

At first sight this is a mistake because Black can exploit his advanced pawn by...

1...dxc2

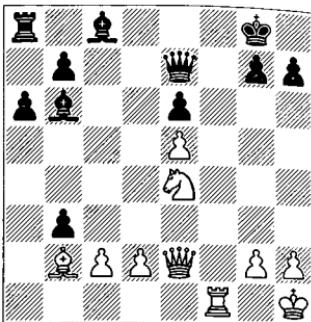
...but then comes the point of White's previous move.

2 $\mathbb{B}xc6+$! 1-0

After 2...bxc6 3 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ it's all over since Black's queen is attacked, White threatens 4 $\mathbb{W}xc6\#$ and 3... $\mathbb{W}xc2$ allows 4 $\mathbb{B}b8\#$.

Puzzle 213

W



White struck with a series of forceful blows.

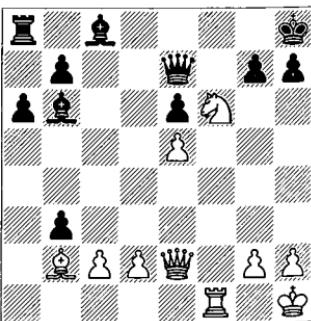
1 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$!

The most dynamic continuation.

1... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (D)

1...gxf6 2 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 exf6 $\mathbb{W}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ leads to mate) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f7$ costs Black her queen, so she must decline the sacrifice.

W



2 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$

A combination slightly reminiscent of the famous game Botvinnik-Capablanca, AVRO (Rotterdam) 1938. White draws the black queen away from the kingside, leaving the white

queen with no opposition in that sector of the board. 2 ♜h5 g6 3 ♜h3 is of course also strong, but White has no knockout punch in this line.

2...♛xa3

2...♝f7 loses at once to 3 ♜d5, so Black must accept.

3 ♜h5!

With the queen absent, Black cannot defend along the second rank, so the reply is forced.

3...gxsf6 4 ♜e8+ ♛g7 5 exf6+ ♛h6

6 ♜g8

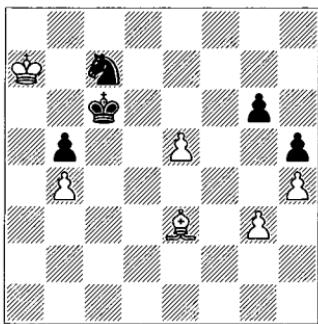
White's remaining forces are ample to finish off Black's king in view of the total lack of defenders, and indeed there are now several routes to victory.

6...♝b4 7 ♜g7+ ♛h5 8 f7 ♜d7 9 ♜e5+ ♛g6 10 ♜f6+ ♛g7 11 ♜f4+ ♜f8 12 ♜h8+ 1-0

It's mate in two more moves.

Puzzle 214

W



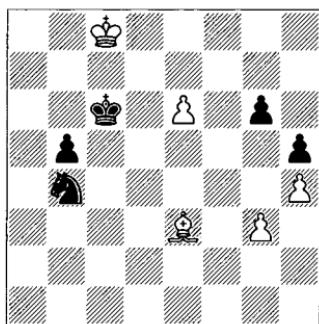
Option 3 is an accurate summary of the situation. In fact there is no other realistic winning attempt than 1 ♜b8, but against correct defence it should lead to a draw.

1 ♜b8! ♜a6+

Taking the pawn is correct, since otherwise White extracts his king from the corner and secures good winning chances. One possible variation runs 1...♜e6? 2 ♜f4 ♜d4 3 ♜c8 ♜e6 4 ♜g5 ♜d5 5 ♜d7 ♜xe5 6 ♜c6 ♜d4+ 7 ♜c5 ♜e4 8 ♜f4 ♜c2 (after 8...♜d3 9 ♜e5 White also wins the b-pawn) 9 ♜xb5 ♜d5 10 ♜a4 ♜c6 11 b5+ ♜b6 12 ♜b3 ♜d4+ 13 ♜c4 ♜f5 14 ♜d5 ♜xb5 15 ♜e6 and White wins since he captures both of Black's pawns.

2 ♜c8 ♜xb4 3 e6 (D)

B



This is the point of White's plan; Black must surrender a piece to stop the e-pawn.

3...♜d5?

The wrong move, as now White can both win the knight and keep the black king away from White's king-side pawns. Black could have drawn by 3...♜d6! 4 ♜c5+ ♜xe6 5 ♜xb4 ♜f5, when White cannot prevent the exchange of both kingside pawns; for example, 6 ♜d7 g5 7 ♜d6 gxh4 8 gxh4 ♜g4 9 ♜e1 b4.

4 ♜f4

Cutting Black's king off.

4...b4 5 ♜d8 ♜f6

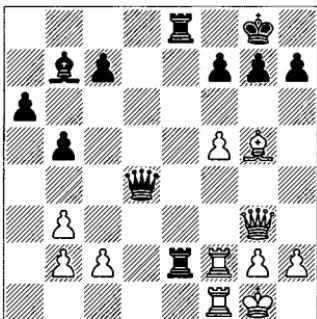
5...b3 6 ♜e5 b2 7 ♜xb2 ♛d6 8 e7 ♜xe7 9 ♜a3+ is also lost for Black.

6 e7 1-0

White promotes his pawn after 6...b3 7 ♜e5 or 6...♛d5 7 ♜g5.

Puzzle 215

B



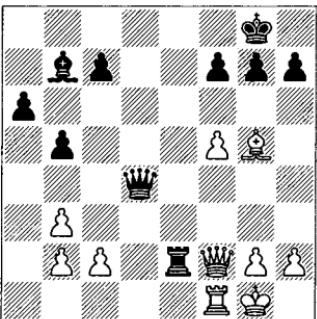
Black won with a simple but neat pinning combination.

1...♜xf2

White must recapture with the queen due to her weak back rank, but then she falls victim to a typical combination.

2 ♛xf2 ♜e2! (D)

W

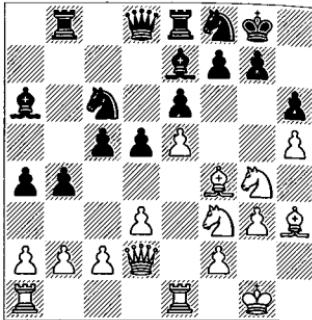


The rook is invulnerable because the queen is pinned, so White has no choice.

3 ♜xd4 ♜xg2+ 4 ♜h1 ♜xg5+ 0-1
It's mate in two more moves.

Puzzle 216

W



The sacrifice on h6 is correct and leads to a forced win. The interesting point about this sacrifice is that by means of a small finesse White could have won quite simply. In the game he chose a different and more complicated method, which in the end also proved adequate for victory.

1 ♜xh6! gxh6 2 ♜xh6+?!

There is a saying that the threat is stronger than its execution, and this is a case in point. It is indeed tempting to take on h6, but by 2 ♜f4! White could have finished the game instantly. The threat is 3 ♜xh6+ ♛g7 4 ♜xf7+ ♛xh6 5 ♜h2 followed by ♜g4+ and mate. Black can't now defend by pushing his f-pawn, because White can simply take on f6. Nor does 2...♛g7 help, as White wins by 3 ♜xh6+ ♛g8 4 ♜f6+. Finally, 2...♜g5 fails to 3 ♜xg5 hxg5 4 ♜f6+.

Note that 2 ♜xh6? ♜h7 leads to nothing.

2...♜g7 3 ♜f4

White is fortunate that even this inferior line is sufficient to win.

3...f6

3...f5 4 exf6+ ♜xf6 5 ♜xe6! ♜xe6 6 ♜xe6 transposes to the game.

4 ♜xe6!

This further sacrifice strips away the last defenders of Black's king and leads to an attractive mid-board mate. Of course, the alternative move-order with 4 exf6+ is also effective.

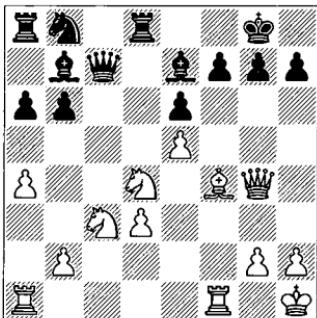
**4...♜xe6 5 exf6+ ♜xf6 6 ♜xe6!
♜xe6 7 ♜g4+ ♜f8**

Black can avoid mate by 7...♜g5, but 8 ♜xe6 ♜f6 9 ♜f5+ ♜h8 10 ♜xg5 leaves him hopelessly behind on material.

**8 ♜g8+ ♜e7 9 ♜f7+ ♜d6 10 ♜f5#
(1-0)**

Puzzle 217

W

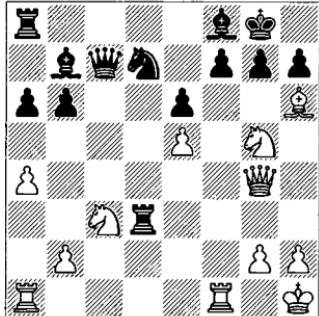


White must continue aggressively if he is to have any hope of securing an advantage. The move played fulfills this condition and should give White a slight advantage against best defence.

1 ♜ac1!

1 ♜f3, preparing the transfer of this knight to g5, is the second-best move,

but gives little against accurate defence. After 1...♜xd3 (1...♜d7 2 ♜ac1 ♜c5 3 ♜e4 favours White) 2 ♜h6 ♜f8 3 ♜g5 ♜d7 (D) White can try:



1) 4 ♜xf7?! ♜xe5 5 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 6 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 7 ♜xe6+ ♜h8 8 ♜f7+ leads to a draw after 8...♜xf7 9 ♜xf7 ♜g8 10 ♜g1 ♜d2 11 ♜f1 ♜gxg2 12 ♜xg2 ♜xg2 13 ♜xg2 ♜xg2+ 14 ♜xg2 or simply 8...♜g8.

2) 4 ♜xh7?! ♜xh7 5 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 6 ♜h5+ ♜g8 7 ♜xf7+ ♜h8 8 ♜h5+ is an immediate draw.

3) 4 ♜h5! (the best chance) 4...g6 5 ♜h4 ♜d2 6 ♜ce4 ♜xe4 (6...♜e4 7 ♜xf7 ♜xe4 8 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 9 ♜xc7 ♜xh4 10 ♜xb7 ♜b4 11 ♜f7 ♜xb2 12 ♜h6+ ♜h8 13 h3 is dangerous for Black; White's attacking chances are worth far more than Black's extra pawn) 7 ♜xe4 ♜d5 8 ♜f4 (8 ♜xf7 ♜xe5 9 ♜ac1 ♜c5 10 ♜g5 is a more speculative line; in return for the pawn, White retains considerable pressure against Black's king) 8...f5 9 ♜xe6 ♜c6 (after 9...♜xe5 10 ♜c7 ♜xh6 11 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 12 ♜xa8 White a definite advantage despite the offside knight) 10 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 11 ♜g3 ♜e6 with a roughly

level position. It isn't easy for White to make use of the weak dark squares near Black's king, and he always has to worry about the vulnerable e-pawn.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$

Accepting the sacrifice is risky as White's initiative now becomes very dangerous. Black is not lost, but even a small slip will now prove fatal, while even the best defence fails to equalize. Black should have preferred one of the alternatives:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ may also be slightly better for White) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $fxe6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f3$ and White has some advantage thanks to his more active pieces and chances to win a pawn on the queenside.

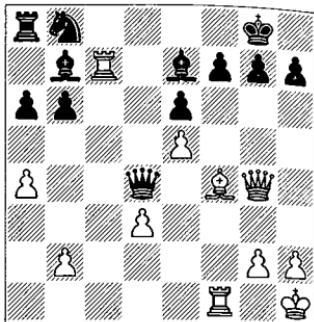
2) 1... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$! (3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ leads to a draw after 6... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e6+$, but not 6... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xe6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, when White has a decisive attack) 3... $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $hxg6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and White's more active pieces give him a slight endgame advantage.

2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}d8$

2... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ reaches the same position as in the game, minus the e5-pawn, but this actually works in White's favour because after 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ is also good for White) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ Black's knight is hanging and so White ends up a piece ahead.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (D)

B



4... $\mathbb{Q}a7$

The point of Black's play; by setting up a discovered attack along his second rank, he not only avoids losing material but even emerges with an extra pawn. However, in the resulting position White retains strong kingside pressure and in addition dominates the dark squares. The alternative was 4... $\mathbb{h}5$, but then 5 $\mathbb{W}e2!$ (5 $\mathbb{W}xh5?$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ defends; for example, 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and the sacrifice on g6 only leads to a draw) 5... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ is unclear) 6... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}cx7$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ leaves White with an extra pawn in the ending. A win is far from guaranteed because after 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ Black's king becomes active, but Black is certainly on the defensive.

5 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ g6

Exchanging queens doesn't necessarily help Black. After 7... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (8 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $exd5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ 12 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $a5$ is drawish) 8... $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $exd5$ 10

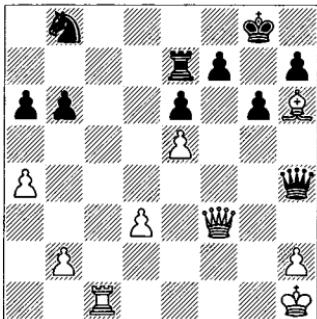
$\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ is also clearly better for White) 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ g6 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 d4 the position is unpleasant for Black even without the queens because Black's back rank is weak and White can penetrate along the c-file. Despite being a pawn down, White has an undoubted advantage.

8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$

8... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ costs Black a piece, while 8... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5 10 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11 d4 gives White very strong pressure in the endgame.

9 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (D)

B



In addition to the threats of penetrating with the queen, Black must also cope with a possible incursion by the rook along the c-file. This proves too much for Black's fragile position.

9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Black's queen must retain control of d8, so the reply is forced.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

White repeats moves before zeroing in for the kill.

12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

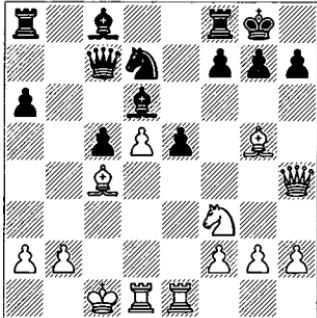
A lethal move. There is no defence to the threat of $\mathbb{Q}h6$.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 1-0

A neat finish, forcing mate as soon as Black's rook checks run out.

Puzzle 218

W



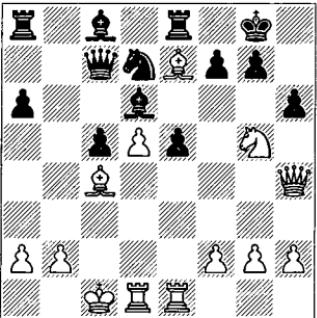
A series of forceful moves enabled White to break down Black's defences.

1 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ followed by d6 (and possibly $\mathbb{Q}g5$) causes the f7-square to collapse, so Black's reply is forced.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $h6$ (D)

W



3 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

The key move, which leaves Black without any defence. Other moves give White only a modest advantage.

3... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

3...fxe6 4 ♜xd6 ♛xd6 5 dxe6 wins for White, while after 3...♛b6 4 ♜g3 g6 5 ♜xd6 ♛xd6 6 ♜c7 (6 f4 is also very strong) he wins the exchange, as 6...♛xc7 7 d6 followed by ♛xg6+ is instantly decisive.

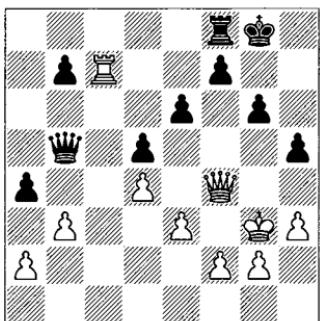
4 ♛xe7! ♛xe7 5 ♜xc7

Black must lose material, for if he moves the a8-rook, then the other rook is trapped by d6.

5...♜b6 6 ♜xa8 ♜xc4 7 d6 1-0

Puzzle 219

W



White's idea was simple and effective.

1 ♜h4!

The straightforward march of the king to h6 proves extremely awkward for Black, since his pieces are poorly placed to undertake any counter-action.

1...axb3

Trying to prevent the king march to h6 by 1...e5 2 dxe5 axb3 3 axb3 ♛xb3 doesn't work since 4 e6 fxe6 5 ♜h6 wins at once.

2 axb3?!

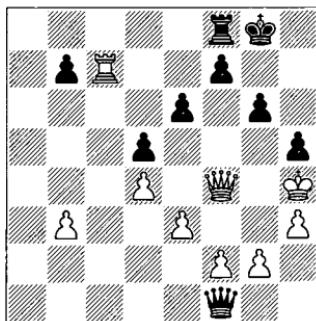
This cautious move is not the most incisive. White should have preferred 2 ♜g5! e5 (there is no other way to

avoid immediate disaster; for example, 2...b2? 3 ♜h6 leads to mate in a few moves) 3 ♛f6 ♛a6 4 axb3 ♛xf6+ 5 ♜xf6 exd4 6 exd4 with a winning ending, since White will gain a pawn while preserving the active position of his pieces.

2...♛f1? (D)

Black also makes a mistake, after which everything runs smoothly for White. Black should have taken the chance to liquidate White's last queen-side pawn by 2...♛xb3. After 3 ♜g5 ♛b1 4 f3 (4 ♜h6 ♛f5 5 ♛xf5 exf5 6 ♛xb7 ♛c8 is similar) 4...♛f5+ 5 ♛xf5 exf5 6 ♛xb7 White's active pieces give him a large advantage in the rook ending, but the win is not guaranteed.

W



3 ♜g5

Now the king advances and White wins without difficulty.

3...h4

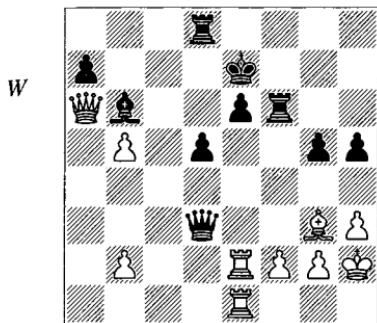
3...♛xg2+ 4 ♜h6 f6 5 ♛g7+ ♜h6 6 ♛xg6 ♛e4 7 ♛c7 leads to mate in a few moves, while after 3...♛d3 4 ♛xb7 Black will soon have to exchange queens, when White easily wins the rook ending.

4 ♜h6 ♛e2

Threatening mate on h5, but this is not difficult to meet.

5 f3 f6 6 ♜g7+ ♔h8 7 ♜c7 1-0

Puzzle 220



White started off correctly.

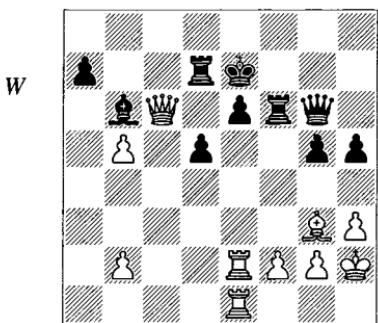
1 ♜b7+ ♜d7

Forced, because otherwise White just takes on e6.

2 ♜c6?

But now 2 ♜d6+! was the decisive move; after 2...♛xd6 3 ♜c6+ ♛e7 4 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 5 ♜xe6+ ♛d8 (or 5...♛f8 6 ♜xd7) White forces a quick mate by 6 ♜a8+ ♛c7 7 ♜c6#.

2...♜g6 (D)



3 f3?!

3 h4! g4 4 ♜f4! followed by ♜g5 should still win, although more slowly than in the previous note.

3...h4?

Forcing White's bishop to a better square. 3...♜f7 4 ♜e5 ♜g6 would have offered defensive chances.

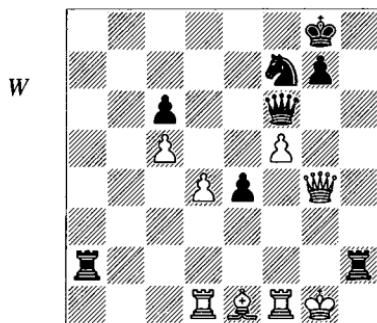
4 ♜e5

Now the rook cannot stay on the third rank and so must abandon the defence of the e6-pawn.

4...♜f7 5 ♜c3 1-0

The game is over once the e6-square collapses.

Puzzle 221



1 ♜f2?

A mistake (instead of 1 ♜f2) allowing Black a quick but attractive win.

1...♝h6

This move threatens mate in two by 2...♜h1+, and also prepares to bring the knight into the attack by 2...♞g5, hence White's reply is forced.

2 ♜xe4

Covering h1, and also preventing 2...♞g5 due to 3 ♜e8+ ♔h7 4 ♜g6+, when White escapes.

2...♜e2!

A killing blow. Taking the rook allows mate in two, so White's defence collapses.

3 ♕g4 ♘g5 4 ♕g3 ♘h3+

Black has a wide choice of paths to victory.

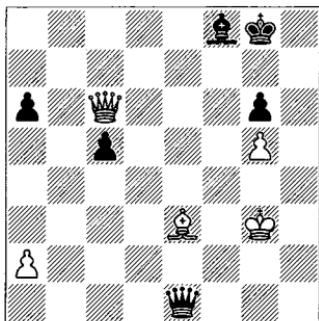
5 ♕xh2 ♘xf2+ 6 ♕g1

6 ♕g2 ♘e4+ is hopeless for White, so he prefers a quick death.

6...♕h1# (0-1)

Puzzle 222

W



1 ♔f4?

A mistake (instead of 1 ♔f2) allowing Black a quick win.

1...♕h4+

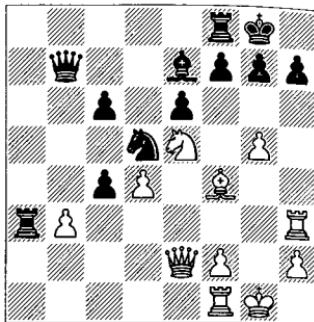
The first check is quite obvious; the king cannot move to f3 due to ...♕h1+, so there is only one choice.

2 ♔e5 ♕h8+

But this second check is harder to see, since retreating to a corner square is not often decisive. 3 ♔d5 and 3 ♔e4 are met by 3...♕h1+, while after 3 ♔e6 ♕h3+ both 4 ♔f6 and 4 ♔e5 are answered by 4...♕f5#, so the king must move to d5, whereupon White once again loses his queen to a skewer. Hence White resigned (0-1).

Puzzle 223

W



White has a forced win, but although the main line is just five moves long, it is quite tricky to spot.

1 ♔h5!

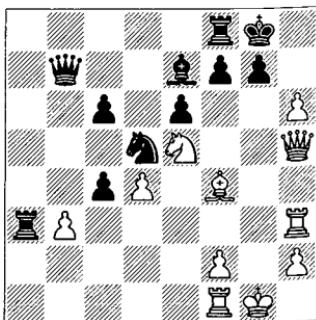
This is the correct way to threaten mate on h7. 1 ♕e4? g6 2 ♘xg6 fxg6 (2...hxg6 3 ♘e3 is more perilous for Black) 3 ♕xe6+ ♖f7 4 ♕xh7 (4 ♘e5 ♘f6! 5 gxh6 ♕d7 favours Black) looks dangerous, but after 4...♘xg5 5 ♕xf7 ♕xf7 6 ♕c8+ Black can choose between an immediate draw by 6...♕f8 7 ♕e6+ ♕f7, or playing for a win by 6...♔g7.

1...h6

Now what?

2 gxh6! (D)

B



This sacrifice is the answer.

2...Qxf4

After 2...Qxf4 3 h7+ ♕h8 4 ♜xf7

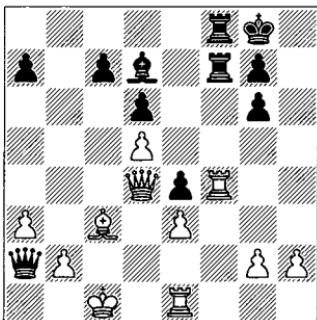
White forces mate, while 2...g6 3 Qxg6 is clearly hopeless for Black, so he takes the bishop.

3 ♜xf7+! 1-0

The justification for White's play. Although this combination is not deep, it is a little atypical and so is relatively hard to find. It's mate after 3...♜xf7 4 h7+ ♕h8 (4...♕f8 5 h8#) 5 Qxf7#.

Puzzle 224

W



White can launch a decisive attack, but accuracy is required for a clean finish.

1 Rxf1

The obvious move, which threatens (amongst other things) to exchange twice on f7 and then play ♜xg7+. Doubling rooks cuts out the possibility of ...g5, but how about Black's other main defensive idea?

1...c5

The best try, since if White exchanges on c6 the black queen defends the f7-rook and Black can head for the exchange of queens by ...♜d5.

2 ♜xg7+!

This queen sacrifice is the essential point of White's play.

2...♜xg7 3 ♜xf8+ ♕h7 4 ♜f7

If White had earlier exchanged on c6, this combination would no longer work as Black could play ...♜xf7 here.

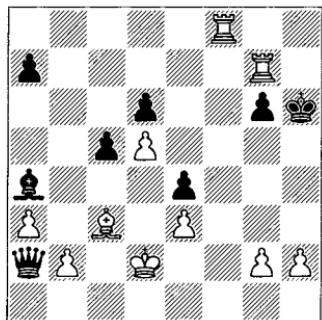
4...♚a4

There isn't much Black can do, since 4...♜xf7 is met by 5 ♜h8#. Therefore Black sets up his own threat of mate in two, which should prove ineffective because White can deliver mate with a series of checks.

5 ♜xg7+ ♕h6 6 ♔d2?? (D)

This makes the win more complicated than necessary. White could have finished more efficiently by the attractive mating sequence 6 ♜h7+! ♕g5 (6...♕xh7 7 ♜h8#) 7 ♜f6+ ♕f5 8 ♜g7+ ♕g5 9 ♜h6+ ♕g4 (9...♕h5 10 ♜f4+ ♕g4 11 h3#) 10 ♜f4+ ♕h5 11 ♜g7+ ♕g5 12 h4#.

B



6...♚b5

Black could have avoided mate by 6...♜xd5+ 7 ♔e1 ♜d1+ 8 ♔f2 ♜c2+ 9 ♔g3 ♜xc3 10 ♜xg6+ ♕xg6 11 bxc3, but of course the ending is hopelessly lost for him.

7 ♜h8+

7 ♜h7+ ♔g5 8 ♜f4 is quicker, but this is not important.

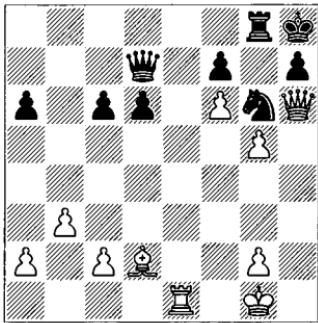
7...♔g5 8 h4+ ♔f5 9 ♜h5+! ♔g4

Or 9...gxh5 10 ♜g5#.

10 ♜g5+ ♖xh4 11 ♜f6 1-0

Puzzle 225

W



White has a winning position but failed to play with sufficient vigour.

1 ♜c3?

1 ♜e7! is the winning move. Black must take the rook, for otherwise the f7-pawn falls, but opening the long dark diagonal proves fatal: 1...♜xe7 2 fxe7 ♕a7+ (2...d5 3 ♜c3+ d4 4 ♜f1 ♜g7 5 ♜xd4 and White wins) 3 ♜f1 ♜d4 (the only chance, stopping both ♜c3+ and ♜f6+) 4 ♜xd6! (by far the quickest win) 4...♕a1+ (4...♜xd6 5 ♜c3+ f6 6 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6+ 7 gxf6 followed by f7 is winning for White) 5 ♜f2 ♜e8 6 ♜f4 and Black is defenceless.

1...♜e5

Preventing the threatened ♜e7.

2 ♜h5??

This further inaccuracy gives away White's remaining winning chances. 2

♜h4 ♜f5 3 ♜d2 ♜xc2 4 ♜d4 would have kept some advantage for White.

2...♜f5

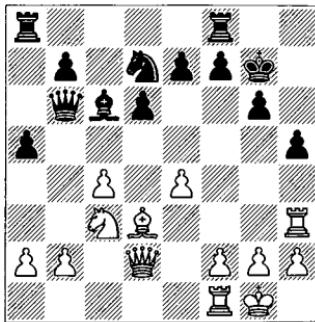
Now Black's pieces are active and White's pawns are under threat.

3 ♜xe5 dxe5 4 ♜f1 ♜xc2 5 ♜h2 ♜d3 6 ♜d1 ♜f5 7 ♜h6 ♜g4 8 ♜d8 ½-½

After 8...♜f4+ 9 ♜g1 ♜e3+ 10 ♜f1 ♜f4+ 11 ♜e2 ♜e4+ it is a draw as the king cannot move to the d-file.

Puzzle 226

W



Option 3 is the correct assessment of the rook sacrifice and so it is undoubtedly the best move. White gains a clear advantage even against the best defence, and it only requires a small slip by Black to lose straight away.

1 ♜xh5! gxh5

1...♜h8 2 ♜xh8 ♜xh8 3 ♜d1 gives White a clear extra pawn, so it is not surprising that Black decided to accept the sacrifice.

2 ♜g5+ ♜h8

2...♜h7? allows 3 e5+, mating in a few moves.

3 ♜xh5+ ♜g7 4 ♜g5+ ♜h8 5 ♜e1 ♜e5?

This mistake makes life easy for White. 5...f6? loses to 6 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, so 5... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ is the only chance for Black. However, even here 6 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ (not 8 $\mathbb{Q}h3??$ $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ nor 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3+?$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 h4 $\mathbb{W}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ and White has nothing better than to repeat moves) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (8... $\mathbb{W}xb2?$ loses at once to 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c1$) 9 $\mathbb{W}h4!$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ leads to a draw after 9... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 12 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}h5+$) 9... $\mathbb{W}g7$ (or 9... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xc1+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 14 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ and White has a clear advantage since Black's king remains seriously exposed) 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xe7!$ (the simplest; taking the e-pawn breaks apart Black's pawn-structure and makes it harder for Black to repel a knight invasion since he can no longer control squares such as d5 with his e-pawn) 11... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 12 h3 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ (otherwise White gets three pawns for the exchange) 13 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (15...b5 16 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ is also very unpleasant for Black) 16 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ is very good for White as he has two pawns and a continuing initiative for the exchange.

6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Now Black is forced to give up his queen, after which White has not only a material advantage, but also a continuing attack.

6... $\mathbb{W}xe3$

6... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ loses immediately to 7 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, while 6... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 7 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3+ \mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 10 e5 gives White a winning attack.

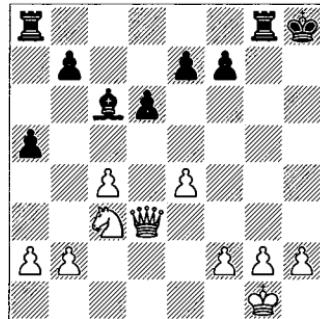
7 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$

7...f6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ followed by f4 is just as bad for Black.

8 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8 (D)$

8... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 h4 is also winning for White.

w



9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

The simplest; Black cannot cope with the activity of the white queen.

9... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

9... $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}h4$ is decisive.

10 $\mathbb{W}xd5$

Attacking b7 and f7. With the loss of another pawn, any hopes Black may have had of holding the game vanish.

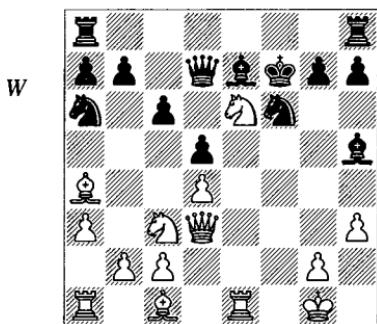
10... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}gb8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ a4 13 h4 f6 14 h5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 15 $\mathbb{W}f5!$ $\mathbb{Q}ab7$

Or 15... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 h6 and the pawn promotes.

16 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20 h6 $\mathbb{B}b7$ 21 c5 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ a3 23 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

23... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24 d7 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ and White wins.

24 h7 $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xh7$ a2 26 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27 d7 1-0

Puzzle 227

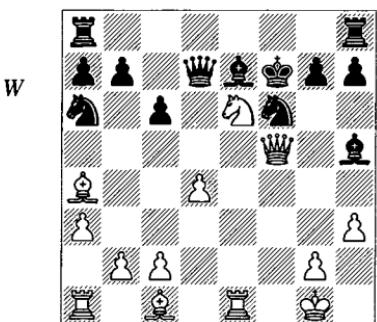
1 ♜xd5!

This sacrifice on an apparently securely-defended square proves the last straw for Black. White opens the a2-g8 diagonal for his bishop, after which Black's position collapses.

1...♜xd5

1...♝xd5 is even worse; after 2 ♕b3 ♜a5 (2...♝d6 3 ♔f4 doesn't help) 3 ♜xg7+ resignation is in order.

2 ♕f5+ ♜f6 (D)



This is forced, or else Black (at the very least) loses his bishop on h5, but now the key diagonal is opened for White's bishop.

3 ♔b3 ♔g6

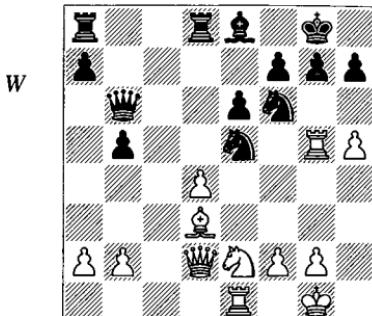
3...♔e8 4 ♜xg7+ ♔d8 5 ♔g5 ♜xf5
6 ♜xf5 is also disastrous for Black.

4 ♜xg7+ ♔f8

4...♔xg7 5 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 6 ♜xe7+ leaves White two pawns up with a strong attack.

5 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 6 ♔h6 1-0

The threats of 7 ♜f5+ and 7 ♜f1+ are unanswerable.

Puzzle 228

1 ♜xg7+!

This sacrifice is the best move and should lead to a draw with best play, while White can gain winning chances after even small inaccuracies by Black. The alternatives are weaker: 1 dxe5?? ♜e4 costs White material, while after 1 ♜xe5?! h6 Black's kingside is secure and White faces a grim defence thanks to his weak isolated pawn.

1...♜xg7 2 ♜g5+ ♜g6?!

This move appears most natural, but in fact it is inaccurate. Black should have played 2...♔f8, which leads to approximate equality after 3 dxe5 ♜xh5 (3...♝g4 4 ♜xg4 ♜xd3 5 ♜b4+ ♔g8 6 ♜g4+ is perpetual check, but not 3...♝d5? 4 ♜xh7 ♔c6 5 h6 ♔e8 6

$\mathbb{Q}g8$ and the h-pawn runs through) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh7 \mathbb{W}a5$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f6!$ threatening $\mathbb{Q}f4$ is bad for Black) 5 $\mathbb{E}f1 \mathbb{W}d2$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xh5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{E}c1$, when White has enough compensation for his small material deficit.

3 $\mathbb{h}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xf6$

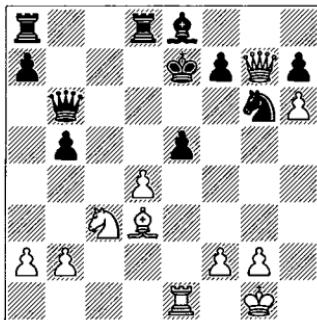
White is threatening 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$, so Black must react at once. The immediate 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ leaves White struggling.

4...e5

Not 4... $\mathbb{W}a5?$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ as Black cannot now oppose queens with ...e5.

5 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g3?$

White is content to force a draw, and so misses the chance to play for an advantage by 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ (*D*) (the threat is 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ and White wins after 8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f6$ or 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$), and now:



B

1) 6... $\mathbb{b}4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ loses to 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{W}g4$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f6$ and White wins.

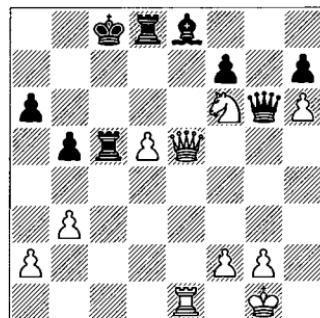
2) 6... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}xg7$ 8 $\mathbb{h}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xh7 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 $\mathbb{g}8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{W}xg8$ 11 $\mathbb{d}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg8 \mathbb{W}xg8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

$\mathbb{W}xe5$ 14 $\mathbb{f}3$ leaves White a pawn up in the ending.

3) 6... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{W}g4$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f6 \mathbb{W}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ is the familiar win) 9 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xa7 \mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ and White has several pawns for the exchange.

4) 6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{W}d6$ (8... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ loses to 9 $\mathbb{W}f6$) 9 $\mathbb{d}xe5 \mathbb{W}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{f}4 \mathbb{W}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ and Black is in serious trouble.

5) 6... $\mathbb{a}6!$. Remarkably, this little pawn move is the best continuation, but it would be very hard to find over the board. By defending b5 Black prevents the execution of White's threat, while at the same time he avoids creating any new weaknesses. The main line runs 7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{W}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{W}g4$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}f6$ and White wins) 9 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}ac8$ 10 $\mathbb{d}5 \mathbb{Q}c4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{b}3 \mathbb{Q}c5$ (*D*) and now:



W

5a) 13 $\mathbb{W}e3 \mathbb{Q}c2!$ (not 13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe8 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}a7$, which is very good for White) 14 $\mathbb{W}b6$ (14 $\mathbb{Q}xe8 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ is fine for Black) 14... $\mathbb{W}g5$ 15

$\mathbb{W}xa6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ and White has to be satisfied with a draw.

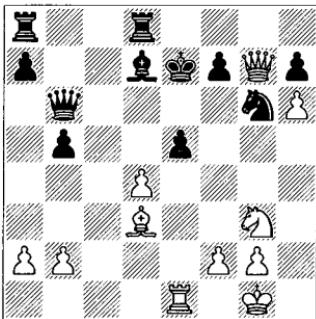
5b) 13 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ (13... $\mathbb{B}c2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 17 $\mathbb{E}e7$ gives White a promising ending) 14 b4 $\mathbb{B}c7$ (14... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 18 $\mathbb{B}c1$ also favours White) 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}c3$ 16 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ (after 16 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ 18 $\mathbb{E}e7$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ Black defends) 16... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17 $\mathbb{E}e3$ (17 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{B}cc8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}d6!$ saves the game for Black) 17... $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ and, after stepping through a minefield, Black reaches an ending which he should draw. The difficulty of finding this path through the complications means that 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ would have been an excellent practical winning attempt with no risk for White.

After the game continuation, the complications peter out to a draw quite quickly.

6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (D)

The safest move, simply stopping $\mathbb{Q}f5+$. Now White has little choice but to head for the draw.

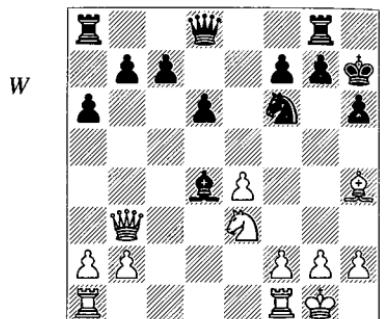
W

7 $\mathbb{B}xe5+$

7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ is also a draw.

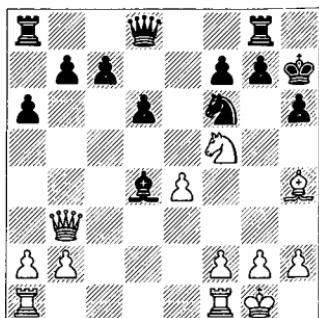
7... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e5+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

Puzzle 229

1 $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ (D)

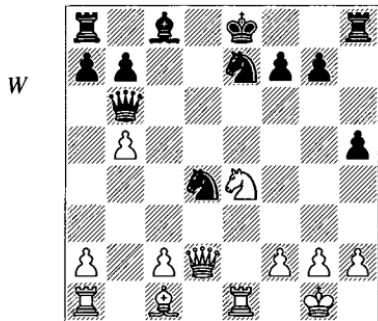
White could have won a piece by 1 $\mathbb{W}d3!$ with the double threat of 2 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ and 2 e5+. Since 1... $\mathbb{g}5$ 2 e5+ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ nets White a piece, the only reasonable reply is 1... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$, but then 2 e5+ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 exf6 g5 (3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{h}xg5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h3\#$) 4 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ again keeps an extra piece, as 4...gxh4 allows mate in one.

B



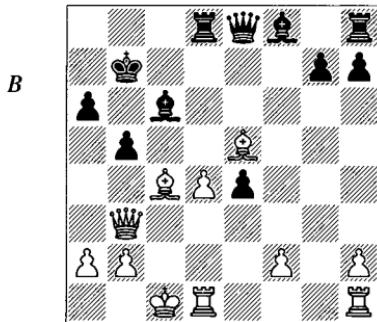
The game continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ and Black had escaped from his difficulties (although White won in the end after further errors by Black).

Puzzle 230



It was White who later realized that he had not made a good decision, since 1 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ gives White a more or less winning position. The critical line runs 1... $\mathbb{Q}df5$ (after 1... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ White regains the piece at once, when he is a pawn up with a strong initiative) 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}ad1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ and the threat of $\mathbb{W}f4+$ is decisive) 3 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}f4$ f6 (4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ may be relatively best, but White is a pawn ahead with a clear positional advantage) 5 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ (threatening to win by 6 $\mathbb{W}c4$) 5... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e4!$ (this was the move I had overlooked; White threatens to decide the game by 7 $\mathbb{W}d5!$) 6...g5 (after 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 h3 the bishop is trapped, leaving White with a decisive advantage) 7 b6! axb6 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ and Black can resign.

Puzzle 231



1...e3!

This move not only allows Black to solve his problems, it even gives him a clear advantage. The threat is 2... $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{W}c6$, or simply 2... $\mathbb{Q}c8$. Note that the immediate 1... $\mathbb{Q}c8$? is ineffective since 2 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ e3 3 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ gives White a massive initiative.

2 $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ (D)

This is the move White was counting on, but it proves a mistake. However, White faces some problems whatever he plays:

1) 2 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ exf2 gives Black a clear advantage.

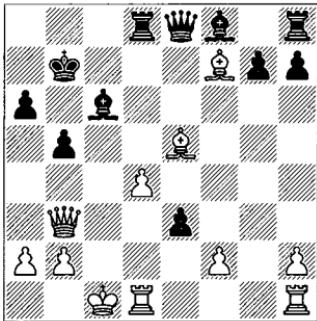
2) 2 $\mathbb{Q}he1$ exf2 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ and White is in difficulties, since after 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ White's king is suddenly in trouble.

3) 2 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ exf2 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ leaves White struggling to prove compensation for his sacrifice.

The move played looks very strong, since after 2... $\mathbb{W}e7?$ White will play 3 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$, with fantastic play for the exchange, nor is 2... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ possible because of 3 d5. The tricky 2... $\mathbb{Q}c8$

is a better idea, since after 3 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 5 d5 $\mathbb{W}c4$ the position is unclear, but the move Krasenkov found is best of all.

B

2... $\mathbb{Q}e4!!$

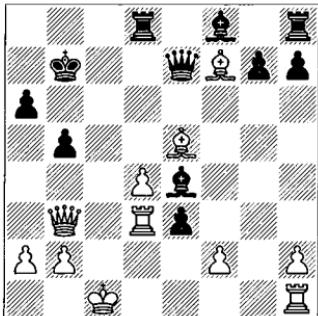
A beautiful move which completely turns the tables. Suddenly the white king is fatally trapped in the c-file firing line.

3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

3 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ 4 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 5 $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3\#$ is a novel variation on Boden's Mate, while 3 $fxe3$ $\mathbb{W}c6+4 \mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ costs White a whole rook.

3... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (D)

W



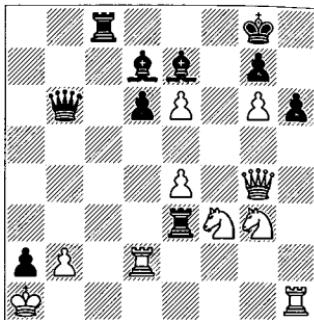
The simplest; White is left with too many pieces hanging.

4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{W}xc7+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{exf}2$ 0-1

After 7 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ Black wins forthwith.

Puzzle 232

B

1... $\mathbb{Q}ec3!$

This beautiful move is the key. Ignoring the threatened bishop on d7, Black puts another piece *en prise*. Everything else is very good for White, because if Black spends a tempo moving the d7-bishop, the reply $\mathbb{Q}f5$ destroys Black's position.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

Ignoring the threat by 2 $exd7$ allows a forced mate after 2... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ $\mathbb{W}a6+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1\#$. If 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, covering c1, then Black mates by 2... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ instead.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$

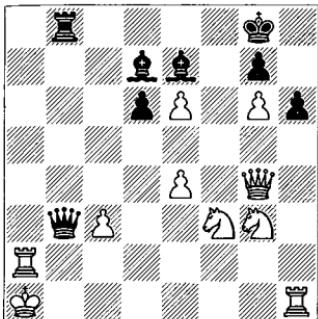
Black threatens mate by 3... $\mathbb{W}b1+$, which is hard for White to counter since most of his pieces are stuck on the kingside and cannot defend the b1-square.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xa2$

The only chance.

3... $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ (D)

W



This queen move sets up a lethal double threat: 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ followed by mate, and 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ winning White's queen thanks to the double threat on g4 and a2.

4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

4 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ is similar.

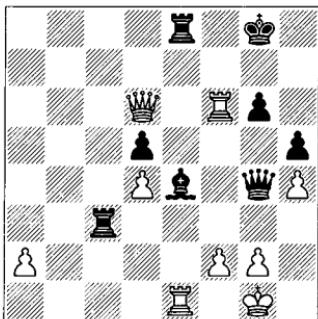
4... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$

Forced, but hopeless since White is not only down on material but also remains with an exposed king.

**5... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}gf5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
8 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-1**

Puzzle 233

W



Option 2 is correct; the position should be a draw with best play, but for a surprising reason.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$

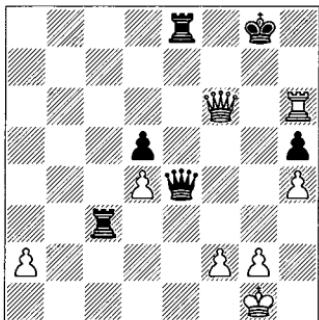
At first sight the sacrifice on e4 appears decisive, but Black has a remarkable defence which just saves the day. 1 f3? is bad in view of 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 g3 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 5 $gxh4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}ee3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$, when Black should win the endgame.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

The only move, as after 1... $dxe4$? 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 d5 Black cannot withstand White's three extra pawns.

**2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$
(D)**

B



Not surprisingly White spurns the perpetual check, and with this move creates an apparently unanswerable threat of mate on h8.

4... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$

Black is fortunate that he has no pawn moves and so can force a draw by sacrificing all his pieces. However, he must take care to give them up in the correct order, or else White's king slips away; for example, 4... $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ fails to 9 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 10

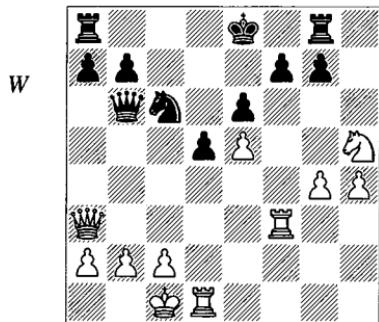
$\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{E}h3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{E}f3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{E}e3+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and White wins.

5 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}h1+!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh1 \mathbb{E}e1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{E}h1+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xh1 \mathbb{E}h3+$

Black's precise order means that White cannot avoid capturing the last rook.

9 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{E}h1+$ 1/2-1/2

Puzzle 234



1 $\mathbb{E}xf7!$

Not a difficult combination, but attractive nevertheless.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 2 $\mathbb{E}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

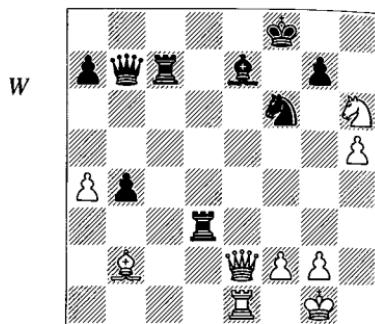
The other main line runs 2... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 4 $g5+$! (4 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ also mates quickly; for example, 4... $g6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d2+$ $g5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{E}xg8$ 7 $\mathbb{E}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 9 $\mathbb{E}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{E}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f3+$, etc.) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}h5\#$) 6 $\mathbb{E}h1+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 8 $\mathbb{E}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f4\#$.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ 1-0

After 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 3... $\mathbb{E}xg7$ 4 $\mathbb{E}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d6\#$) 4 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8 $\mathbb{W}f8+$ $\mathbb{E}xf8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12

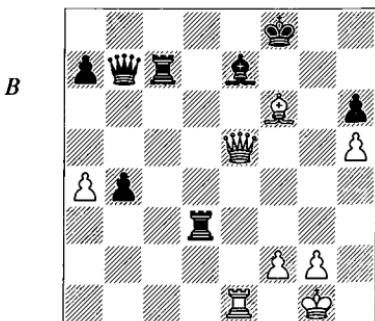
$\mathbb{Q}e6+$) White has several ways to win; one example is 12 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ (or simply 12 $\mathbb{W}f7$) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 13 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $h5$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 15 $h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 17 $e7$.

Puzzle 235



1 $\mathbb{W}xd3?$

White has some advantage after this move, but by far the best continuation is 1 $\mathbb{W}xf6!$ $gxh6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}e5!!$ (D).



This is a very hard move to find, as the only really deadly threat is the subtle 3 $\mathbb{W}f5!$, which wins after 3... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ and 6 $\mathbb{E}xe7+$. It is amazing that Black, a whole rook up, has no satisfactory way of meeting this threat. Here is the analysis:

1) 2... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ leaves White just one pawn up, but Black is doomed by his totally exposed king.

2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ blocks the d7-square and allows the stunning 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $hxg5$ (3... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f8\#$) 4 h6, when the h-pawn is unstoppable; e.g., 4... $\mathbb{W}d5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 h7.

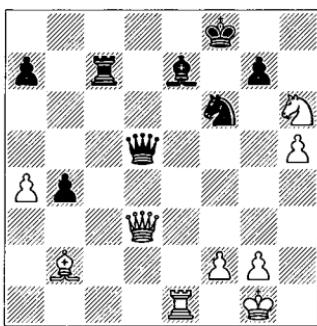
3) 2... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xh6$ with the lethal threat of 5 $\mathbb{W}g6+$.

4) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h4!!$ (another very tough move to find; the threats are 4 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ or simply 4 $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ followed by 5 $\mathbb{W}g8+$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (Black is curiously helpless) 4 $\mathbb{W}e6$ followed by 5 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ and White wins.

1... $\mathbb{W}d5!$ (*D*)

The best defence, as 1... $gxh6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 h6 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ leads to a comfortable win for White.

W



2 $\mathbb{W}g3?!$

A further inaccuracy throws away the rest of White's advantage. 2 $\mathbb{W}g6!$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 3 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

8 $\mathbb{W}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xb4+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ leaves White a pawn up in the ending, but I doubt whether it is enough to win.

2... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ 3 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Black has escaped from his difficulties and the position is now roughly equal. White lost after some further inaccurate play:

6 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2??$

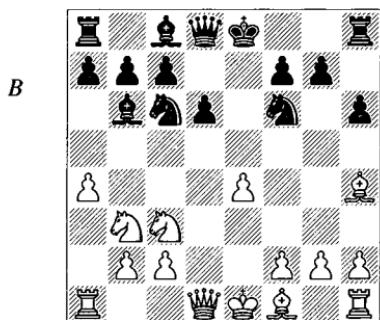
8 g4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is better.

8... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5??$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d6+?$

11 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ would still have offered drawing chances.

11... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b5?$ b3 15 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b2 18 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a6 0-1

Puzzle 236



9... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!!$

This move is doubly extraordinary, firstly because it actually works, and secondly because nobody had found it before!

10 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$

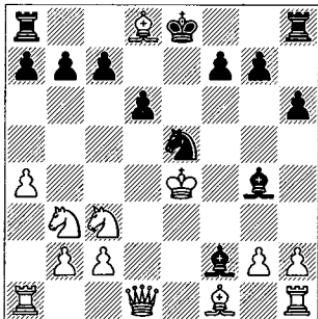
10 $\mathbb{W}h5$ avoids disaster, but after 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ Black simply keeps his extra pawn.

10... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+!$

This is the key move that justifies Black's play. Regaining the sacrificed queen by 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4+?$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ is bad because after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ material is roughly balanced but White's pieces have become extremely active.

13 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (D)

B



13...f5+

Black's minor pieces cooperate perfectly to chase White's king up the board.

14 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

14 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6\#$ is a neat mate.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$

This calm capture covers the d6-square and threatens to close the net around White's king by 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (or 15... $\mathbb{Q}f7$) followed by ...c6#.

15 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ c6+ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 0-0 is also winning for Black, as White will only be able to delay mate by giving away his pieces one after the other: 17 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, etc.

15...c6+ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 0-0

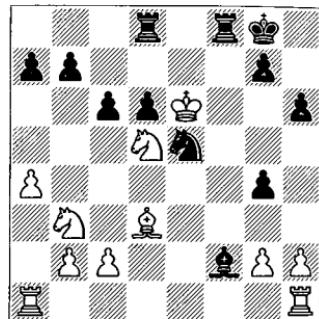
Simply taking the queen is not bad, but playing for mate proves to be even stronger. The immediate threats are 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$ and 17... $\mathbb{Q}de8+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$, etc.

17 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ fxg4

White is still a piece up for two pawns, but the position of his king will cost him dearly.

18 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (D)

B



18...g6?!

Missing a clean kill by 18... $\mathbb{Q}de8+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ (or 19 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$) 19... $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (20 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ g5 and mate next move) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ followed by mate with ... $\mathbb{Q}f6+$, etc. However, the position remains a comfortable win for Black.

19 $\mathbb{Q}hf1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Now Black threatens 20... $\mathbb{Q}fe8+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

20 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

20 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ avoids mate, but after 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ Black is the exchange and two pawns up.

20... $\mathbb{Q}fe8+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7 \mathbb{Q}h4$

The hunters close in for the kill.

22 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}f8+$ 24

$\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$

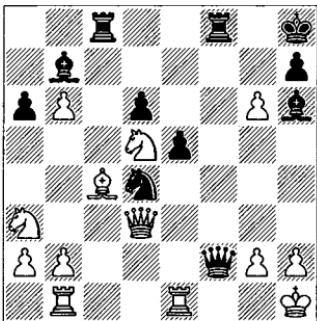
24...d5+ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4++$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3\#$ is quicker.

25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}f2$ 0-1

White wisely decided to throw in the towel here.

Puzzle 237

B



The answer is Option 3. White found a spectacular refutation of Black's attempted combination.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$

The first fly in the ointment for Black. His queen cannot stay on the aggressive square f2.

3... $\mathbb{Q}h4$

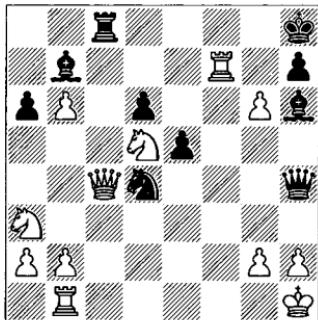
Black's main problem is that there aren't very many squares for the queen. 3... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ loses to 6 b7 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, while 3... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ fails to 4 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ $\mathbb{Q}hg6$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and Black's position falls apart.

4 $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ (D)

White's only move, but a good one. 4 $\mathbb{Q}c7?$ loses to 4... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

$\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ and Black forces mate in a few moves.

B



4... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

Black must take the queen, since 4... $\mathbb{Q}hg6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ totally refutes Black's play.

5 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

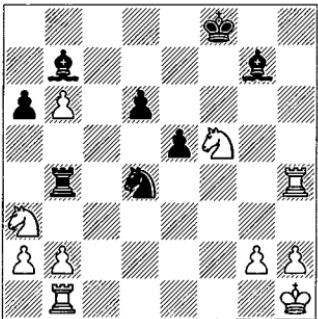
In this line the f6-square is covered, so there is no mate, but White can regain the queen.

6 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

Otherwise White promotes with check.

8 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (D)

B



Although Black has avoided an immediate catastrophe, he will end up

the exchange and a pawn down in the ending, so there can be no doubt about the result.

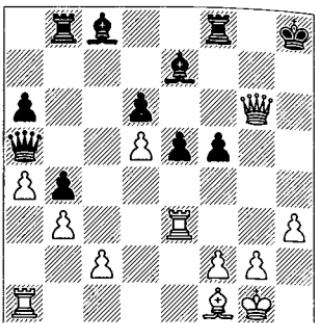
9... $\mathbb{Q}f6??!$

9... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $exd4$ would at least have avoided further material loss.

10 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ 1-0

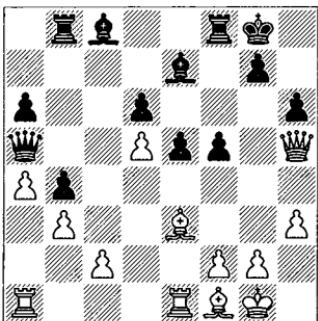
After 11... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ White picks up another piece.

B



Puzzle 238

W



1 $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$

The sacrifice is correct and, if accepted, leads to a forced win. However, the winning line is not at all obvious and requires some imagination to spot.

1...gxh6

Black could have declined the offer by 1... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, but then he would have been a pawn down for nothing, so it is not surprising that he asks White to prove the correctness of his sacrifice.

2 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ (D)

This is the subtle finesse which justifies 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$. White's basic idea is to play $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h6+$, d6 and $\mathbb{Q}c4+$. The problem is that 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

doesn't carry a serious threat, which allows Black to reply 5... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ when, although White still has dangerous attacking chances, there is nothing clear-cut. By playing $\mathbb{Q}e3$ first, White draws Black's f-pawn forward, so that Black has to accept when White sacrifices on e5.

5...f4

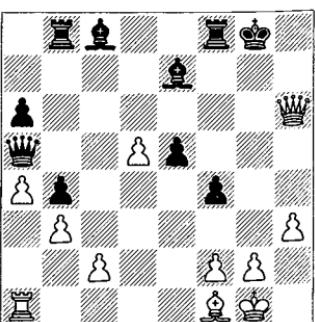
Black has no choice since otherwise the rook's arrival on g3 will prove fatal; for example, 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ followed by mate.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

Now White threatens mate on h5, so Black has to take.

6...dxe5 7 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (D)

W



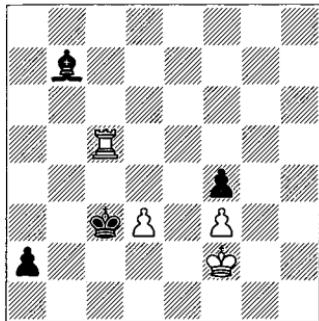
8 d6!

The threats of 9 dxe7 and 9 ♜c4+ are unanswerable.

8...♜f7 9 ♜c4 ♜f5 10 dxe7 1-0

Puzzle 239

B



1...♝d2?

The answer is that 1...♝b4! is the only move to win.

First of all, 1...♝xd3? is just a blunder losing the a-pawn after 2 ♜a5 although Black can still draw by means of extremely accurate defence: 2...♝d4! 3 ♜xa2 ♜e5! 4 ♜e2+ ♜f6!!.. Thus the choice is between 1...♝b4 and 1...♝d2. The move played is a mistake which gave White a chance to draw, whereas 1...♝b4! would have won, since after 2 ♜c1 ♜b3! 3 ♜d1 (3 ♜e1 ♜a6 transposes into the analysis of 3 ♜d1) 3...♜c2 4 ♜e1 ♜b2 5 ♜e2+ ♜b3 6 ♜e1 (now that Black has forced the rook to the inferior square e1 he can close in for the kill) 6...♜a6 (intending to play the bishop to d3 and then b1) 7 ♜e2 ♜c2 it's all over for White.

2 ♜a5 ♜d5 3 d4?

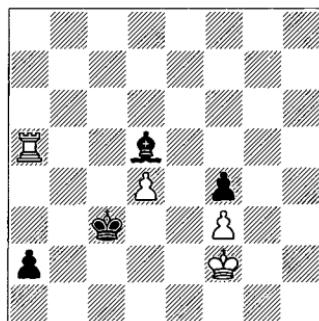
Handing the half-point back to Black. White could have drawn in two ways:

1) 3 ♜g2! (this method was pointed out by Mickey Adams in his notes) 3...♚e2 (3...♚c3 4 ♜h3, heading for the f-pawn, is an easy draw while 3...♚e3 4 ♜a3 ♜xf3+ 5 ♜f1 ♜d5 6 d4+ ♜xd4 7 ♜f2 is drawn because if Black's king heads for the queenside, White can play ♜xa2 followed by ♜f3) 4 ♜g1! ♜e6 (4...♜xf3 5 ♜f1 ♜e3 6 ♜a3 followed by d4+ and ♜f2 draws) 5 d4 ♜xf3 6 d5 ♜xd5 7 ♜f1! ♜c4+ 8 ♜e1 ♜g3 (8...♚e3 9 ♜a3+) 9 ♜g5+ with a clear draw.

2) 3 ♜a6! (an alternative drawing method which is perhaps even simpler) 3...♜xd3 (3...♚c3 4 ♜g2 ♜b2 5 ♜b6+ is a draw; the necessity for a check on the b-file explains why 3 ♜a7? loses) 4 ♜f1 ♜c2 5 ♜g2 ♜e6 6 ♜h2 and Black cannot make progress; for example, 6...♜b2 7 ♜b6+ ♜b3 8 ♜a6 a1♛ 9 ♜xa1 ♜xa1 10 ♜h3.

3...♝c3 (D)

W



Now Black is back on track, at least for the moment.

4 ♜g2 ♜b2

4...♝b3! is simpler, threatening to play ...♝c6 and ...♝a4; e.g., 5 ♜h3 ♜xf3 6 ♜h4 ♜c6.

5 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$

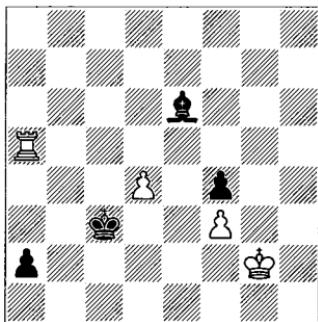
Adams recommends 5... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ in his notes, but after 6 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $a1\mathbb{Q}$ 8 $\mathbb{B}xf4$ Black can only win with considerable difficulty, so the move played is the simplest.

6 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

By covering h3, Black threatens to promote, so White's reply is forced.

7 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 8 $\mathbb{B}a5$ (D)

B

**8... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$**

A serious error which should have cost Black the win. The decisive line was 8... $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}a4$, after which there is no defence for White: 9 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ (9 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 10 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ transposes) 9... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 10 $\mathbb{B}b7$ (10 $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ (this wins now that White's rook has been lured to the inferior seventh rank) 11 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 12 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 13 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and Black covers b7, hence he can win by simply promoting the pawn.

9 $\mathbb{Q}f2?$

Just when White has an easy draw he makes a fatal mistake. 9 $\mathbb{B}a3$ is the simplest; e.g., 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 12 $\mathbb{B}h3$.

9... $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Now Black is again winning and he makes no further mistakes.

10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

Or 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$) 11... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (this wins now that the white king is on the first rank) 12 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 13 $\mathbb{B}a5$ (13 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ loses to 13... $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 13... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ and Black wins as he can promote with check.

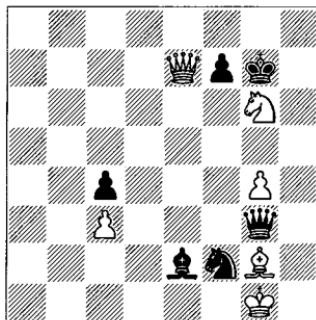
10... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 11 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 12 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Threatening to promote.

13 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 15 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 16 $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 0-1

Puzzle 240

B



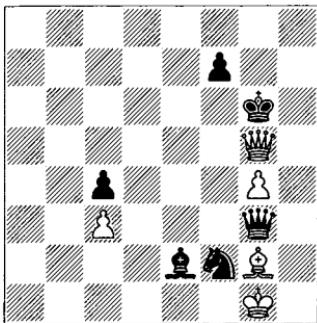
The answer is that 1... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ and 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ win, but not 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$, as played in the game.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xg6??$

After 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ transposes) 2 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ White has a few checks, but these soon run out: 3 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (the end of the road) 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ followed by liquidating to a winning pawn ending.

2 ♜g5+! (D)

B



A nasty trick. If Black takes the queen, it is stalemate.

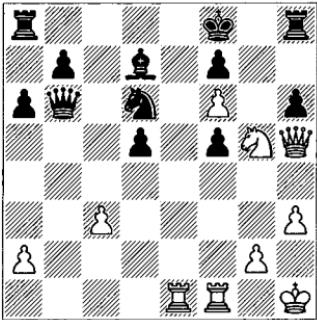
2...♚h7 3 ♜h5+

But if he doesn't take the queen, then it's perpetual check.

**3...♛g7 4 ♜g5+ ♚f8 5 ♜d8+ ♛g7
6 ♜g5+ ½-½**

Puzzle 241

W



A quick one-two knocks Black out.

1 ♜e7

Threatening to take on f7, so the reply is forced.

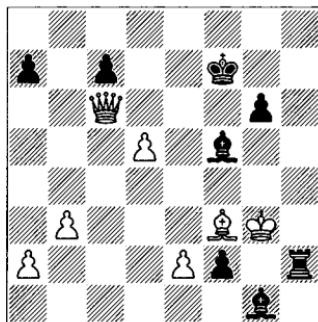
1...♚e8 2 ♜g6! 1-0

A simple but attractive finish. White threatens mate on g7, while if Black

plays 2...fxg6 it's mate in two by 3 ♜e6+ ♛g8 4 ♜g7#.

Puzzle 242

B



Although Black has a winning position, he must take a little care.

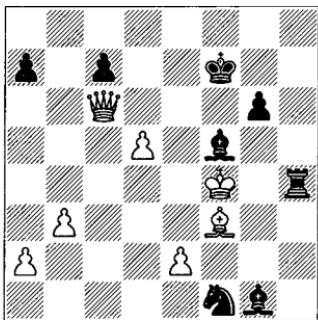
1...f1♕+!

This is the correct method. 1...f1♕? is a mistake, as White now has perpetual check: 2 ♜xc7+ ♛e8 (2...♛g7 3 ♜d8+ ♛g7 4 ♜e7+ ♛h6 5 ♜f8+ ♛g5 6 ♜d8+ is also a draw) 3 ♜e5+ ♛d7 4 ♜g7+ ♛d6 5 ♜f6+ ♛c5 (5...♛c7 6 ♜c6+) 6 ♜c3+ ♛b6 7 ♜c6+ ♛a5 8 ♜a4+ and Black cannot escape.

2 ♜f4 ♜h4+ (D)

2...♛e3+? is wrong as it just chases the king to an active position on e5.

W



3 ♜g5

Or 3 ♜e5 ♜d4#.

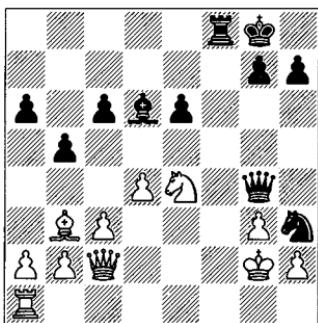
3...♜e3+!

This rook sacrifice is the surprising point of Black's play.

4 ♜xh4 g5+ 5 ♜h5 ♜g3+ 0-1

After 6 ♜h6 g4# Black delivers an unusual discovered mate.

Puzzle 243



W

1 ♜xe6+!

This liquidating combination is the key to the position. White removes all danger to his king and forces an endgame with a clear extra pawn. 1 ♜xd6 is playable, but less strong than Kramnik's move: 1...♜f4+ 2 ♜f2 ♜e2+ 3 ♜f5! (3 ♜e1? ♜xg3 is very good for Black) 3...♜xf5+ 4 ♜e1 ♜f4 (now 4...♜xg3 loses to 5 ♜xe6+) 5 ♜e4 ♜f6 6 ♜d2 ♜g6 7 ♜xg6 ♜xg6 8 ♜e1 and White has an endgame advantage, but the positional pressure he obtains here can't be compared to the material plus he obtains in the game continuation.

1...♜xe6 2 ♜b3

After the queens are exchanged Black will have two pieces hanging.

2...♜f4+?

2...♜d5 would have been a better chance, although White has very good winning prospects after 3 ♜xd5+ cxd5 4 ♜xd6 ♜f2 5 ♜e1 or 3 ♜xh3 ♜e7 4 ♜xd5+ cxd5 5 ♜c5 ♜f2 6 ♜d3.

3 gxf4 ♜xb3 4 axb3 ♜xf4 5 ♜xa6

Black's position is hopeless because not only is he a pawn down, but his remaining queenside pawns are weak.

5...♜c8

Or 5...♜c1 6 ♜xc6 ♜xb2 7 b4 and the b5-pawn is doomed.

6 ♜c5 ♜f7 7 ♜d3 g5

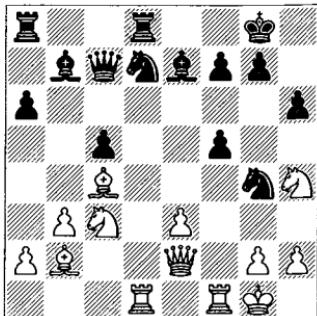
The rook ending is hopeless, but even 7...♜b8 8 ♜b6 offers Black no real chances of survival.

8 ♜xf4 gxf4 9 ♜f3 ♜e6 10 ♜xf4

Two pawns down in a rook ending without compensation is usually a death sentence, especially against a player with Kramnik's excellent technique.

10...♜d6 11 c4 ♜f8+ 12 ♜e3 ♜c7 13 ♜a7+ ♜b6 14 ♜xh7 ♜f1 15 ♜h6 ♜b7 16 ♜h5 ♜b1 17 ♜d3 bxc4+ 18 ♜c2 1-0

Puzzle 244



W

1 ♜xg4!

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$? is a mistake because after 1... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 2 g3 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 3 gxh4 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ it is White's king which is looking the more exposed.

The move played stops the mate and maintains the momentum of White's attack. Of course, considerable material investment is required to achieve this, but the extremely active white pieces prove too much for Black's fragile kingside.

1...fxg4 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

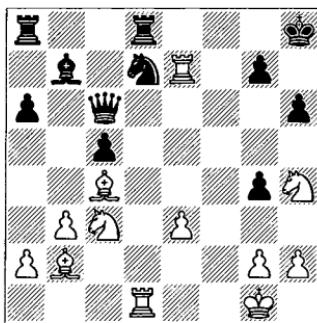
White has several threats, most obviously 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ but also 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ or simply 3 $\mathbb{Q}df1$, stepping up the pressure. At any moment the c3-knight might jump to b5 or d5, unleashing an attack on g7.

2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Black has no reasonable moves; for example, 2... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ are hopeless for Black.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (D)

W



4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

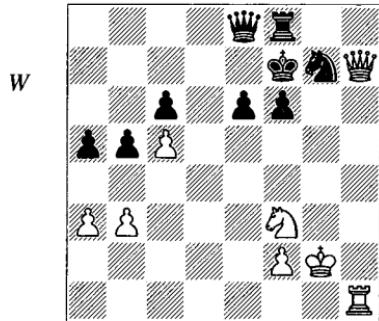
4 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ is even stronger, but the move played is amply sufficient for victory.

4... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

This liquidation leaves White a clear piece up.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ 1-0

Puzzle 245



1 $\mathbb{Q}h6?$!

This is the obvious move, but although it retains some advantage, 1 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ is far stronger, and leads to a quick win. The threatened knight transfer to d6 is extremely strong, but Black can hardly prevent it since playing ...f5 creates further weaknesses in his position. The analysis runs 1...e5 (1...f5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ is a nice switchback giving White a winning attack, while after 1... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ the f6-square collapses) 2 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (unpinning the knight) 3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$?! isn't the blunder it seems, since 3... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ still favours White, but the text-move is better) 3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}fxg5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ and Black's king is fatally exposed.

1... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

A good defensive move. Black prevents $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and prepares to activate his queen along the d-file.

2 ♕g6+ ♔g8 3 ♕h7+

For the moment White is content to repeat moves.

3...♔f7 4 ♕g6+ ♔g8 5 ♕h7

The best way to proceed. By attacking g7, White aims to tie down Black's queen to the defence of the knight and thus prevent the queen from becoming active at d5.

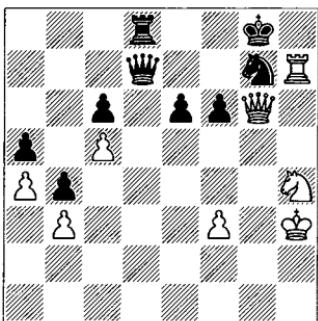
5...♘d7

5...♗f7?? loses at once to 6 ♕h6.

6 ♔d2?!

This would have been the right idea on move 1, but now it is less effective. White still has a promising position and should have continued 6 ♔h4! (threatening 7 ♕h6 ♕d5+ 8 ♔f3 ♘d7 9 ♔h2 ♕c7+ 10 ♔g1 ♕d8 11 ♔h4 with a winning attack) 6...♕d8 7 ♔h2! (after 7 ♕h6 ♕d5+ 8 ♔f3 ♘d7 Black defends comfortably, but now 8 ♕h6 is a real threat) 7...♕c7+ 8 ♔h3! ♘d7 (8...♕d4 9 ♕h6 is also very good for White) 9 f3 b4 (9...a4 10 b4 is essentially the same) 10 a4 (*D*) and remarkably Black is in zugzwang.

B



White wins easily even though he doesn't have a very strong threat. The point is that if White were to play 11

♕h6 e5+ 12 ♔h2 then Black could escape with 12...♕d2+, but if Black moves either queen or rook off the d-file, this defence disappears and then ♕h6 wins straight away; for example, 10...♕c8 (10...e5+ 11 ♔g3 and 10...f5 11 ♕h6 are also winning for White) 11 ♕h6 e5+ 12 ♔h2 ♕d8 13 ♕h8+ ♘f7 14 ♕g6+ ♔e6 15 ♕xd8 and White wins. Of course, this winning idea would be very hard to see in a game.

6...f5

Here Black can prevent the knight manoeuvre to d6 without suffering any dire consequences.

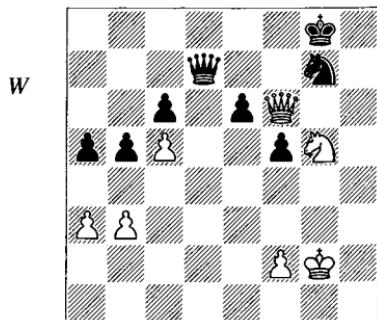
7 ♔f3 ♕d8

This liquidation reduces the pressure on Black's position.

8 ♕xf6 ♔xh7 9 ♔g5+ ♔g8

We have reached the position of the following puzzle.

Puzzle 246



1 ♕g6?!

In a way it is hard to criticize this move because it provoked Topalov's immediate resignation. Nevertheless, objectively speaking White should have played 1 ♔h2 when he retains a

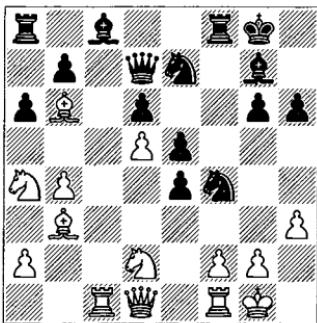
slight advantage; for example, 1... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ and White has an advantage in the knight ending.

1-0??

This, however, was unquestionably a serious error. Topalov could see no defence to the threat of 2 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}h8+$, but he could have drawn by 1... $\mathbb{W}d5+!$ 2 f3 e5!, opening the d5-g8 diagonal for the queen to interpose on the first rank. After 3 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ White has nothing better than taking a draw by perpetual with 5 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$.

Puzzle 247

B



1... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!!$

In the game Black decided to sacrifice on g2 and this excellent decision was rewarded by a quick win. The slower plan 1... $\mathbb{W}f5$ is also unpleasant for White, but is far less incisive. The threat is simply 2... $\mathbb{W}g5$, and after the best defence 2 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (removing the bishop from the attack of White's rook and so threatening to sacrifice on g2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}c7!$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ (3... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 7

$\mathbb{Q}xe7$ d5 gives Black an extra pawn, but White is still alive) 4 g3 $\mathbb{W}f5$ 5 g4 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ Black has a clear advantage, but lacks a knockout blow.

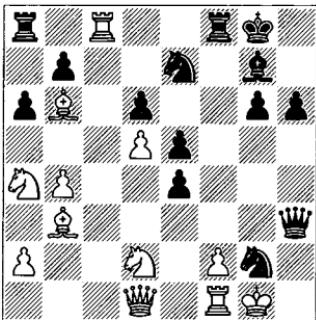
The alternative sacrificial continuation 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 2 $\mathbb{g}xh3$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ is also not especially clear, so the move played is definitely best.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$

Forced. 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xh3+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 4 f3 $\mathbb{Q}g3+5 \mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h4+6 \mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ exf3 is crushing as 9 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ loses to 9... $\mathbb{W}g5+$ picking up the rook on c1.

2... $\mathbb{W}xh3!$ (D)

W



This is the point of Black's attack: ignoring the rook on c8, he presses on towards the white king.

3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

The only move, since 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ is met by 3... $\mathbb{Q}h4$, mating in a few moves, while after 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ Black wins quickly.

3...e3!

The third nasty move in a row. By cutting off the rook from the defence of the kingside, Black ensures the success of his attack.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

4 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 5 fxe3 $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is equally decisive.

4... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 5 $\mathbb{W}e2$

The only way to avert a quick mate.

5...e4

Opening the way for the g7-bishop to join the attack. Most of White's pieces are stuck far away on the queen-side.

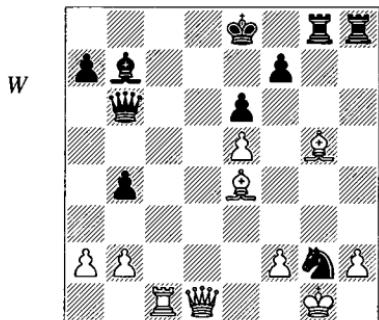
6 $\mathbb{B}cc1$ $\mathbb{Q}ef5$

6... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ would have won more rapidly, but it makes little difference by now.

7 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}g4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0-1

13 exd4 $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ and Black mates shortly.

Puzzle 248



1 $\mathbb{B}c8+$!

Surprisingly, the saving line involves giving away even more material. White could regain a piece by 1 $\mathbb{Q}xb7?$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$, but after 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ he remains the exchange down with his king under attack.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 2 $\mathbb{B}c6+$!

This is the point; Black cannot take because of mate on d8, so White can pursue the enemy king.

2... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

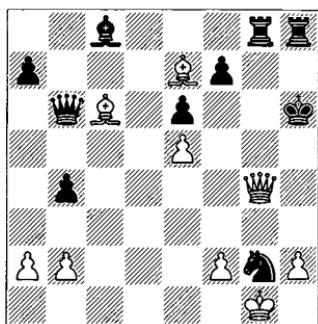
2... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ also leads to a draw.

3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+!$

White's generosity is remarkable, but this offer, like the last, cannot be accepted on pain of immediate mate.

3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (D)

4... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ is an immediate draw, so this is the only winning chance.



5 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$!

White's agile bishops continue to work wonders. This sacrifice deflects the black rook so that Black is unable to interpose his knight with check. 5 $\mathbb{W}h3+?$ would lose to 5... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ with a quick mate for Black.

5... $\mathbb{B}xf8$

Black must accept or he will be mated.

6 $\mathbb{W}h3+$

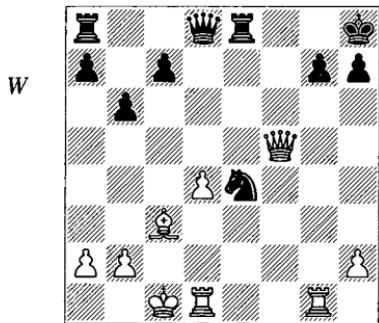
Now White captures the knight with check, after which Black cannot evade the perpetual.

6... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

The last chance is to try to sneak out via e5, but this attempt is easily thwarted.

8 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 1/2-1/2

Puzzle 249



1 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$

The start of a simple but attractive combination.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xg7??$

Accepting the sacrifice leads to an instant disaster. 1... $\mathbb{W}h4$ was the only way to play on, although after 2 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ White is a pawn up with a positional advantage.

2 $\mathbb{B}g1+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe4!$

This queen sacrifice is the point of White's play. Mate is forced within a few moves.

3... $\mathbb{W}f6$

After 3... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 4 $d5+$ White mates in two more moves, but the move played only lasts a little longer.

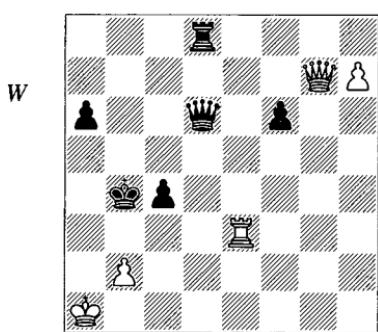
4 $\mathbb{W}h4!$

This second queen offer gains a tempo to open the long diagonal.

4... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 5 $d5+$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}g5$ 1-0

It's mate in four more moves.

Puzzle 250



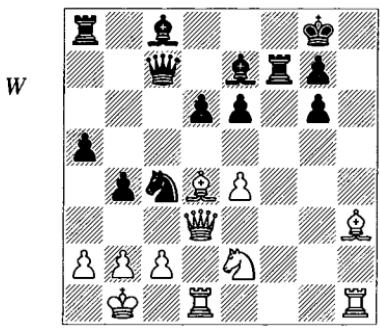
1 $\mathbb{B}h8\mathbb{W}??$

This blunder allows Black to force mate in four.

1... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}b3+! 0-1$

Black ignores White's two queens and sacrifices his own! The finish would be 3 $\mathbb{B}xb3+$ $cxb3+$ followed by 4... $\mathbb{B}d1\#$.

Puzzle 251



1 $\mathbb{Q}f5!!$

This remarkable move gains a crucial tempo to transfer White's queen to the h-file. The more obvious 1 $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ is insufficiently energetic and allows Black to defend by 1... $e5!$ 2 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ and the attack is driven off.

1...exf5

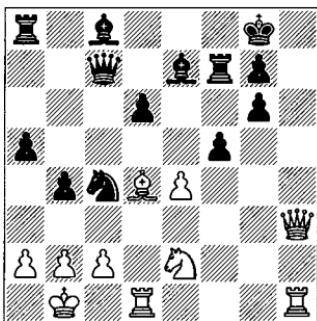
Accepting the sacrifice allows White to break through, but there wasn't a satisfactory alternative:

1) 1...gxf5 2 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (2... $\mathbb{B}f6$ and 2... $\mathbb{B}f8$ are both met by 3 $\mathbb{Q}dg1!$ with a winning attack) 3 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ is met by 5 $\mathbb{Q}dg1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xg1$, winning Black's queen in a couple of moves) 5 exf5 exf5 6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and with Black's king caught in the crossfire of White's pieces, heavy material loss is inevitable.

2) 1...e5 2 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ (a key move introducing another piece into the attack) 3...gxf5 (3...exf4 4 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ and 3...exd4 4 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ are even worse for Black) 4 $\mathbb{Q}dg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $g6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ and Black must give up his queen.

2 $\mathbb{W}h3$ (D)

B

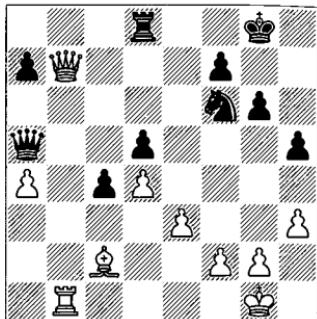


There is no defence; e.g., 2... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (2... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ is catastrophic for Black) 3 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 6 e5 and White

breaks through in the centre and shatters Black's last defences.

1-0

Puzzle 252

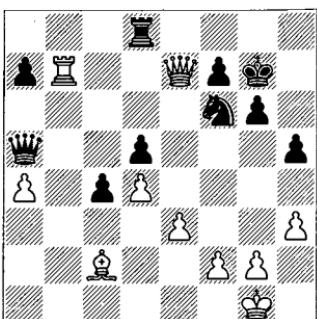


1 $\mathbb{W}e7?$

1 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$ wins by force: 1...fxg6 2 $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (if the knight moves elsewhere, then $\mathbb{B}b7$ is instantly decisive) 3 $\mathbb{B}b5!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (or 3... $\mathbb{W}e1+4 \mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{B}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ and now 5... $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 6 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{B}b7$ leads to mate, while 5... $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}e6$ is a comfortable win for White) 4 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ and Black is hopelessly pinned; if then 4...c3, White continues 5 $\mathbb{B}d6$ and Black's king is doomed.

1... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 2 $\mathbb{B}b7$ (D)

B



2...♝d7!

A neat defensive idea. Black temporarily sacrifices a piece to reach a queen ending in which his passed c-pawn should allow him to save the game.

3 ♞xd7 ♛xd7 4 ♜xd7 ♚c3?

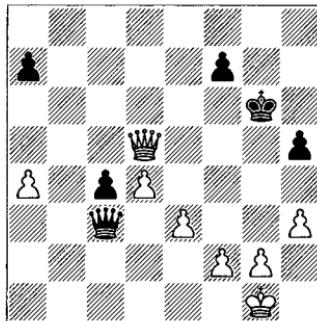
4...♛d2 would have drawn because compared to the game continuation Black's queen is not blocking the c-pawn.

5 ♜xg6 ♛xg6 6 ♜xd5 (D)

6...♚c1+?!

6...♜e1+ 7 ♔h2 ♜xf2 8 ♜xc4 ♜xe3 still offers some drawing chances. Had Black's queen been on d2 here, then he could have pushed the c-pawn straight away. As it is, Black has to check first, but this effectively costs a

B



tempo because his c-pawn no longer promotes with check.

7 ♔h2 c3 8 ♜c6+ ♛g7 9 d5 c2 10 d6

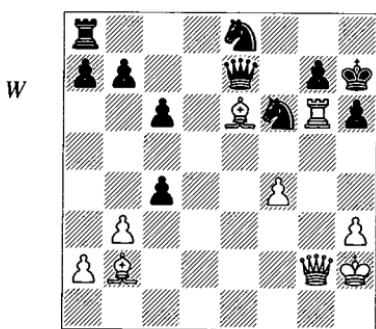
However Black plays, White will be two pawns up.

10...♜b2 11 d7 ♜e5+ 12 g3 ♜f5 13 ♛g2 1-0

Solutions to Test Positions

Test 1

Puzzle 253



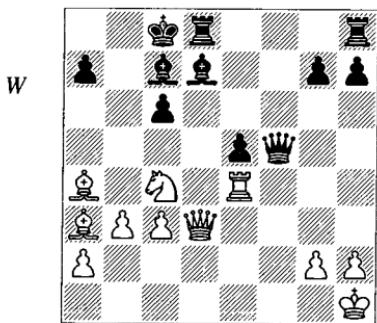
Bauer – Golner
Berlin 1956

Difficulty: 1

White can force mate in four by 1. $\mathbb{N}xh6+$! $g \times h6$ (1... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 2. $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3. $\mathbb{W}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4. f5#). 2. $\mathbb{W}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 3. $\mathbb{N}f5\#$.

One point for finding 1. $\mathbb{N}xh6+$!.

Puzzle 254



Ljubojević – Durão
Orense 1974

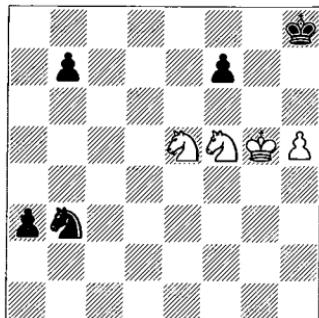
Difficulty: 2

White won as follows: 1. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$! $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 2. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (or else mate follows shortly) 3. $\mathbb{W}xa7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ (the point of White's combination; he covers f1 and at the same time threatens mate by $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$) 1-0.

White wins after 4... $\mathbb{Q}df8$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 5. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ and mate next move) 5. $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 6. $\mathbb{W}a5+$ forces mate) 6. $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 7. $\mathbb{W}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8. $\mathbb{W}xb8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$.

One point for deciding to play 1. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$; a second point for seeing up to 4. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$.

Puzzle 255



Zakharov – Petrushin
USSR 1973

Difficulty: 3

Black has an unstoppable passed pawn, so the result of the game depends

on whether White can achieve something on the kingside before Black gets an extra queen.

In the game White chose 1 $\mathbb{Q}e7?$ and lost after 1... $f6+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ a2 4 $\mathbb{Q}g6 \mathbb{Q}d4$ (not 4...a1 $\mathbb{Q}+?$ because of 5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ and White unexpectedly draws) 0-1.

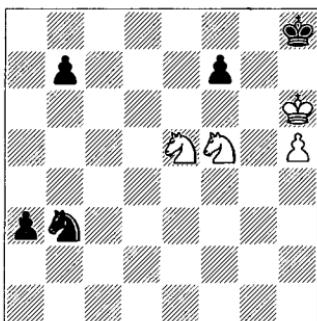
Note that 1 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ is also bad because of 1... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$, when the pawn cannot be stopped.

In *Informator 16*, Gufeld recommended 1 $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ as leading to perpetual check after 1...a2 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ a1 \mathbb{Q} 3 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$. However, Black can win by 1... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ a2 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g6 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ a1 \mathbb{Q} and the b-pawn will prove decisive.

Is there, then, no draw for White?

Well, actually the position is winning for White! The correct continuation is 1 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ (D), which looks odd because it blocks the h-pawn, but it allows White to weave a mating net with his knights:

B



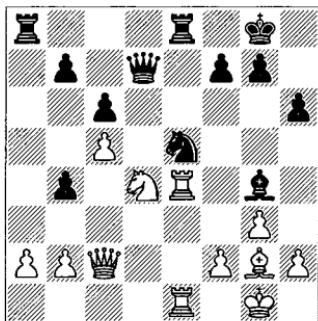
1) 1... $f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (curiously, the manoeuvring of the white king has actually gained time since

two of the pawn's moves come with check) 3...a2 4 $h6$ and White mates in a few moves.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ (a dual-purpose move; on the one hand Black's king is deprived of the f8-square, so that a later $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ will force it into the corner; on the other, the knight can occupy f6 at a moment's notice) 2... $f6$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f6 \mathbb{Q}d4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ also mates quickly) 3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ a2 4 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ a1 \mathbb{Q} 6 $\mathbb{Q}f7#$.

A full three points for finding 1 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$.

Puzzle 256



Polugaevsky – Smyslov

USSR Spartakiad 1979

Difficulty: 3

Black's minor pieces are precariously positioned, and this gave White the opportunity to conclude the game tactically:

1 $\mathbb{h}3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$

1... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ wins a piece, as the bishop is now attacked, while 1... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 3 $f4$ wins the pinned knight.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

The point of Black's defence, but there is a refutation.

3 ♜g2! (D)

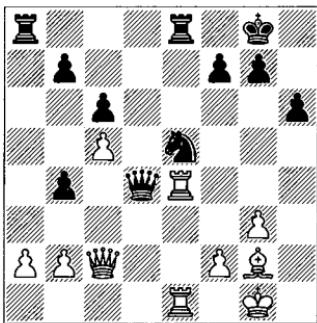
This simple move is curiously hard to see, perhaps because it is not only a retreat but also a switchback. The alternatives are less effective:

1) 3 ♜xd4? ♜f3+ 4 ♜h1 ♜xe1+ 5 ♜g2 ♜xd4 6 ♜c4 (6 ♜d2 ♜g1+ also wins for Black) 6...b3 7 axb3 ♜d8 and White loses.

2) 3 ♜g4 ♜d5 4 f4 f5! 5 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 6 ♜xe5 ♜d4+ and Black is OK.

3) 3 ♜e2 ♜xc5 4 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 5 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 6 ♜xe5 ♜xa2 may be slightly better for White, but is hardly conclusive.

B



3...♜d5

Now that f3 is covered, Black is forced to move his queen, whereupon f4 wins the pinned knight.

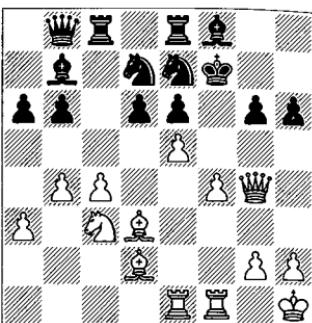
4 f4 ♜xa2 5 fxe5

Black only obtains two pawns for the lost piece and in addition White's well-centralized pieces are very active.

5...b3 6 ♜c3 1-0

Two points for playing 1 h3!; a further point for seeing up to 3 ♜g2!.

Puzzle 257



Commons – Peev

Plovdiv 1976

Difficulty: 4

White has already sacrificed one piece (a knight on f7) to reach this position. He now lobbed a second bomb into Black's position:

1 ♜xg6+! ♜xg6 2 f5 ♜dxe5

2...exf5 is dismissed in *Informator* 22 with the comment '3 ♜xf5+ intending ♜f7+ and wins', but it is actually quite a tough defence. White can try:

1) 3 ♜xf5+ ♜g7 (3...♜e7 4 exd6++ wins) 4 ♜f7+ ♜h8 5 ♜xg6 ♜e7! (5...♜xe5 loses to 6 ♜xe5 dxe5 7 ♜f7) 6 e6 and now:

1a) 6...♜e5 7 ♜xe5 ♜g7 (7...dx5 8 ♜f7 ♜xf7 9 exf7 ♜g7 10 ♜xh6 wins) 8 ♜xh6+ ♜h7 9 ♜xh7+ ♜xh7 10 ♜f7+ ♜h8 11 ♜h5+ ♜g8 12 ♜g5+ ♜h8 13 ♜d5 and White wins.

1b) 6...♜g7! 7 ♜xh6+ ♜h7 is unclear.

2) 3 ♜xf5+! ♜g7 4 ♜h5 ♜h7 (or 4...♜xe5 5 ♜xh6+ ♜f7 6 ♜f5+ ♜g8 7 ♜exe5 and wins) 5 ♜xd7+ ♜e7 6 ♜h3 dxe5 (6...♜ce8 7 ♜xh6 ♜xh6 8 ♜xh6+

$\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{E}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h6$ is another win) 7 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 cxd5 and White has a clear advantage; he has two pawns for the exchange and Black's king remains exposed.

3 $\mathbb{F}xe6++!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

White mates after 3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{E}e7$ (4...dxe5 5 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg6$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 6 $\mathbb{B}f6$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ dxe5 5 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}f7$.

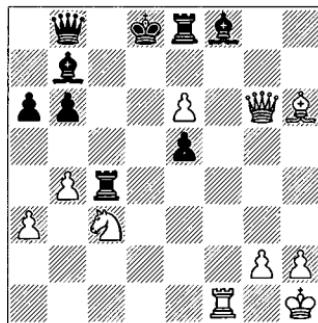
4 $\mathbb{W}xg6!$

This beautiful queen sacrifice is the point of White's combination.

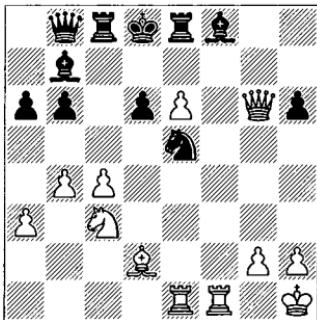
4... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (D)

Or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{B}d7\#$ – 'Epaulette mates never occur in actual games' – Murray Chandler.

W



W



5 $\mathbb{B}xe5!$

A further hammer-blow.

5... $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

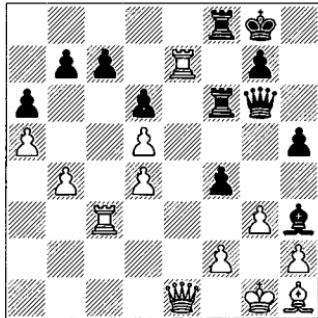
6 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ is equally strong, for example 6... $\mathbb{H}xg5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{B}d1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{B}d7\#$ or 6... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe7$.

6... $\mathbb{B}xc4$ (D)

There is nothing better.

7 $\mathbb{W}xe8+$

B



Rogoff – Portisch

Biel Interzonal 1976

Difficulty: 2

Black forced the win by:

1...fxg3! 2 $\mathbb{W}xg3$

Or 2 $\mathbb{H}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}f6+$ and Black wins.

2...h4! 3 ♜xg7+

3 ♜xg6 ♜xg6+ 4 ♜g2 ♜xg2+ 5 ♜h1 ♜xf2 6 ♜g1 ♜f1 7 ♜xg7+ ♜h8 is also lost for White.

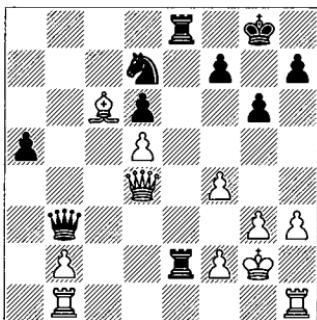
3...♜xg7 0-1

One point for 1...fxg3! and a second one for 2...h4!.

Test 2

Puzzle 259

B



Kachiani-Gersinska – Nunn

Hastings 1994/5

Difficulty: 3

Black won by:

1...♜8e3!

This counterattack is the way to meet the awkward pin on Black's knight. The threat of 2...♜xg3+ is very hard to meet and White actually has nothing better than accepting the offered piece.

2 ♜xd7

The alternatives are:

1) 2 ♜hd1 ♜xg3+ 3 ♜f1 ♜f3 (with many threats, including 4...♜xh3 and simply 4...♜e8) 4 ♜d3 ♜xf2+ 5 ♜xf2 ♜xd3+ winning.

2) 2 ♜hc1 (a surprisingly tricky defence) 2...♜xg3+ 3 ♜f1 ♜c5! (but not

3...♜f3 4 ♜xd7 and the unexpected back-rank threat interferes with Black's attack; however, 3...♜xf2+ is a good alternative) 4 ♜xe2 ♜f3+ 5 ♜f1 (5 ♜e1 ♜g1+ 6 ♜d2 ♜b3+ also wins) 5...♜xh3 6 ♜e1 ♜e4 with a quick mate.

2...♜xg3+ 3 ♜f1

3 ♜h2 loses to 3...♜f3.

3...♜xf2+! 4 ♜xf2

Or 4 ♜e1 ♜c2 5 ♜b5 ♜gg2 6 ♜d3 ♜e2+ 7 ♜xe2 ♜xe2+ 8 ♜xe2 ♜xb1+ 9 ♜d1 ♜e4+ and wins.

4...♜d3+ 5 ♜e2

Or 5 ♜e1 ♜xb1+ 6 ♜d2 ♜xb2+ 7 ♜e1 ♜c1+ 8 ♜e2 ♜c2+ 9 ♜e1 ♜e4+ and Black wins.

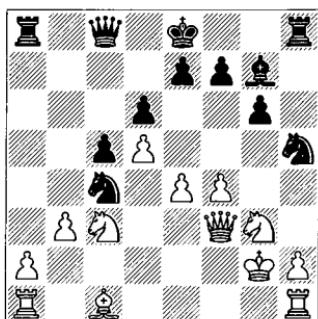
5...♜f3+ 6 ♜e1 ♜xb1+ 0-1

In view of 7 ♜d2 (7 ♜d1 ♜e4+) 7...♜xb2+ 8 ♜d1 ♜a1+ 9 ♜c2 ♜c3+ 10 ♜b1 ♜b4+.

Two points for finding 1...♜8e3! and a further point if you saw up to 3...♜xf2+!.

Puzzle 260

B



Radziewicz – Pinski

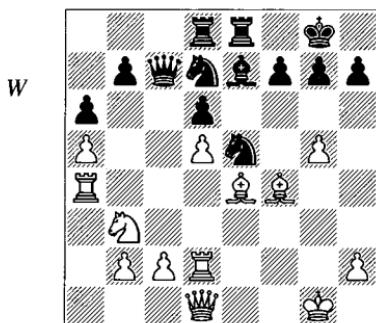
Jaroslawiecz 1995

Difficulty: 1

Black won by 1... $\mathbb{W}h3+!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}d4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xg3+$ costs White too much material) 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf4++$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}e5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ (alternatively, 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}h3\#$) 4... $\mathbb{Q}h6\#.$

One point for 1... $\mathbb{W}h3+!.$

Puzzle 261



Nunn – Csom

Moscow European Team Ch 1977

Difficulty: 2

This is a spoiler; White has a tempting combination which proves unsound. The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

I was all ready to finish my brilliancy with some such line as 3...dxe5? 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4 \mathbb{Q}c5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{W}xc5+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}f8$ (6...f5 7 g6 wins) 7 d6 f5 (7...f6 8 g6 also wins) 8 $\mathbb{W}g6 \mathbb{Q}g8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}a4\#$, but...

3... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4 \mathbb{Q}f3+!$

The refutation. I had only seen 4...f6 5 g6 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ with a raging attack and tempting squares for the knight at f5 or e6.

5 $\mathbb{W}xf3 \mathbb{Q}xg5$

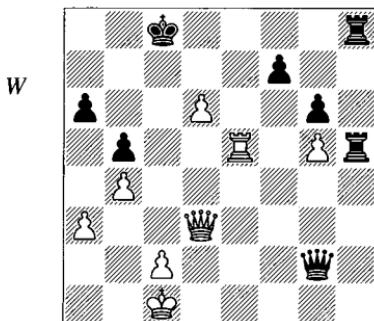
Black wins the exchange for nothing.

6 $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f6 \mathbb{Q}h6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xh6 \mathbb{Q}e1+ 0-1$

9 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{W}xc2+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}f5+$ wins.

No points for 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+?$, but two points for any reasonable move that doesn't lose material. 1 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ is probably best, but you may also give yourself two points for 1 $\mathbb{W}h5$, 1 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, 1 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ or 1 c3.

Puzzle 262



Motwani – Roca

Dubai Olympiad 1986

Difficulty: 3

The game continued 1 d7+? $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}d6$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{W}f1+$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xf1 \mathbb{Q}h1$ is a draw) 2... $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (apparently decisive, but...) 3... $\mathbb{W}xc2+!$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc2 \mathbb{Q}8h2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$.

Motwani pointed out the win 1 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ and now:

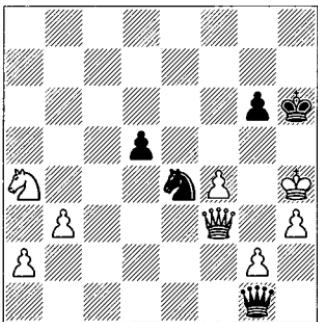
1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}d4 \mathbb{Q}h1+$ (3... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xb7 \mathbb{Q}xb7$ 5 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 d7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ wins) 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2 \mathbb{W}xc2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc2 \mathbb{Q}8h2+$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ is also winning.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 3 d7 $\mathbb{W}g1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ (5... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}c7)$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}e7$ and again White wins.

Two points for 1 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ and a bonus point for seeing why 1 d7+ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 2 $\mathbb{W}d6$ doesn't work.

Puzzle 263

W



Albürt – T. Georgadze
USSR 1971

Difficulty: 4

Of course one would normally expect to have the advantage when three pawns up in an ending, especially as Black has no obvious threats. However, a strict material head-count is misleading. White's poor king position and out-of-play knight are such serious problems that it is not White but Black who has the winning chances, and White must play accurately to draw.

First of all let's see the inferior continuations:

1) 1 $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ (the game continuation should have lost for White, but Black failed to make the most of his chances) 1... $\mathbb{W}e1$ 2 $\mathbb{h}4$ (2 f5 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5#) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 5

$\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ ½-½???. Evidently Black couldn't believe his luck that he had got away with a draw while three pawns down, and didn't look any further. Had he done so, then he might well have found the fairly obvious 5... $\mathbb{W}h2!$, when White has no defence against the threat of 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6\#$.

As I said above, Black has no *obvious* threats in the diagram. However, he does have a subtle threat, which is revealed in our next line:

2) 1 a3? $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 2 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (a beautiful combination; White's queen is lured across the critical square e4 and is then shut off by a switchback of the black knight) 4 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 5 $\mathbb{W}e2$ (5 $\mathbb{W}d1$ g5+; 5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}f5!$ mates) 5... $\mathbb{W}f5$ and there is no defence to the threat of 6...g5+.

3) 1 b4? (White attempts to defend by shutting the e1-a5 diagonal, which was important in line '2') 1... $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 2 g3 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ and wins the knight, since 3 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e7+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ forces mate.

4) 1 $\mathbb{Q}b2?$ $\mathbb{W}d4!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}f6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}f5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5+ 5 fxg5+ $\mathbb{W}xg5\#$.

5) 1 $\mathbb{Q}c3?$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 2 g3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ doesn't solve White's problems.

6) 1 $\mathbb{W}d3?$ $\mathbb{W}xg2$ wins.

7) 1 $\mathbb{W}g4?$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 2 g3 $\mathbb{W}d4$ 3 $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 4 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 5 fxe5 g5#.

After all these failed attempts, we come to the one saving line for White:

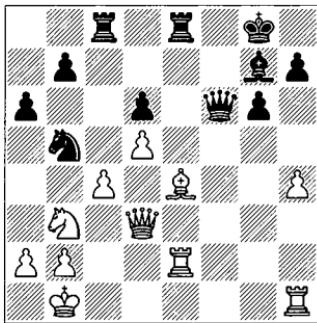
8) 1 $\mathbb{W}e2!$ (denying the black queen access to e1) 1... $\mathbb{W}h2$ (the only way to continue the attack; after 1... $\mathbb{W}d4$ 2 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ White's king slips away) and White can draw by either 2 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}g1$ or 2 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}g1$ 3

$\mathbb{W}e2$ (not 3 $\mathbb{W}f3?$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 4 $g3 \mathbb{Q}f2$ and Black wins as in line '2').

The full four points for finding 1 $\mathbb{W}e2!$.

Puzzle 264

B



Honfi – Barczay
Kecskemet 1977

Difficulty: 2

White's last move was c3-c4. Black used the newly-opened long diagonal to launch a winning combination:

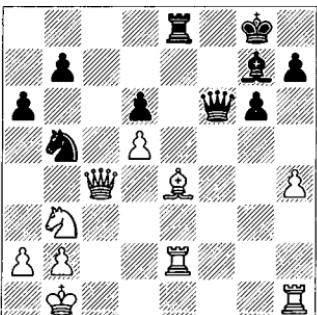
1... $\mathbb{E}xc4!$

1... $\mathbb{E}xe4$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xb2+$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 5 $\mathbb{E}c2$ is inferior.

2 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ (D)

After 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{E}xe2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ Black keeps the piece.

B



2... $\mathbb{W}xb2+!$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{E}xe4$

Everything is forced and Black has won two pawns for nothing.

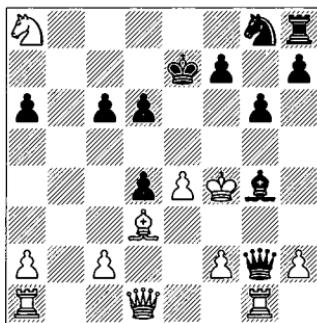
7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 0-1

Two points for finding 1... $\mathbb{E}xc4!$.

Test 3

Puzzle 265

B



M.Kagan – H.Daly

Boston 1939

Difficulty: 4

In this extremely odd position Black stands to win, although in the game he missed his way and lost. The correct line runs:

1... $g5+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}h3!!$ and now White is defenceless:

1) 3 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}h6+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}f6\#$.
2) 3 f3 f5 4 exf5 (4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xh2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6\#$) 4... $\mathbb{W}h6+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}g8+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}xg1\#$.

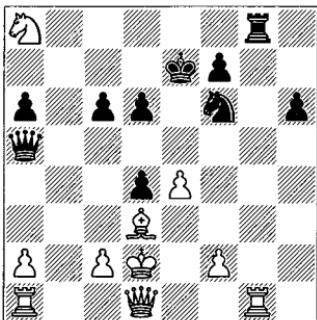
3) 3 $\mathbb{W}e1$ h6+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}f3\#$ is another mating line.

4) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ and Black wins.

The game continuation was also quite interesting. After 1... $g5+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

Black played 2...h6+? 3 ♕f4 ♘xh2+?
 (the position would have been unclear
 after 3...♘xf2+ 4 ♔xg4 ♖f6+ 5 ♔h3
 ♖h7 6 ♖f1 ♖g5+ 7 ♔g4 ♘xh2 8 e5!
 dxе5 9 ♔f5! ♘h5 10 ♔xe5) 4 ♔xg4
 ♖f6+ 5 ♔f3 ♘h5+ 6 ♔g2 ♖g8+ 7 ♖f1
 ♖h3+ 8 ♔e2 ♘h5+ 9 ♔d2 (not 9 f3??
 ♘h2+) 9...♘a5+ (D).

W

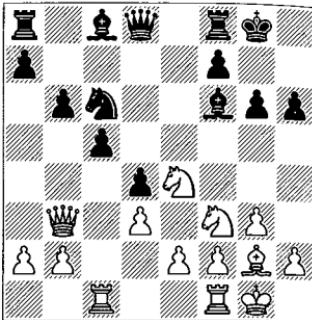


This is an ingenious attempt to force perpetual check, but White can throw a spanner in the works) 10 c3! dxc3+ (White wins after 10...♖xc3+ 11 ♔e2 ♖b2+ 12 ♖f1) 11 ♔e2 ♘h5+ 12 f3 (now this move is possible, because the e3-square is free) 12...♗h2+ 13 ♔e3 ♘xg1 (13...♖xa8 14 ♖c2 is clearly better for White) 14 ♘xg1 ♖d2+ 15 ♔d4 (it looks dangerous, but White's extra material carries the day) 15...c5+ 16 ♔c4 ♖d7 17 f4 (the knight on a8 unexpectedly lends an important helping hand by ruling out ...♗b6+) 17...c2 18 ♗e1 ♖xf4 19 ♖xc2 ♖e5+ 20 ♖b3 ♖f3 21 ♖c3 ♖d4+ 22 ♖b2 (safety at last!) 22...♗b5 23 ♗g7 ♗e3 24 ♖f1 ♘a3+ 25 ♔a1 1-0.

The full four points for finding the difficult continuation 1...g5+ 2 ♔xg5 ♘h3!!.

Puzzle 266

W



Tseshkovsky – Savon
Ljubljana/Portorož 1977

Difficulty: 2

The game continued:

1 ♖d5!

This rather surprising move wins the exchange.

1...♗b7

Black's c6-knight is curiously helpless. It cannot move as the rook is hanging, and Black cannot defend it with the queen as f6 must be defended. Thus the task falls to the light-squared bishop, but 1...♗d7 runs into 2 ♖xd7.

2 ♖xd8 ♖xd8

Forced, but now the final blow falls.

3 ♖d6 ♖c8

Or 3...♗a5 4 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 5 ♖e5 ♖b8 (5...♗e8 6 ♖xb7 ♖b8 fails to 7 ♖c4 ♖xb7 8 ♖d6) 6 ♖d7 and again White wins the exchange.

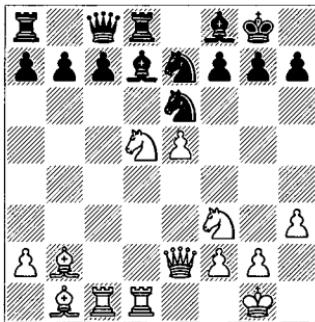
4 ♖e5 ♖xe5 5 ♖xa8

Black has no compensation for the exchange and the position is a technical win for White. Tseshkovsky did in fact notch up the full point after some mild adventures.

Two points for playing 1 ♖d5!.

Puzzle 267

W

**Grobe – Johnsson***5th Baltic Tourney (corr) 1986*

Difficulty: 3

At the cost of a mere pawn White has an immense attack and the position is screaming out for a combination. How should White break through? We follow the game:

1 ♕xh7+!

The classic Greek Gift sacrifice, but in this position it requires a small additional finesse to make it work.

1...♕xh7 2 ♜xc7!

The idea is to deflect Black's knight away from its control of g5, so that the traditional 'Greek gift' follow-up ♜g5+ becomes possible.

2...♝b8

Hopeless, since White now gains both a material advantage and a crushing attack on the king. The alternatives are:

- 1) Giving up the queen by 2...♛xc7 3 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 doesn't help much as the knight is still dragged away from g5: 4 ♜g5+ ♔g6 (4...♔g8 5 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 6 ♜h5 mates) 5 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 6 ♜e4+ ♔xg5 (6...f5 7 exf6+ ♔xg5 8

♛g4+ ♔h6 9 ♜c1+ mates) 7 ♜c1+ ♜h5 8 ♜h7#.

2) 2...♜xc7 3 ♜g5+ ♔h6 (White mates after 3...♔g6 4 ♜f4+ ♔xg5 5 ♜h5+ ♔xf4 6 ♜d4#, while 3...♔g8 4 ♜h5 ♜f5 5 ♜f6+ gxf6 6 ♜xf7+ ♔h8 7 exf6 ♜xd1+ 8 ♔h2 mates in a few moves as White threatens both fxe7+ and ♜h5+ followed by f7#) 4 ♜xf7+ ♔g6 (4...♔h7 5 ♜h5+ ♔g8 6 ♜g5 ♜f5 7 ♜f6+ gxf6 8 ♜f7+ ♔h8 9 exf6 transposes to the previous bracket) 5 ♜h5+!! ♜xh5 6 ♜f4+ ♔h4 7 g3#.

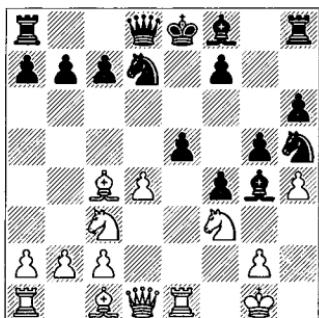
3 ♜xe7 1-0

Black understandably resigned, because after 3...♜xe7 4 ♜cxd7 White is already a pawn up and Black faces further losses (e.g. after ♜e4+, attacking b7).

Two points for 1 ♕xh7+ ♜xh7 2 ♜xc7, and one bonus point for noticing the queen sacrifice 5 ♜h5+! in line '2'.

Puzzle 268

W

**Van Nieuwkerk – Van Rossum***Netherlands 1997*

Difficulty: 3

White won as follows:

1 ♜xe5! ♜xd1 2 ♜xf7+

Not 2 ♜c6+ ♜e7 3 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 4 ♜xd1 ♜b6, when Black is even slightly better.

2...♛e7 3 ♜d5+ ♛d6 4 ♜c4+ ♛c6 5 ♜e6+

White can still go wrong: 5 ♜a5+ fails to 5...♛b5.

5...♛d6

Other lines also lead to mate, e.g. 5...♛xd5 6 ♜d6++ ♛e4 7 ♜g6# or 5...♛b5 6 ♜c3+ (there are a number of alternative mates) 6...♛xc4 (6...♛b4 7 a3+ ♛xc4 8 ♜d6#) 7 ♜d6+ ♛b4 8 a3+ ♛a5 9 b4#.

6 ♜b4+ ♛b5 7 a4+

7 ♜e5+ also mates.

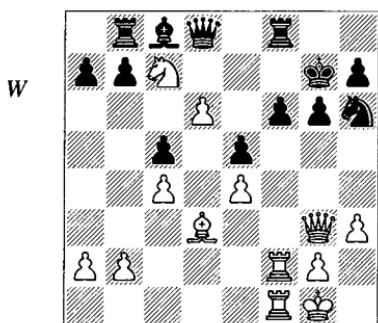
7...♛xc4

White also mates after 7...♛xb4 8 ♜d2+ ♛xc4 9 ♜xd6#.

8 ♜xd6+ ♛xb4 9 ♜d2#

Two points for deciding on 1 ♜xe5! and one more point for seeing up to 6 ♜b4+.

Puzzle 269



Danielsen – Cu.Hansen

Danish Ch (Esbjerg) 1997

Difficulty: 1

White struck with a decisive combination:

1 ♜xf6!

A neat tactic based on two common tactical motifs: the skewer and the knight fork.

1...♜xf6 2 ♜xf6 ♜xh3

Desperation, but 2...♛xf6 3 ♜e8+ and 2...♛xf6 3 ♜h4+ g5 4 ♜xh6+ ♜f7 5 ♜xh7+ ♛f6 6 ♜e2 are hopeless.

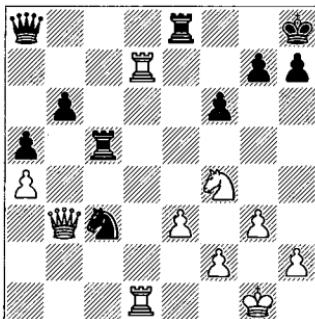
3 ♜e6!

The most forceful continuation, but 3 ♜f1 ♜xd6 (or 3...♛g4 4 ♜xe5+) 4 ♜b5 also wins.

3...♝f7 4 gxh3 1-0

One point for choosing 1 ♜xf6!.

Puzzle 270



Vaganian – Korchnoi
Moscow 1975

Difficulty: 2

Here White played 1 ♜f7 with just a slight advantage, although he later won after a blunder by Korchnoi. Although Vaganian makes no mention of any alternatives in *Informator 20*, there was a better continuation:

1 ♜xg7!

This sacrifice gives White a decisive attack.

1... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

1... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ followed by $\mathbb{W}f7$ is also decisive.

2 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

2... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ mates in two more moves.

3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$

3 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ also wins.

3... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ and wins.

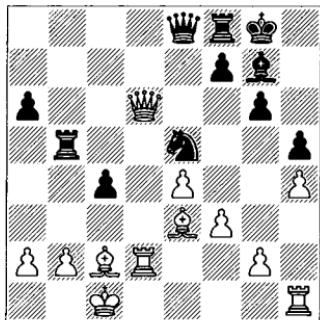
Just for the record, the game concluded 1 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{W}xa7$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2??$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}gc8$) 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ 1-0.

Two points for finding 1 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$!

Test 4

Puzzle 271

B



Ree - Mestel

Plovdiv European Team Ch 1983

Difficulty: 4

Black has sacrificed a pawn to reach this position, in which he obviously has strong pressure against b2. He forced home his attack as follows:

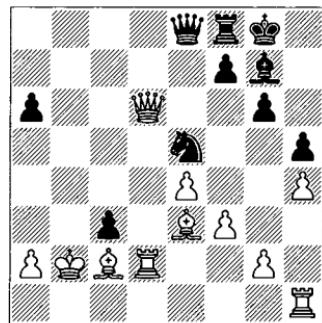
1... $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$

A completely sound sacrifice.

2 $\mathbb{W}xa6$

White decided to refuse the offer, but not surprisingly the disappearance of his important b2-pawn left him with scant defensive chances.

The critical line is 2 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ c3+ (D) and now:



1) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}b5#$.

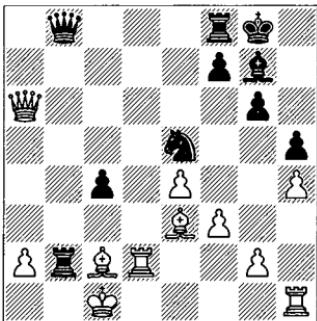
2) 3 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ (3... $\mathbb{W}b5+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is less clear) 4 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{W}b8!$ (4... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ is also not completely clear in view of the opposite-coloured bishops) 5 $\mathbb{W}xb8$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xb6+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ wins) 5... $\mathbb{W}xb8+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ and the bishop cannot continue to guard both a3 and e3) 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ winning a piece.

3) 3 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$! (3... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}xb1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 10 $\mathbb{W}c2$ gives Black attacking chances, but it is not clear if he can actually win) 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}c8!$ (threatening 5... $\mathbb{Q}d8$) 5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ and Black has too many threats (7... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, 7... $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ and 7... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ are the main

ones), e.g. 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ followed by 9... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ or 9...a5.

2... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (D)

W



3 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

Black wins after 3 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ c3 or 3 $\mathbb{Q}hd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ cxd3.

3...c3

Clearing c4 for the knight.

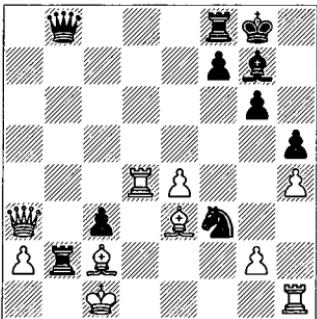
4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Covering c4, but allowing other tactical possibilities. Black wins after 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$.

4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (D)

4... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is also very strong, as 5 fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ leads to mate.

W



5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Also here White cannot take the knight.

5... $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Threatening 6... $\mathbb{Q}b1+$.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ cxd2+ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

After 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ Black can take on h1, or have the e4-pawn first.

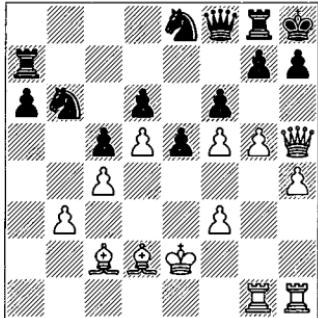
7... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 0-1

In view of 8 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6+$.

Two points for settling on 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$; one further point for intending to meet 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ c3+ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ by 3... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ and another for planning to answer 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ c3+ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ by 3...cxd2+!.

Puzzle 272

W



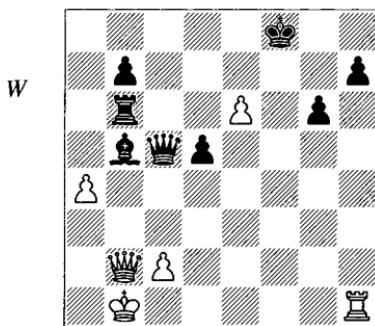
Belova – Nakhimovskaya

USSR Team Ch 1968

Difficulty: 1

White's entire army is aimed at Black's kingside, but there remains the danger of a blockade. White avoided this danger by means of a queen sacrifice: 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$! (this forces mate in four) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 2 g6+ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ 1-0 in view of 3...fxg5 4 hxg5#.

One point for finding 1 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$!.

Puzzle 273**Alexandria – Levitina***Moscow Women's
Candidates (9) 1975*

Difficulty: 3

White is a piece and a pawn down, and in great danger along the b-file. At first sight the position is hopeless (and White did in fact lose), but there is a hidden drawing possibility.

First of all let us see what happened in the game:

1 ♜h8+?

This check is premature. Black can escape from the queen checks, whereupon White cannot avoid falling into a lost rook ending.

1...♛e7 2 ♜g7+

Black wins after 2 ♜xh7+ ♛d6 3 ♜h2+ ♛c6 or 2 ♜xh7+ ♛xe6 3 ♜g8+ ♛f5 4 ♜f7+ (or 4 ♜f7+ ♛g4) 4...♛g4.

2...♛d8 3 ♜f6+

White loses after 3 e7+ ♜xe7.

3...♛e7 4 ♜d4 ♛c7 5 ♜e5+

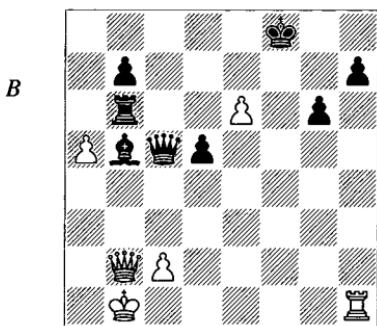
This leads to a hopeless rook ending. 5 axb5 ♜xb5+ 6 ♛a2 was a better chance although after 6...h5 the two extra pawns should prove decisive, provided Black is careful.

5...♜d6 6 ♜xd6+ ♛xd6 7 axb5 ♜xe6 8 ♜xh7 ♜xb5+

White could have resigned at this point.

9 ♛c1 ♛f5 10 ♛d2 ♛f4 11 ♜h1 g5 12 ♜f1+ ♛e4 13 ♜g1 d4 14 ♜g4+ ♛f3 15 ♜xd4 g4 16 ♜d7 g3 17 ♜f7+ ♛g2 18 c4 ♜b3 19 ♛e2 ♛g1 20 c5 g2 21 ♜h7 ♜b5 22 ♜d7 ♜xc5 23 ♜xb7 ♜h5 0-1

Now let us see how White could have saved the game:

1 a5! (D)

It turns out that Black cannot take the e6-pawn, so White reduces the b-file threats without loss of time.

1) 1...♜xe6?? 2 ♜h8+ ♛e7 3 ♜xh7+ ♛d6 4 ♜b8+ and White mates next move.

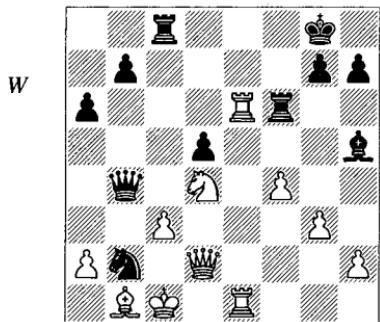
2) 1...♜d6? 2 ♜f6+ ♛e8 3 ♜f1 is very awkward for Black; after 3...♜xe6 (3...♜b4+ 4 ♛c1 ♜a3+ 5 ♛d1 wins for White) 4 ♜xe6+ ♛d8 White has at least a draw, although she might consider playing on by 5 ♜f6+ ♛d7 6 ♜f7+ ♛d8 7 ♜f4.

3) 1...♜a6! (the best reply, after which the draw is forced) 2 ♜f6+ (2 ♜h8+ ♛e7 3 ♜xh7+ ♛xe6 is still bad

– Black's king runs away via f5 and g4) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}f1?$ is bad here because there is no threat of mate on f8; after 3... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ White is not able to give perpetual check) 3... $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ and neither side can deviate from the perpetual.

Two points for 1 a5!, and one extra point for seeing line '3' above as far as 3 $\mathbb{B}xh7$.

Puzzle 274



W.Watson – Stangl
Bundesliga 1998/9

Difficulty: 3

The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

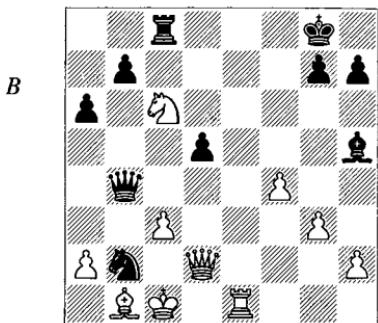
1 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ is another tempting possibility, but it is less accurate: 1... $\mathbb{W}a3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $gxf6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ (a surprising defence; Black threatens to regain the piece by 6... $\mathbb{B}xc2+$ and there isn't much White can do to prevent this as his rook has no squares on the e-file) 6 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xc2+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xe1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ and White has an extra pawn, but

his king is exposed to checks and there is no guarantee that White will be able to make use of his material advantage.

1... $\mathbb{B}fxc6$

After 1... $\mathbb{B}fxc6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ (or 2... $\mathbb{B}xc6$ transposing to the main line) 3 $\mathbb{W}c2!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ White wins a piece.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (D)



2... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$

Giving up the knight only delays the inevitable by one move. White also wins after 2... $\mathbb{W}a3$ (2... $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$) 3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ (this defence is no longer effective) 6 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ (not 6 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f3!$, which is fine for Black) 6... $\mathbb{B}xc2+$ (6... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ and 6... $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}a3+8 \mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}b4+9 \mathbb{Q}a1$ win for White) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xe1$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$.

3 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$

3... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ wins.

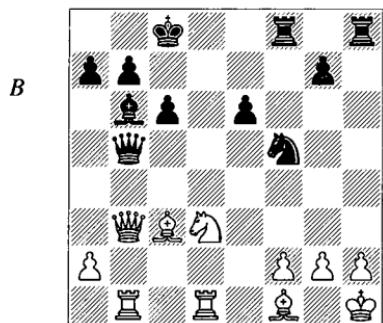
4 $\mathbb{W}xd5+$

4 $\mathbb{W}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}h8+$, etc., is also winning.

4... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 5 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xc6+1-0$

Three points for finding 1 $\mathbb{E}c6!$ and a token one point for choosing the alternative 1 $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

Puzzle 275



Palević – Soloviev
corr 1983

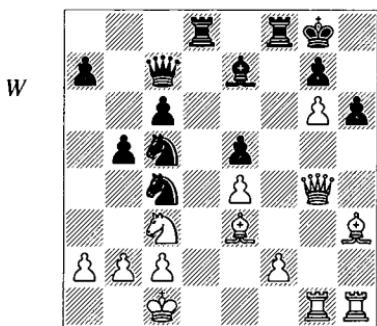
Difficulty: 2

The drawing move 1... $\mathbb{Q}g3+?$ was played in the game and was awarded a double exclamation mark in the Combinations section of *Informator 35* (notes by Palević). The continuation was 2 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ (another exclam from *Informator*) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+$ (and another!) 4 $\mathbb{E}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$.

However, if you chose this then you get a firm 0 points. Just because a continuation is spectacular, it doesn't mean that it is necessarily the best. By being a bit less generous with his material, Black can force a win in the diagram position: 1... $\mathbb{W}xb3!$ 2 $\mathbb{E}xb3$ $\mathbb{E}xh2+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ is the same) 3... $\mathbb{E}h8+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ with mate next move.

Two points for finding 1... $\mathbb{W}xb3!$ 2 $\mathbb{E}xb3$ $\mathbb{E}xh2+$.

Puzzle 276



V.Kovačević – Martinović
Arandjelovac 1981

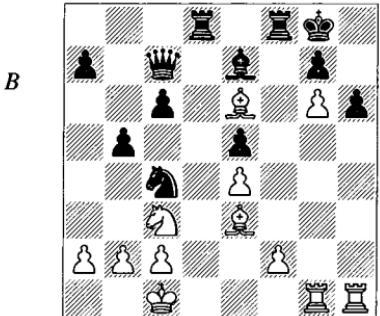
Difficulty: 2

White exploited his attacking build-up on the kingside with a spectacular combination:

1 $\mathbb{W}e6+!!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

1... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ transposes to the following note.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+ (D)$



2... $\mathbb{E}f7$

The main line runs 2... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 4 $g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $g8\mathbb{W}+!$ $\mathbb{E}xg8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 $\mathbb{E}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and now White has several ways to win, including the obvious 8 $\mathbb{E}xc6+$, but the quickest is 8

$\mathbb{B}hg1$ forcing mate in a few moves, e.g. 8... $\mathbb{W}f7$ 9 $\mathbb{B}g7++$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{B}xf7$, etc.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$

Best, although 3 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ and 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ are also enough to win.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Both 3... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 4 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $gxh6$ 5 $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f5\#$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ lead to a quick mate.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

Black's position is blown away.

4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$

Attacking from yet another direction.

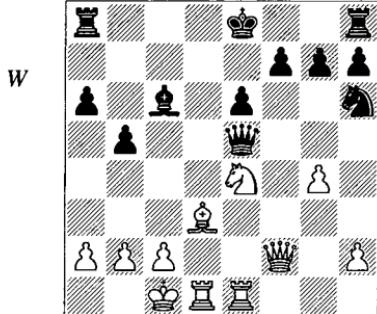
5... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6 $\mathbb{B}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$
8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 1-0

The best Black can hope for is to come out a piece down.

Two points for 1 $\mathbb{W}e6+!$.

Test 5

Puzzle 277



Nunn – Kopec

British League (4NCL) 1998/9

Difficulty: 1

This is one of those positions that can be solved by the 'if only...' method.

The line-up of rook and queen on the e-file leads to the thought that if only the bishop on d3 were not blocking the d-file, White could win Black's queen by $\mathbb{Q}d6+$. Therefore, White should look at all forcing bishop moves.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$

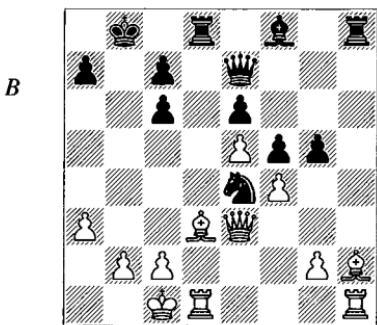
In this case the combination works because $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ wins the queen even if Black plays 1... $\mathbb{W}xb5$.

1... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ 1-0

Since 2... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 3 $\mathbb{W}c5$ $axb5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ wins the queen in any case.

One point for spotting 1 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$!.

Puzzle 278



Andreev – Dolukhanov

Leningrad 1935

Difficulty: 5

This is one of those positions which appears fairly regularly in books of combinations or puzzles. However, the solution usually given is wrong!

Later we'll examine what is in fact Black's best continuation, but first let's take a look at the generally recommended line:

1... $\mathbb{B}xh2?!$ 2 $\mathbb{B}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 3 $bxa3$

The only move, as 3 c3 ♜a1+ 4 ♜c2 ♜a4+ 5 ♜c1 ♜c5 6 ♜f3 g4 7 ♜f1 ♜f2 and 3 ♜b1 ♜c3+ 4 bxc3 ♜a8 win for Black.

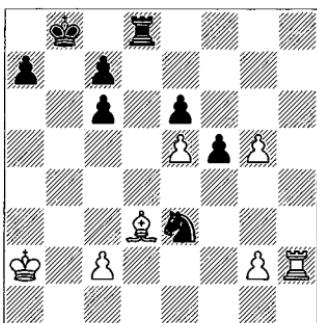
3...♜xa3+ 4 ♜b1 ♜c3+ 5 ♜a1 ♜b2+ 6 ♜xb2 ♜xd1+

According to the *Encyclopaedia of Chess Combinations*, White now continued 7 ♜c1 and resigned after the reply 7...♜xe3. However, he could have played a much stronger move.

7 ♜a2!

The most accurate square for the king. White must keep the first rank open for a rook switch to the b-file.

7...♜xe3 8 fxe5 (D)



B

White regains one of the lost pawns, leaving the position very hard to assess. Both sides have an array of weak pawns, but the deciding factor is the poor position of Black's king – he does not have time both to pursue White's weak pawns and to safeguard his king.

8...♝g4

After 8...♝g8 9 ♜a6 ♜xc2 10 ♜b3 ♜e3 11 ♜h6 (Black is severely handicapped by his dreadful king position) 11...♜e8 12 g6 the only real question is whether Black can save the game!

9 ♜h1 ♜xe5 10 ♜a6

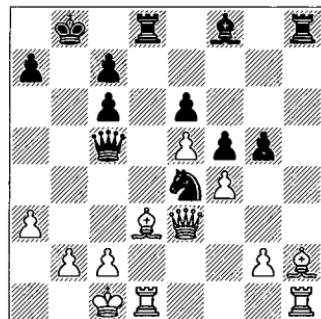
Threatening an immediate draw by ♜b1+. Black should probably just acquiesce to the perpetual check, as attempting to avoid it only risks losing, for example:

1) 10...♜d7 11 ♜d1 c5 (or else White wins by g6-g7 and then ♜xd7) 12 ♜c4 followed by ♜xe6, and White wins.

2) 10...♛a8 11 ♜b1 ♜b8 (11...♜d7 12 ♜d1) 12 ♜xb8+ ♛xb8 13 ♜c4 winning the e6-pawn, after which White is certainly not worse, for example 13...f4 14 ♜xe6 ♜g6 15 ♜f7 ♜h4 16 g6 ♜f5 17 ♜b3 ♛b7 18 ♜c3 a5 19 ♜d3 and Black is struggling.

Now, let's see Black's best line:

1...♜c5! (D)



W

Black's positional advantage is so large that he has no need to sacrifice – indeed, he should not do so as the liquidation of White's poorly placed pieces by a combination will only improve his chances. The white queen is the key piece holding his position together and once the queens have been exchanged, White's position will start to crumble.

2 ♜xc5

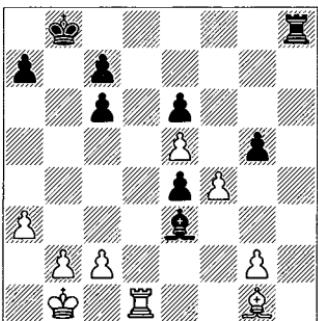
2 ♜e2 ♜f2 wins material, e.g. 3 ♜g1 ♜xd3+ 4 ♜b1 ♜xh1! 5 ♜xc5 ♜xf4.

2...♜xc5 3 ♜xe4

After 3 fxg5 ♜e3+ 4 ♜b1 ♜f2 5 ♜df1 ♜xh1 6 ♜xh1 ♜xg5 Black has won the exchange while leaving White in a fatal pin.

3...♜e3+ 4 ♜b1 ♜xd1+ 5 ♜xd1 fxe4 6 ♜g1 (D)

B



Relatively best.

6...♜xg1

Not 6...♜h1? 7 fxg5 and the g-pawn becomes dangerous, e.g. 7...♜xg1 (if 7...♜xg5, then 8 ♜xa7+) 8 g6.

7 ♜xg1 gxg4

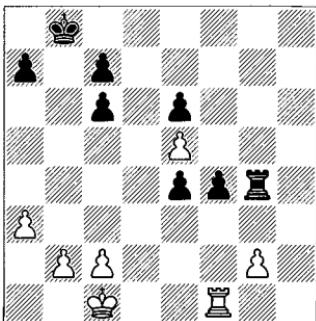
The upshot of this forced sequence is that Black has won an important pawn and now has a dangerous passed e-pawn. In addition, White's e5- and g2-pawns are weak. Although White can still offer some resistance, this ending should be a win for Black. Here is a possible continuation:

8 ♜c1 ♜g8

8...e3 9 ♜d1 ♜d8+ 10 ♜e2 ♜d2+ 11 ♜f3 ♜f2+ 12 ♜e4 e2 13 ♜e1 c5 14 c4 ♜b7 15 b3 is perhaps less clear.

9 ♜f1 ♜g4! (D)

W



The simplest plan: Black secures his well-placed pawns while he brings his king up to attack the weak e5-pawn. White can do little as he is unable to activate his king (moving the king to the second rank drops the g-pawn with check).

10 ♜d1

10 b4 ♜b7 11 ♜b2 loses to 11...e3 followed by ...e2 and ...♜xg2.

10...♜b7 11 c4

The only chance is to try to erect a pawn barrier to prevent Black's king reaching e5.

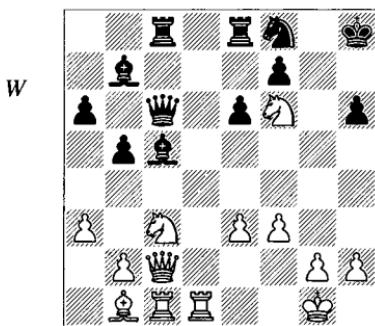
11...♜b6 12 b4 a5

However, Black can break down the barrier; he intends ...axb4, followed by ...c5, when the king cannot be kept out.

13 ♜f2 e3 14 ♜f3 axb4 15 axb4 c5

16 b5 ♜a5 followed by ...♜b4 and the pawns start to drop, with an easy win for Black.

Three points for deciding to play 1...♜c5!. One bonus point if, in addition, you noticed that 1...♜xh2?? 2 ♜xh2 ♜xa3 was a possibility; a second bonus point if you analysed this latter continuation as far as 7 ♜a2!.

Puzzle 279

Emmrich – Hilse
Frankfurt 1923

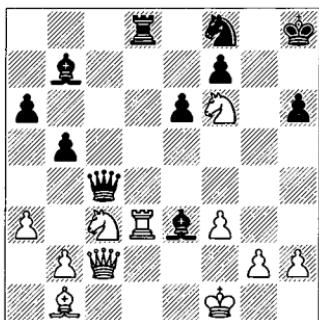
Difficulty: 2

This is another spoiler. In the game White was tempted by a combination which backfired:

1 $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

White suddenly realized that 2 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ runs into 2... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ is similar) 3... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ and Black is even a pawn ahead.

2... $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}cd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (D)



6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Both White's extra pawn and his attack have evaporated; in view of Black's two bishops, White should be thinking about forcing a draw.

8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

After 9...f5 Black might even be able to play for a win.

10 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

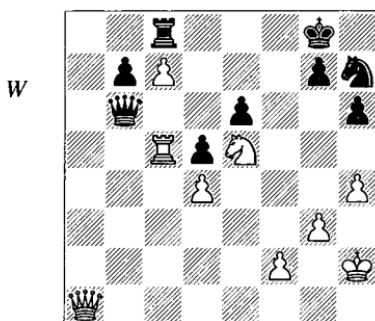
Exchanging one of Black's dangerous bishops removes the danger.

10... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7 \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

Returning to the diagram, although White is a pawn up and has shattered Black's kingside, the position is not so easy to win as it appears.

After the obvious 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ White has only a slight advantage, so he should continue more quietly.

If you chose 1 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (probably the strongest), 1 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ or 1 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ give yourself two points. Otherwise nothing.

Puzzle 280

Timoshchenko – Gutop
USSR 1984

Difficulty: 2

White has some positional advantage after a quiet move such as 1 $\mathbb{Q}c1$,

but in the game he found a neat forced win:

1 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 2 $c8\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 5 $h5!$

The main point of the combination. White threatens to complete the mating net around Black's king by 6 $\mathbb{Q}g6$.

5... $g5$

The only way to play on is to push the g-pawn.

6 $hxg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

Or 7... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ with a multitude of threats: 9 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, 9 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$, 9 $g7+$ and 9 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$.

8 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

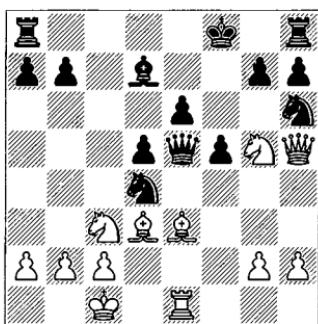
This wins Black's queen, which proved amply sufficient to force resignation. However, 8 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ would have forced mate in two more moves.

1-0

One point for 1 $\mathbb{Q}a8!$ and a second point for seeing up to 5 $h5!$.

Puzzle 281

W



Ivanović – Bednarski

Balashikha 1977

Difficulty: 3

White has made a substantial sacrifice – the exchange and two pawns – to

reach this position. Although he has a large lead in development and Black's king is perilously placed, it isn't easy to see how White can break through. In the game White found the strongest continuation:

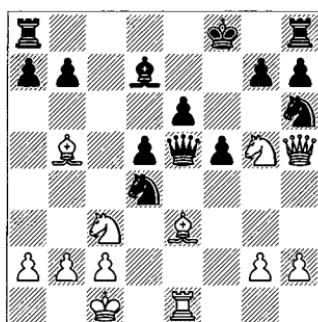
1 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ (D)

A painful move, as Black cannot take on b5, nor does he have any reasonable way to defend the attacked bishop. Alternatives:

1) 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ is the not right way to proceed. Black has two rooks and two pawns for the queen and, more importantly, White has not succeeded in exploiting Black's king position in the slightest.

2) 1 $\mathbb{Q}h4!?$ is a second-best move, attacking d4 and unpinning the e3-bishop by defending the e1-rook. Then the position would be very unclear after 1... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (1... $f4!?$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}df5$ is another idea) 2 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (3 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ is a draw).

B



1... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Other moves:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ and here Black only

has a rook and a piece for the queen; moreover, White has broken through in the centre and can freely attack Black's king.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ is even worse.

3) 1... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ suffers from the same defect as the move played – e6 is left undefended – and White wins by 2 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.

2 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

If the d4-knight moves, then $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ wins.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

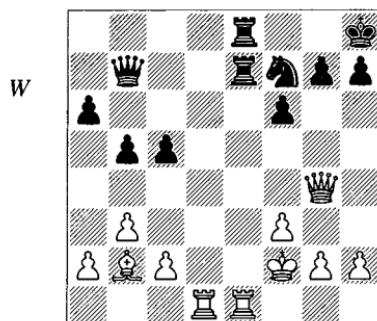
This is the problem – Black cannot recapture on d4.

3... $\mathbb{W}f4$

Now White played 4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and won in the end, but 4 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$ would have been considerably simpler – Black's position is in ruins and resignation would be quite in order.

Three points for 1 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ and a token one point if you chose 1 $\mathbb{W}h4!?$.

Puzzle 282



Schüssler – Rantanen

Stockholm 1977

Difficulty: 2

In the game White found a convincing win:

1 $\mathbb{E}d7!$

A nasty fork, utilizing the fact that the e7-rook is pinned along the e-file and so cannot move horizontally.

1... $\mathbb{Q}h6$

The only chance as 1... $\mathbb{W}xd7$ loses to 2 $\mathbb{W}xd7$.

2 $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 3 $\mathbb{E}xb7$ $\mathbb{E}xb7$ 4 $\mathbb{E}xe8$

White not only has an extra pawn, but Black's knight is out of play and his queenside pawns are weak. The rest is elementary.

4... $c4$ 5 $\mathbb{E}e6$

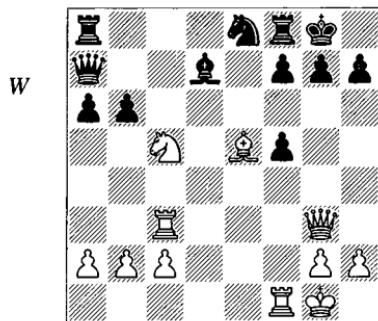
A second black pawn falls immediately.

5... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 6 $\mathbb{E}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 1-0

One point for finding 1 $\mathbb{E}d7!$ and a second for spotting the continuation 1... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 2 $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$.

Test 6

Puzzle 283



Ljubojević – Andersson (analysis)

Wijk aan Zee 1976

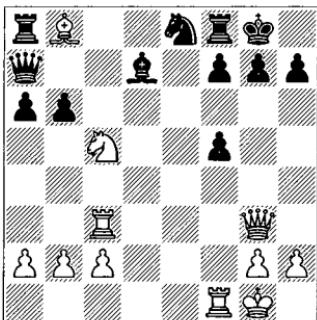
Difficulty: 3

White can make use of his active pieces to win material:

1 ♜b8! (D)

Much stronger than 1 ♜e6 ♜xe6 2 ♜c7 ♜xc7 3 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 4 ♜xc7 and, in view of Black's ultra-solid position, White has no real chance of making his very slight material advantage tell.

B

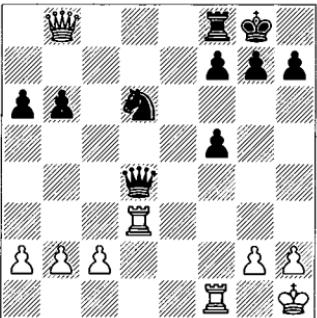


1...♜xb8

Or 1...♝xb8 2 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 3 ♜xd7 ♜d6 4 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 5 ♜c6 ♜b5 6 a4 ♜d4 7 ♜c4 and the f5-pawn falls, after which White has a simple win.

2 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 3 ♜xb8 ♜d4+ 4 ♜h1 ♜d6 5 ♜d3! (D)

B



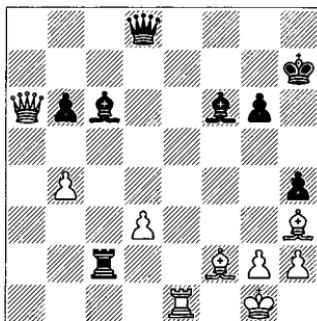
Preventing Black from establishing his knight at e4.

5...♝xd3 6 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 7 cxd3 and White should win, since with the pawns so far apart Black's knight will be overstretched trying to hold things together.

Two points for finding 1 ♜b8! and one bonus point for seeing up to 5 ♜d3!. A token one point if you chose 1 ♜e6.

Puzzle 284

B



Suba – Suetin

Sochi 1977

Difficulty: 2

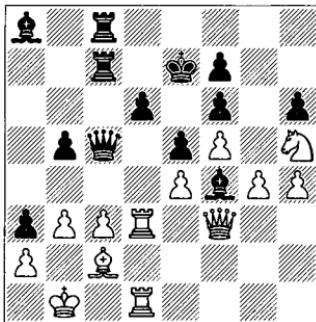
In the game Black played the rather unclear exchange sacrifice 1...♝xf2 and won, but only after some errors by White.

Later Suetin pointed out an attractive missed win: 1...♞d4! 2 ♜xd4 (Black also wins after 2 ♜a7+ ♜h6 3 ♜xd4 ♜xd4+ 4 ♜h1 ♜xg2+ 5 ♜xg2 h3 6 ♜xh3 ♜f2) 2...♝xd4+ 3 ♜h1 ♜xg2+ 4 ♜xg2 h3 5 ♜b7+ ♜h6 6 ♜xh3 ♜f2 7 ♜g2 ♜xe1+ with an easy victory.

One point for playing 1...♞d4! and a bonus point for seeing as far as 4...h3.

Puzzle 285

B

**Benjamin – Kožul***Lucerne World Team Ch 1997*

Difficulty: 3

A typical Richter-Rauzer position; Black's dark-squared bishop has got into trouble outside the pawn-chain, but he has an impressive line-up along the c-file, and this factor turns out to be most important.

The game continued:

1...♝xc3!!

This gives Black a winning position.

2 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 3 ♕f1

If the queen retreats to the second rank, then it will be attacked by Black's rook when it takes on c2; hence the move played. **3 ♕e2 ♜xc2 4 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 5 ♜xc2 ♜xe4+ 6 ♜c3 ♜e3** is totally winning for Black, who has two connected passed pawns for the exchange; in addition, Black's bishops are fearsome beasts while the knight on h5 is abjectly out of play.

3...♜xc2 4 ♜xf4

If now **4...exf4**, then **5 ♜xf4** defending e4 and attacking d6.

4...♜b2+ 5 ♜a1 ♜cc2!

This is the key point of the combination; Black's rooks are so strong that he need not recapture on f4.

6 ♜d3

There is no defence.

6...♜xa2+ 7 ♜b1 ♜xe4

Threatening mate in two, which White can only postpone for a few moves by giving up all his pieces.

8 ♜g1

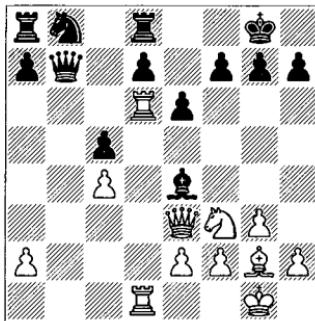
White goes for the quick death.

8...♜cb2+ 0-1

Two points for 1...♝xc3!! and an extra one for seeing the main line up to 5...♜cc2!!

Puzzle 286

W

**H.Olafsson – Levitt***Reykjavik 1990*

Difficulty: 4

In return for the pawn White has a large lead in development, which he put to good use in the game:

1 ♜xe6!!

A spectacular and unusual combination. Of course, Black cannot take the rook with his d-pawn, but what is wrong with **1...fxe6**?

1...fxe6 2 ♜g5 h6

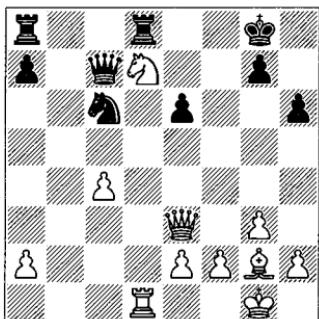
2... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$, followed by smothered mate, is the first point of White's combination. It follows that Black will have to surrender the bishop on e4, after which White's pieces will dominate the board. The move played is the best defence, forcing White to take on e4 with his knight, but it is nevertheless inadequate. If 2... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, then 3 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $g6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $h5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and Black's kingside is too weak. 6 $\mathbb{W}f6$ is the immediate threat, and if 5... $\mathbb{W}b2$, White wins by 6 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 8 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$

Or 4... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 6 $fxe3$ and Black loses more material.

5 $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$ (D)

B



Up to here play has been more or less forced. It is clear that White's combination has been a great success. First of all he has two pawns for the exchange, but in addition Black's e6-pawn is hanging with check, he is in trouble along the diagonal from g2 to a8 and his exposed king still gives cause for concern. A detailed analysis shows that White is simply winning here, but it would have been quite

reasonable for White to play 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ based only on a general assessment of this position.

5... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$

Black jettisons his e-pawn too; the alternatives were no better:

1) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ wins.

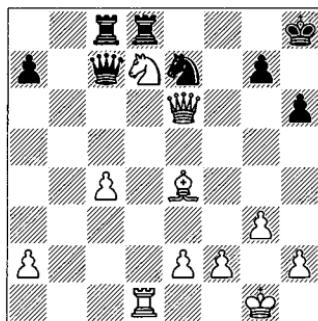
2) 5... $e5$ is the critical line, but then White wins by 6 $\mathbb{W}d3!$ (threatening 7 $\mathbb{W}d5+$) 6... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ $exd4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e6\#$.

3) 5... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 7 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and, with three pawns for the exchange and a beautifully centralized bishop, White must win) 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12 $h4$ with a decisive attack for White.

6 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (D)

Or 7... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and wins.

W

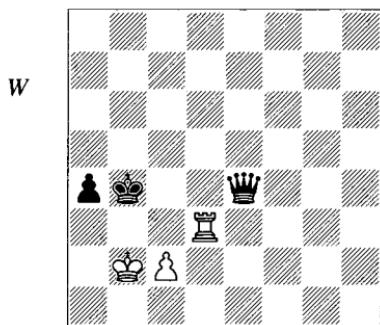


8 $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 1-0

In view of 12... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$.

Three points for deciding on 1 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!!$ and a bonus point if you calculated as far as 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd7!$.

Puzzle 287



Timman – Nunn
Wijk aan Zee 1982

Difficulty: 2

This position is a theoretical draw, but that does not mean that White can play any move and still hold the game – indeed there is only one drawing move here.

The game continued:

1 $\mathbb{Q}a2??$ a3! 0-1

Now Black can force the exchange of pawns, leading to the theoretically winning ending of \mathbb{W} vs \mathbb{B} : 2 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ (2 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}e1+ 3 \mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}c1 4 \mathbb{Q}b3+ \mathbb{Q}a4$ is even worse) 2...a3 3 $\mathbb{Q}xa3 \mathbb{W}xc2$ and the endgame database will tell you that Black can win in 23 moves. However, I was happy that Timman didn't require me to demonstrate it!

The diagram position is drawn because White has a fortress into which Black cannot penetrate. Once the fortress breaks down, for example if Black can play ...a3 with impunity, or

if White is forced to move his c-pawn, then Black wins easily.

Here are the alternatives:

1) 1 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ wins, for example 2 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (2 c3+ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ wins easily now that White has been forced to disrupt his fortress) 2...a3 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}d5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a1 \mathbb{W}d1+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}d4+$ (not 6... $\mathbb{W}xc2??$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$) 7 $\mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}c4+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a1 \mathbb{W}c3+$ and Black takes the c-pawn with check.

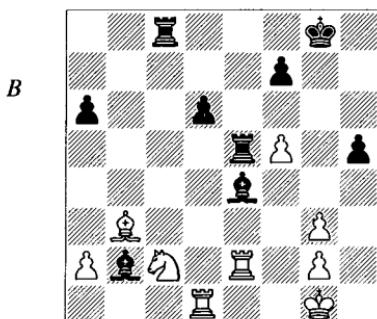
2) 1 $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 2 c3+ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ wins for Black.

3) 1 $\mathbb{Q}b1?$ a3 2 $\mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}e6+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{W}e1+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}a2 \mathbb{W}c1$ again wins.

4) 1 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ is the only move to draw. After 1... $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ Black cannot make progress. White should keep his king on b2 except when checked, and otherwise keep his rook posted on a3 or d3.

Two points for finding the only drawing move 1 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$.

Puzzle 288



Mannion – Nunn
Walsall Kipping 1992

Difficulty: 1

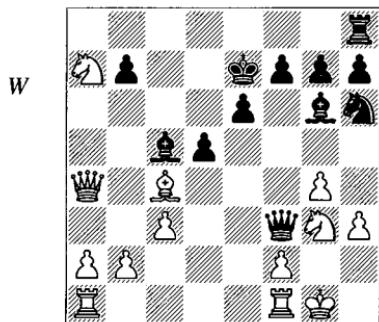
Despite the low difficulty level, I did not manage to solve this puzzle at the board. The game continued 1... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 2 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 3 $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ d5 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ with an eventual draw.

However, 1... $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ 2 gxf3 (2 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$) 2... $\mathbb{B}xe2$ would have won the exchange straight away.

One point for spotting 1... $\mathbb{Q}f3!$.

Test 7

Puzzle 289



Nunn – Sosonko

Tilburg 1982

Difficulty: 3

White is a whole rook up, but his bishop and, more seriously, his knight on g3, are under attack. There is only one good move.

1 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$

The only move. 1 $\mathbb{Q}h2?$ is a mistake because Black can sacrifice yet more material: 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 2 hxg4 h5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ (3 g5 h4 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ is the only continuation to avoid immediate mate, but after 4... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ exd5 6 $\mathbb{B}ae1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 $\mathbb{B}xe4+$ dxe4 material equality is restored, but with Black having a

decisive attack) 3... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 4 g5 h4 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and wins.

1...exd5

1... $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ defends, and White keeps his extra exchange.

2 $\mathbb{B}ae1+$

There is no good square for Black's king.

2... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

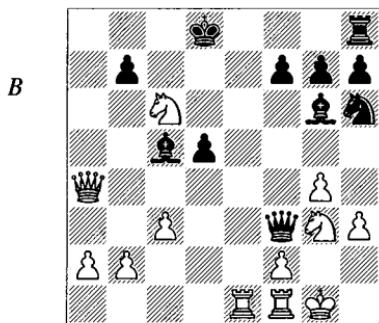
Or:

1) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 4 fxe3 pins the queen.

2) 2... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ again wins the queen.

3) 2... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ wins.

3 $\mathbb{Q}c6+!$ (D)



Another unfortunate blow. White rescues his offside knight with gain of tempo.

3... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

3... $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 4 $\mathbb{W}a5+$ picks up the loose bishop, while 3... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ wins easily.

4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

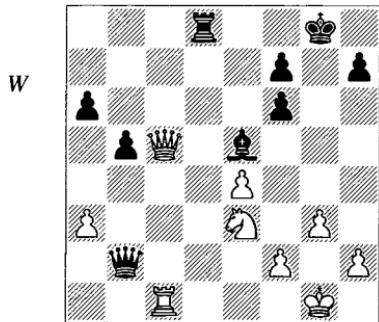
The knight arrives to block the diagonal from c5 to g1. Black's attack collapses and he is left too far behind in material.

4... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 1-0

Black resigned without waiting for White's reply. 5 $\mathbb{W}b5$ would be a good start.

Two points for 1 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$, and a third one for calculating up to 3 $\mathbb{Q}c6+!$.

Puzzle 290



Karpov – Kramnik

Monaco (Amber Rapid) 1998

Difficulty: 2

White has a tempting square for his knight at f5, but if 1 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ at once, then 1.... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ forces the knight's exchange. However, in the game White found a way to transfer his knight to f5 with gain of time:

1 $\mathbb{W}c8!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8?$

Black collapses immediately. The alternatives were:

1) 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g4#$.

2) 1... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 3 $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xc1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ wins.

3) 1... $\mathbb{W}d2$ (the only way to play on) 2 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}f5$ wins) 3 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 4 $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and now

White has various promising continuations, e.g. 6 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 8

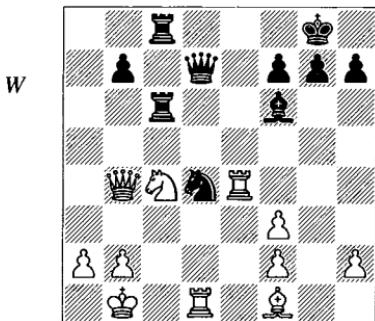
$\mathbb{W}xf6$ (8 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is also very strong) 8... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ b4 10 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ winning a pawn while retaining a large positional advantage.

2 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 1-0

As 3... $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is decisive.

Two points for finding the queen sacrifice 1 $\mathbb{W}c8!$.

Puzzle 291



Short – Miles

British Ch (Brighton) 1984

Difficulty: 3

In this position Nigel Short decided to play the quiet positional 1 a3, securing some advantage and eventually winning the game. However, he could have continued more strongly:

1 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$

This is the reason Short avoided the obvious move 1 $\mathbb{Q}b6$. Black threatens two different mates, 2... $\mathbb{W}xd1\#$ and 2... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$, so White has no time to take either the queen or the rook on c8. However, White has a surprising tactical resource with which he could have decided the game at once.

If instead 1... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$, then 2 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 3 b3 wins.

2 ♜f8+!!

Not 2 ♜xe2?? allowing 2...♜xd1+ 3 ♜xd1 ♜c1#.

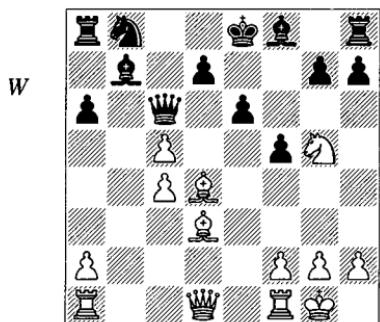
2...♜xf8

After the other capture 2...♝xf8, White wins a piece by 3 ♜xd7+ ♜g8 4 ♜xf6+ gxf6 5 ♜xe2.

3 ♜xd7 and again Black must surrender a piece.

Three points for finding 1 ♜b6 ♜e2 2 ♜f8+!!.

Puzzle 292



Kaidanov – D.Gurevich
USA Ch (Chandler) 1997

Difficulty: 2

White's pieces are more active and he has a considerable lead in development. On the other hand, Black is threatening mate on g2 and if he can survive the immediate crisis there are White's weak c-pawns to take aim at.

In the game White found the correct continuation:

1 ♜h5+ g6

More or less forced; 1...♝e7 looks dreadful and sure enough 2 f3 leaves Black in a hopeless situation, while after 1...♝d8 2 ♜f7+ ♜c8 3 ♜h3 ♜g8 4

♜e5 followed by 5 ♜xh7 Black loses material.

2 ♜h3

White covers the mate with gain of tempo, since Black must now deal with the attack on his h8-rook.

2...♜g8 3 ♜e4!

This is the key point; White sacrifices a piece to block the long diagonal, and this gives his queen time to penetrate into Black's position with deadly effect.

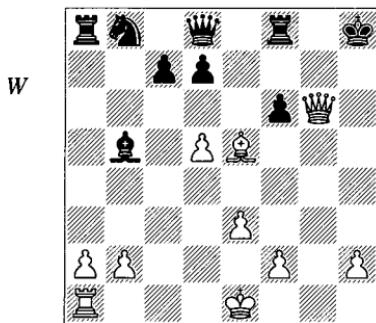
3...fxe4 4 ♜xh7 ♜g7

4...e3 is simply met by 5 f3.

5 ♜xg7 ♜xc5 6 ♜f6 1-0

One point for 1 ♜h5+ and a second one for seeing 3 ♜e4!.

Puzzle 293



Gutman – Vitolins
USSR 1979

Difficulty: 3

The basic idea is quite clear: White only needs to bring his rook to the g-file to force mate. However, there are a number of ways to attempt this: either ♜d2 (or 0-0-0) immediately, or preceded by ♜h5+ or ♜h6+.

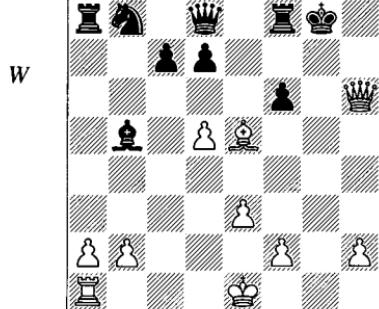
Here are the options:

1) 1 ♜d2? (the move played in the game) 1...♜d3! (this unexpected blow turns the tables; if 1...♝e7, then 2 ♜h6+ wins for White) 2 ♜xd3 ♜e7 (suddenly Black has a check on h7 and White has no way to continue the attack) 3 e4 ♜g7 4 ♜h5+ ♜g8 5 ♜d4 c5! (opening lines against White's king) 6 ♜xc8 ♜c8 7 f4 ♜a6! 8 ♜f2 ♜b4+ 9 ♜e2 ♜xa2 0-1.

2) 1 ♜h5+ ♜g8 (1...♜g7? 2 0-0-0 ♜f7 3 ♜gl+ ♜f8 4 d6 wins) 2 ♜d2? (White can of course repeat moves and return to the winning path) 2...♜f7 3 ♜g1+ ♜g7 4 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 5 ♜g5+ ♜f7 6 ♜h5+ with a draw.

3) 1 0-0-0 ♜d3 2 ♜xd3 ♜e7 3 e4 ♜g7 4 ♜h5+ ♜g8 5 ♜g3 fxe5 favours White but is not totally clear.

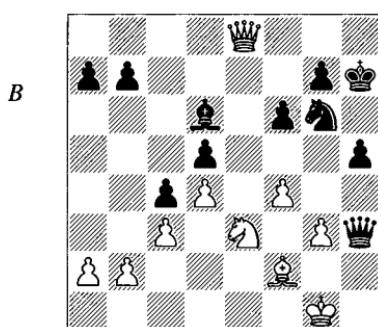
4) 1 ♜h6+! (the correct method) 1...♜g8 (D).



2 ♜d2 (2 0-0-0 ♜f7 3 ♜gl ♜e8 4 ♜h5+ ♜f7 5 d6 cxd6 6 ♜xd6 ♜c8+ 7 ♜d2 also wins) 2...♜f7 3 ♜gl ♜e8 4 ♜h5+ ♜f7 5 d6 cxd6 6 ♜xd6 ♜a5+ 7 ♜c1 and Black is helpless.

The full three points for choosing 1 ♜h6+! followed by either 2 ♜d2 or 2 0-0-0.

Puzzle 294



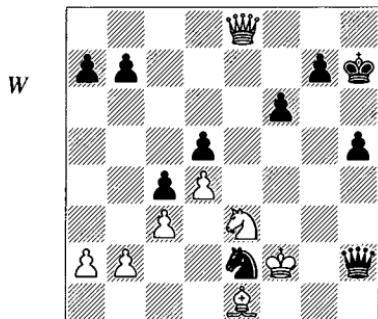
Barua – Gulko

Biel Interzonal 1993

Difficulty: 2

Black found an elegant and completely forced win:

1...♜xf4! 2 gxsf4 ♜xf4 3 ♜e1 ♜e2+ 4 ♜f2 ♜h2+ (D)



5 ♜f1

After 5 ♜f3, Black plays 5...♜g1# with an unusual mate.

5...♜f4 6 ♜f2 ♜h1+ 7 ♜g1 ♜f3+ 0-1

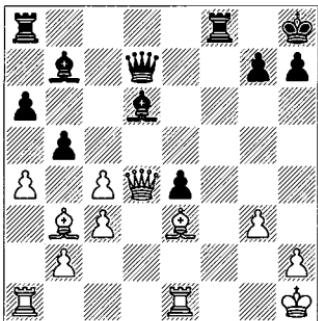
As 8 ♜f2 ♜e2+ 9 ♜g1 ♜h3+ is the end.

One point for 1...♜xf4! and a second for seeing up to 5...♜f4.

Test 8

Puzzle 295

B



Z.Almasi – Khalifman
Ubeda 1997

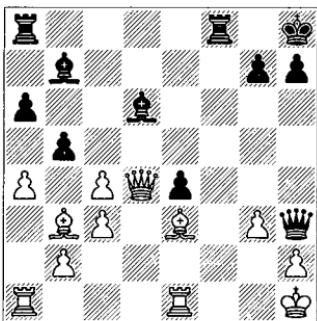
Difficulty: 3

Black won with an attractive combination:

1... $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ (D)

Stronger than 1... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ e3+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$, when White is winning.

W



2 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

Or 2 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ (2... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is less clear) 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (5 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ also

wins) 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and Black wins.

2... $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ e3+ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Black has not only won material, but the f2-pawn remains a thorn in White's flesh.

7 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

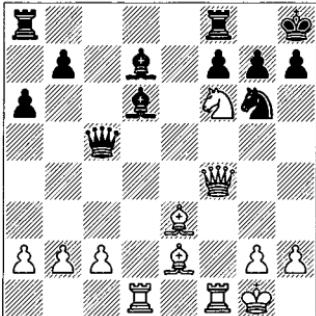
Or else ...h5-h4 rips open White's king position to give Black a decisive attack.

7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-1

The full three points for playing 1... $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f2!$.

Puzzle 296

W



Ljubojević – Andersson (analysis)

Wijk aan Zee 1976

Difficulty: 3

Both players' queens are under attack (White's twice!) and it takes a little time just to see what is going on in this position. White can force an advantageous ending without very much trouble, but there is one absolutely decisive move:

1 $\mathbb{Q}g3!!$

This unexpectedly wins material.
Alternatives are less effective:

1) 1 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 2 $\mathbb{K}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and Black has no difficulties.

2) 1 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 2 $\mathbb{K}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $axb5$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $b5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ wins) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 7 $\mathbb{K}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ and White's extra pawn should be enough to win, but it won't be easy.

1...gxf6

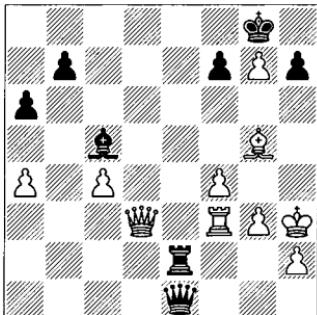
After 1... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$, followed by 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$, White has an extra piece, while 1... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $gxf6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ transposes to the main line.

2 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 4 $hxg3$
and White is the exchange up.

The full three points for 1 $\mathbb{Q}g3!!$.

Puzzle 297

B



Ribli – Marjanović
Bled/Portorož 1979

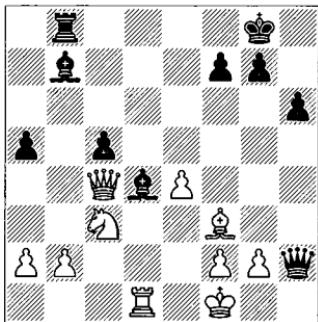
Difficulty: 1

Black forced mate in seven moves by 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+!$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ (or 2 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $h5+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $h5+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 0-1 (as 6 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\#$ is a nice mate).

One point for 1... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+!$.

Puzzle 298

B



Van Wely – Kramnik
Monaco (Amber Rapid) 1998

Difficulty: 1

Black won with a single blow:

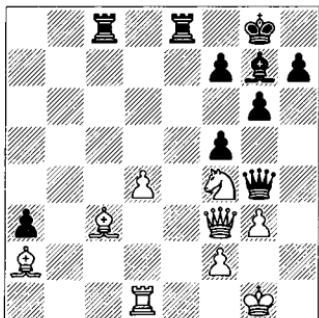
1... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 0-1

White can take the bishop in three different ways, or he can move the queen away: it doesn't make any difference, since in every case Black replies 2... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ forcing mate.

One point for finding 1... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$.

Puzzle 299

W



Arakhamia-Grant – Korchnoi
Roquebrune (Women vs Veterans)
1998

Difficulty: 4

In this position White exchanged queens and subsequently lost due to the power of Black's advanced a-pawn. The finish was 1 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{F}xg4$ 2 $\mathbb{E}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 3 $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $h5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{F}xe2$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{F}xc3$ 9 $\mathbb{F}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 $d6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12 $d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 0-1.

However, there was a much better continuation:

1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 2 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{E}e1!!$

It requires a leap of the imagination to see this move, as normally the attacker tries to avoid piece exchanges. The difference here is that the white rook on c1 is not helping the attack, whereas the e8-rook is a crucial defender, so the exchange of rooks is to White's advantage.

3... $\mathbb{F}xe1+$

In fact Black must play accurately to draw. For example, 3...a2 4 $\mathbb{W}xa2$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 5 $\mathbb{E}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}a6!$ wins for White, while the key idea is 3... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}h1+$ mating.

4 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$

Reinstating a defensive rook on e8 just enables Black to hold the game. If 4... $\mathbb{E}c1$, then White wins by 5 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{F}xe1$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h2$.

5 $\mathbb{W}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{E}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

The only move: 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{E}e4$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xg7$

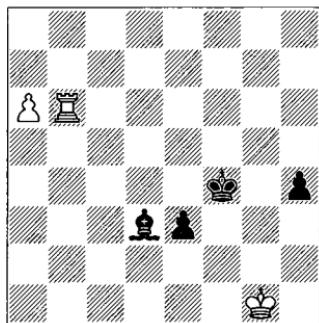
wins, while 7... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ favours White.

8 $\mathbb{W}a8+$

There is nothing more than perpetual check.

Two points for 1 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$, and a further two points for 3 $\mathbb{E}e1!!$.

Puzzle 300



Perenyi – Barczay

Hungarian Ch 1977

Difficulty: 3

1... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ was the game continuation, when White won by 2 $\mathbb{E}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (or 2... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 3 a7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 4 $\mathbb{E}e6$, winning) 3 a7 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 4 $\mathbb{E}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5 $\mathbb{E}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (the white king is simply too close; 5... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 6 $\mathbb{E}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 7 $\mathbb{E}d8$ $e2$ 8 $a8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ also wins) 6 $\mathbb{E}h8$ $e2$ 7 $a8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 8 $\mathbb{E}xa8$ 1-0.

The drawing resource is surprising: 1... $\mathbb{Q}xa6!!$ 2 $\mathbb{E}xa6$ h3. Incredibly, this is a positional draw because as soon as White's king heads for one pawn, Black pushes the other: 3 $\mathbb{E}f6+$ (or 3 $\mathbb{E}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 4 $\mathbb{E}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 5 $\mathbb{E}b8$ $h2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $e2$, drawing) 3... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 4 $\mathbb{E}g6+$ (4 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $h2$ 5 $\mathbb{E}h6$ $e2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 7 $\mathbb{E}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ is again a draw) 4... $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

Black can never be forced into zugzwang because when White's rook is on the second rank, Black can pass with his king. If the rook is behind the pawns (on the f- or g-files) to prevent a pass move with the king, then there is

always a threat, so zugzwang is again precluded. For example, in the final position 5 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ is met by 5... $h2+ 6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ e2.

Three points for finding the surprise move 1...Qxa6!!.

Score Table

Test score to Elo points conversion

This table offers a rough conversion of your test score into an Elo rating. The resulting figure only measures tactical ability and the table should be treated with a large pinch of salt, especially at the extreme upper and lower ends (!).

Score	Elo	Score	Elo	Score	Elo
2	1400	42	2011	82	2357
4	1490	44	2029	84	2376
6	1551	46	2047	86	2395
8	1598	48	2064	88	2415
10	1638	50	2081	90	2435
12	1673	52	2098	92	2456
14	1705	54	2115	94	2477
16	1734	56	2132	96	2499
18	1761	58	2149	98	2523
20	1786	60	2166	100	2547
22	1810	62	2183	102	2573
24	1833	64	2200	104	2600
26	1855	66	2217	106	2629
28	1876	68	2234	108	2661
30	1897	70	2251	110	2697
32	1917	72	2268	112	2738
34	1936	74	2285	114	2787
36	1955	76	2303	116	2850
38	1974	78	2321	118	Challenge the world champion
40	1993	80	2339	120	

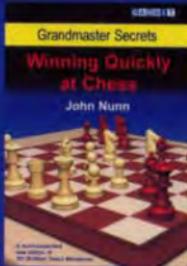
Most chess puzzle books put you in an artificial situation: you are told a combination exists, what the theme is and what you are required to achieve. This one is different.

In a real game, a player may sometimes need to find a combination. On the other hand he may have to reject a tactical idea and simply find a good positional move. His task is to find the right move, whatever it may be. The puzzles in this book put you precisely in that situation.

John Nunn, a top-class grandmaster and a solving world champion, has selected 300 positions to test your skills to the full. Spectacular ideas abound in these positions, but it is for you to decide whether to go in for them, or whether you would be falling into a trap. If you need them, there are hints to help you on your way.

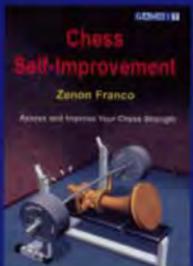
The book ends with a series of tests to measure your skills against those of other players.

Dr John Nunn is one of the best-respected figures in world chess. He was among the world's leading grandmasters for nearly twenty years, winning four gold medals in chess Olympiads and finishing sixth overall in the World Cup in 1989. He is a much-acclaimed writer, whose works have won 'Book of the Year' awards in several countries. In both 2004 and 2007 Nunn was crowned World Chess Solving Champion, ahead of many former champions.



£14.99

\$24.95

ISBN-13: 978-1-906454-03-6
ISBN-10: 1-906454-03-5

9 781906 454036